Oracle® Banking Branch Teller User Guide



ORACLE

Oracle Banking Branch Teller User Guide, 14.7.0.0.0

F75188-02

Copyright © 2021, 2022, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

1 Overview of Oracle Banking Branch

1.1	L Prerequisites		
1.2	Abou	it Main Menu	1-4
1.3	Appl	cation Layout	1-6
	1.3.1	Customer Search	1-6
	1.3.2	About Transaction Area	1-7
1.4 Salient Features			1-9
	1.4.1	About Machine Learning	1-14
	1.4.2	About Oracle Digital Assistant	1-16
	1.4.3	About Virtual Identifier	1-18
	1.4.4	About Amount-Based Signature Verification	1-19
1.5	Keyb	oard Navigation for Transaction Screens	1-22
1.6	6 About Business Process Codes 1		

2 Branch Operations

2.1	TC Denomination Enquiry	2-2			
2.2	Open Branch Batch 2				
2.3	Open Vault Batch	2-4			
2.4	Open Teller Batch	2-6			
2.5	Current Open Tills	2-8			
2.6	Branch Breach Limits	2-10			
2.7	Till Vault Position	2-11			
2.8	Branch Total Position	2-12			
2.9	Close Teller Batch	2-14			
2	.9.1 Add TC Denomination Details	2-16			
2.10	Close Vault Batch	2-18			
2.11	Close Branch Batch	2-20			
2.12	Book Shortage	2-21			
2	.12.1 Add Denomination Details	2-23			
2.13	Book Overage	2-24			
2.14	Teller Session	2-26			
2	.14.1 Start Teller Session	2-26			



3 Till-Vault Operations

3.1 Buy TC from Agent	3-2
3.1.1 Add TC Denominations to Buy TC	3-3
3.2 Buy TC from Head Office	3-4
3.3 Buy TC from Vault	3-5
3.4 Return TC to Vault	3-8
3.4.1 Add TC Denominations to Return TC	3-9
3.5 Return TC to HO	3-10
3.6 Buy Cash from Currency Chest	3-11
3.7 Sell Cash to Currency Chest	3-13
3.8 Buy Cash from Vault	3-14
3.9 Sell Cash to Vault	3-15
3.10 Buy Cash from Till	3-17
3.11 Sell Cash to Till	3-18
3.12 Denomination Exchange	3-20
3.13 Inter Branch Transactions	3-21
3.13.1 Inter Branch Transaction Request	3-22
3.13.2 Inter Branch Transaction Input	3-24
3.13.3 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation	3-26

4 Customer Transactions

4.1	Cash Deposit	4-2
4	4.1.1 Add Charge Details	4-6
4.2	Cash Withdrawal	4-7
4.3	Cheque Withdrawal	4-11
4.4	FX Sale Against Account	4-14
4.5	FX Sale Against Walk-in	4-18
4.6	FX Purchase Against Account	4-21
4.7	FX Purchase Against Walk-in	4-25
4.8	Close Out Withdrawal	4-28
4.9	Close Out Withdrawal by Multi-Mode	4-35
4.10	Safe Deposit Rental By Cash	4-38
4.11	Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash	4-41
4.12	F23C Tax Payment by Cash	4-43
4.13	F24C Tax Payment By Cash	4-47
4	4.13.1 Add Standard Details	4-50
	4.13.1.1 Add Tax Details	4-51



4.13.1.2		.1.2	Add INPS Details	4-52
4.13.1.3		.1.3	Add Region Details	4-53
	4.13.	.1.4	Add IMU and Other Local Taxes	4-54
	4.13.	.1.5	Add Insurance Details	4-55
	4.13.	.1.6	Add Other Bodies	4-56
	4.13.	.1.7	Add Excise Details	4-57
4.	13.2	Add S	Simplified Details	4-58
4.	13.3	Add I	Element Identification Details	4-60
4.	13.4	Add I	Predefined Details	4-62
4.14	F23 T	āx Pa	ayment by Account	4-64
4.15	F24 T	ax Pa	ayment By Account	4-69
4.	15.1	Add S	Standard Details	4-72
4.	15.2	Add S	Simplified Details	4-75
4.	15.3	Add I	Element Identification Details	4-77
4.	15.4	Add I	Predefined Details	4-78

5 Miscellaneous Transactions

5.1	Miscellaneous Customer Debit	5-1
5.2	Miscellaneous Customer Credit	5-4
5.3	Miscellaneous GL Debit	5-8
5.4	Miscellaneous GL Credit	5-10
5.5	Miscellaneous GL Transfer	5-13
5.6	Miscellaneous Transfer	5-16

6 Transfers

6.1 Account to Account Transfer	6-1
6.2 In-House Cheque Deposit	6-5
6.3 Domestic Transfer Against Account	6-8
6.3.1 Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer	6-10
6.4 Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in	6-12
6.5 International Transfer Against Account	6-14
6.5.1 Add Payment Details for International Transfer	6-18
6.6 International Transfer Against Walk-in	6-21

7 Clearing Transactions

7.1 Cheque Deposit	7-1
7.1.1 Cheque Deposit Against Account	7-1
7.1.2 Cheque Deposit Against GL	7-5
7.2 Cheque Return	7-8



7.3	Inward Clearing Data Entry	7-10
7.4	Outward Clearing Data Entry	7-13

8 Remittances

8.1 Ban	ker's C	Cheque	8-1
8.1.1		ssue Against Account	8-2
8.1.2		ssue Against Walk-in	8-6
8.1.3	BC I	ssue Against GL	8-10
8.1.4	BC F	Print and Reprint	8-14
8.1.5	BC 0	Operations	8-15
8.	1.5.1	BC Inquiry	8-16
8.	1.5.2	BC Revalidation	8-19
8.	1.5.3	BC Duplicate Issue	8-21
8.	1.5.4	BC Payment Reversal	8-23
8.	1.5.5	BC Payment by Account	8-25
8.	1.5.6	BC Payment by Cash	8-27
8.	1.5.7	BC Payment by GL	8-30
8.	1.5.8	BC Refund by Account	8-32
8.	1.5.9	BC Refund by Cash	8-35
8.	1.5.10	BC Refund by GL	8-37
8.	1.5.11	Cancel BC by Account	8-39
8.	1.5.12	Cancel BC by Cash	8-42
8.	1.5.13	Cancel BC by GL	8-44
8.1.6	Mult	i BC Issuance	8-46
8.	1.6.1	Multi BC Issuance Against Account	8-47
8.	1.6.2	Multi BC Issuance Against Cash	8-50
8.2 Dem	nand D	Drafts	8-53
8.2.1	DD I	ssue Against Account	8-54
8.2.2	DD I	ssue Against Walk-in	8-58
8.2.3	DD I	ssue Against GL	8-61
8.2.4	DD F	Print and Reprint	8-65
8.2.5	DD (Operations	8-66
8.2	2.5.1	DD Inquiry	8-67
8.	2.5.2	DD Revalidation	8-70
8.2	2.5.3	DD Duplicate Issue	8-72
8.2	2.5.4	DD Payment Reversal	8-74
8.2	2.5.5	DD Payment by Account	8-76
8.2	2.5.6	DD Payment by Cash	8-79
8.3	2.5.7	DD Payment by GL	8-81
8.	2.5.8	DD Refund by Account	8-84

8.2.5.9 DD Refund by Cash	8-86
8.2.5.10 DD Refund by GL	8-89
8.2.5.11 Cancel DD by Account	8-91
8.2.5.12 Cancel DD by Cash	8-94
8.2.5.13 Cancel DD by GL	8-96
8.3 Cash Remittance	8-98
8.3.1 Cash Remittance Issue	8-99
8.3.1.1 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account	8-99
8.3.1.2 Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash	8-103
8.3.1.3 Cash Remittance Issue Against GL	8-106
8.3.2 Cash Remittance Operations	8-109
8.3.2.1 Cash Remittance Inquiry	8-110
8.3.2.2 Cash Remittance Payment by Account	8-113
8.3.2.3 Cash Remittance Payment by Cash	8-116
8.3.2.4 Cash Remittance Payment by GL	8-118
8.3.2.5 Cash Remittance Refund by Account	8-122
8.3.2.6 Cash Remittance Refund by Cash	8-124
8.3.2.7 Cash Remittance Refund by GL	8-127
8.3.2.8 Cancel Cash Remittance by Account	8-130
8.3.2.9 Cancel Cash Remittance by Cash	8-133
8.3.2.10 Cancel Cash Remittance by GL	8-136
8.3.3 Inward Remittance Registration	8-139
8.4 Travellers Cheque	8-142
8.4.1 TC Sale by Other Modes	8-142
8.4.1.1 Add TC Denominations to Sell TC	8-146
8.4.2 TC Sale Against Walk-in	8-147
8.4.3 TC Purchase Against Account	8-150
8.4.3.1 Add TC Denominations to Purchase TC	8-153
8.4.4 TC Purchase Against Walk-in	8-155

9 Term Deposit Transactions

9.1 TD Account Opening	9-1
9.1.1 Add Funding Details	9-4
9.1.2 Add Joint Holders Details	9-6
9.1.3 Add Payout Details	9-7
9.1.4 Add Interest Details	9-8
9.1.5 Add Rollover Details	9-10
9.2 TD Redemption Against Cash	9-11
9.3 TD Redemption Against Account	9-14
9.4 TD Top-Up Against Account	9-17



10 Credit Card Transactions

10.1	Cred	it Card Advance by Cash	10-1
10.2	Cred	it Card Advance by Transfer	10-4
10.3	Cred	it Card Payment by Cash	10-7
10.4	Cred	it Card Payment by Non-Cash Modes	10-10
10).4.1	Credit Card Payment by Account	10-10
10).4.2	Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque	10-13
10.5	Stop	Card Request	10-16

11 Loan Transactions

11.1	Loan Disbursement by Cash	11-1
11.2	Loan Repayment by Cash	11-3

12 Islamic Transactions

12.1	Murabaha Payment by Cash 12		12-1
12.2	Islamic Down Payment by Cash 12-		
12.3	12.3 Islamic TD Account Opening		
12	2.3.1	Add Funding Details for Islamic TD	12-9
12	2.3.2	Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD	12-11
12	2.3.3	Add Payout Details for Islamic TD	12-12
12	2.3.4	Add Rollover Details for Islamic TD	12-14

13 Bill Payments

13.1	Bill F	Payment by Cash	13-1
13.2	Bill F	Payments by Other Modes	13-3
13	8.2.1	Bill Payment by Account	13-3
13	8.2.2	Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque	13-6

14 Session Teller Transactions

14.1	Cash Deposit	14-1
14.2	Cash Withdrawal	14-2
14.3	FX Sale Against Walk-in	14-4
14.4	FX Purchase Against Walk-in	14-5
14.5	Loan Repayment by Cash	14-7





15 Journal Log

	15.1	About Electronic and Servicing Journals	15-1
	15.2	Electronic Journal	15-3
	15.3	Servicing Journal	15-7
	15.4	Reassign Transactions	15-11
16	Prec	diction	
	16.1	Teller Service Counters Prediction	16-1
17	Cac	he	
	17.1	Clear Cache	17-1
18	Cus	tomer Service	
	18.1	Cheque Status Inquiry	18-2
	18.2	Stop Cheque Request	18-3
	18.3	Cheque Book Request	18-4
	18.4	Passbook Issue	18-6
	18.5	Passbook Update	18-8
	18.6	Passbook Status Change	18-10
	18.7	Passbook Reprint	18-11
	18.8	Account Balance Inquiry	18-13
	18.9	Account Statement Request	18-16
	18.10	Customer Address Update	18-18
	18.11	Account Address Update	18-19
	18.12	Customer Contact Update	18-21
	18.13	Cheque Book Status Change	18-22

19 Branch Dashboard

20 Branch Maintenance

20.1	Common Actions for Branch Maintenance	20-3
20.2	Maintain Teller Branch Parameters	20-3
20.3	Maintain Branch Role Limits	20-5
20.4	Maintain Branch User Preferences	20-7
20.5	Maintain Denominations	20-9



tions 20-11
ences 20-15
20-21
ements 20-22
20-25
Account 20-26
20-28
20-30
20-32
20-33
20-34
20-36
enance 20-38
ance 20-40
roup 20-41
on Parameters 20-42
20-43
20-45
20-47
odes 20-48
ions 20-50
s 20-51
20-52
20-53
Restriction 20-55

A Error Codes and Messages

B List of Function Codes

C Advices

D Order of Replacing Parameters with Wild Card Entries

E Static Maintenance Parameters

Index



Preface

This guide helps you to familiarize yourself with the Oracle Banking Branch application. It gives an overview of the module and explains all the maintenances required for its smooth functioning. It also takes you through the different types of transactions that can be handled through this module.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Audience
- Related Resources
- Conventions
- Symbols, Definitions, and Shortcut Keys
- List of Topics
- Screenshot Disclaimer

Audience

This guide is intended for the Branch Tellers, Vault Operators, and Branch Supervisors to provide quick and efficient service to customers and prospects of your bank.

Related Resources

The related documents are as follows:

- Getting Started User Guide
- Current Account and Savings Account User Guide
- Servicing Configurations User Guide

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface	Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associated with an action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Symbols, Definitions, and Shortcut Keys

The following are the symbols you are likely to find in this guide:



Table	Symbols
-------	---------

2 mark al	
Symbol	Function
+	Add icon
+	Add a row
ß	Edit icon
	Delete icon
	Calendar icon
×	Close icon
-	Delete a row
	Grid view
× <	Increase/Decrease value
III	List view
No. of the second secon	Maximize
54 July 10	Minimize
К	Navigate to the first page
К	Navigate to the last page
>	Navigate to the next page
<	Navigate to the previous page
Ŧ	Open a list
9	Perform search
C	Refresh

Most of the screens contain icons to perform all or a few of the basic actions. The actions which are called here are generic, and it varies based on the usage and the applicability. The table below gives a snapshot of them:



lcon	Description
Submit	Click Submit to complete the transaction after you specify all the input parameters for a particular transaction.
Cancel	Click Cancel to cancel the transaction input midway without saving any data.
Clear	Click Clear to clear the transaction input data. The system displays a pop-up screen with confirmation to clear data. You can click OK to confirm or click icon to retain the data.
Query	On completion of input of necessary parameters, click Query to fetch and display the details.
Save	Click Save to save the details specified on the screen.
Exit	Click Exit to close the screen and go to the Homepage.
ОК	Click OK to confirm the details on the pop-up screen.

Table	Common Icons and its Definitions
TUDIC	

The following shortcut keys can be used only for the screens which have the icons specified in the Function column:

Table Shortcut Keys

Shortcut Key	Function		
Tab	Used to shift focus from one input field to the other.		
	Note: The last field of the last accordion will shift focus to Submit/Cancel button.		
Alt + S	Used to select Submit button.		
Alt + C	Used to select Clear button.		
Alt + X	Used to select Cancel button.		
Alt + A	Used to select Charge Details data segment.		
Alt + Y	Used to select Denominations data segment.		

The following acronyms and abbreviations are used in this guide:

Table Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronym/ Abbreviation	Description
ARC	Account, Rate, and Charge
BC	Bankers Cheque



Acronym/	Description
Abbreviation	
CASA	Current Account and Saving Account
ССҮ	Currency
CIF	Customer Information File
DD	Demand Draft
EJ	Electronic Journal
FCY	Foreign Currency
FX	Foreign Exchange
GL	General Ledger
НО	Head Office
LCY	Local Currency
LOV	List of Values
MIS	Management Information System
ML	Machine Learning
RD	Recurring Deposit
SD	Safe Deposits
System	Unless specified, it shall always refer to Oracle Banking Branch.
TC	Travellers Cheque
TD	Term Deposit
UDF	User Defined Fields
VAT	Value Added Tax

Table (Cont.) Acronyms and Abbreviations

List of Topics

This guide is organized into the following topics:

Table List of Topics

Торіс	Description
Overview of Oracle Banking Branch	This topic provides a snapshot of the features of the application.
Branch Operations	This topic describes the internal activities done at the branch where the Customer is not involved.
Till-Vault Operations	This topic describes the various screens used to perform the Till Vault operations.
Customer Transactions	This topic describes the various screens used to perform financial transactions for Customer accounts.
Miscellaneous Transactions	This topic describes the various screens used to perform General Ledger (GL) transactions.



Торіс	Description
Transfers	This topic describes the various screens used to perform inter-bank transfer, intra-bank transfer, and cross-border transactions.
Clearing Transactions	This topic describes the various screens used to capture the Inward Clearing Data Entry, Outward Clearing Data Entry, Cheque Return, and Cheque Deposit transactions.
Remittances	This topic describes the various screens used to perform various types of remittances.
Term Deposit Transactions	This topic describes the various screens used to open, redeem, and top-up a term deposit.
Credit Card Transactions	This topic describes the various screens used to perform credit card advance and payment transactions.
Loan Transactions	This topic describes the various screens used to perform loan disbursement and loan repayment transactions.
Islamic Transactions	This topic describes the various screens used to perform various Islamic transactions.
Bill Payments	This topic describes the various screens used to perform various bill payment transactions.
Session Teller Transactions	This topic describes the various screens used to perform financial transactions for Customer accounts in the Teller Session.
Journal Log	This topic describes the various screens used to view the status of transactions performed, resubmit or reject an incomplete transaction, and reverse a completed transaction.
Prediction	This topic describes the screen that is used to predict the number of service counters required for a specific period.
Cache	This topic describes the Clear Cache screen, which is used to get the maintenance reflected while performing the transactions.
Customer Service	This topic describes the various screens used to maintain customer accounts and ancillary services and to enquire about customer account balance.
Branch Dashboard	This topic describes the dashboard used to view the cash position, transaction status, alerts, to access the frequently used transaction screens, and to view the alerts and notifications.
Branch Maintenance	This topic describes the various screens used to perform branch maintenance.

Table (Cont.) List of Topics

Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents are dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.



1 Overview of Oracle Banking Branch

Oracle Banking Branch is a retail banking application that gives a 360-degree view of the customer and financial transactions to the Teller of the bank.

Oracle Banking Branch you as the Teller, to provide better customer-focused services as well as cross-sell and up-sell the other products and services of the bank. A typical transaction under a branch is classified into the following stages:

Table 1-1 Transaction Stages

Stage	Description
Teller Request	In this stage, the Teller captures the transaction request and transaction enrichment.
Authorization	In this stage, the Supervisor authorizes the request.
Teller Resubmission	The Resubmission stage is applicable only for certain transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Prerequisites

Before you begin performing transactions, you need to log in to the Oracle Banking Branch Homepage.

About Main Menu

The Teller Main Menu is a Mega Menu that makes all the menu items visible at once. It is a large panel divided into groups of menu items, which simplifies the navigation.

Application Layout

The general layout of the Oracle Banking Branch application consists of the main menu, customer search, transaction area including customer summary, and additional widgets available to display the Current Till Position and frequently used transaction icons.

- Salient Features
 Learn about the salient features of the Oracle Banking Branch application.
- Keyboard Navigation for Transaction Screens

The keyboard navigation can be used as an alternative method to navigate through interactive elements on a screen – fields, buttons, data segments, tables, etc. It can be used to navigate through the application, input the necessary values, and perform the transactions.

• About Business Process Codes Business Process Code defines the various stages for servicing transactions.



1.1 Prerequisites

Before you begin performing transactions, you need to log in to the Oracle Banking Branch Homepage.

For information on how to log in, refer to the *Getting Started User Guide*. You can also launch the Oracle Banking Branch application through the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking.

To launch Oracle Banking Branch through FLEXCUBE Universal Banking:

1. Log in to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking Homepage. For information on how to log in, refer to the *Procedures User Guide* in the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking Documentation Library.

The FLEXCUBE Universal Banking Homepage is displayed.

2. Specify CSDNGUIM in the top right corner text box, and click Next.

The Next Gen UI Products Maintenance screen is displayed.



lext Gen UI Products Maintenan New Enter Query	ICE			
Product Details				
Function Id *				
Product Name *				
Product URL *				
Product Description				
Maker	Date Time:	Mod No	Record Status	
Checker	Date Time:		Authorization	Exi
			Status	

Figure 1-1 Next Gen UI Products Maintenance

3. On the Next Gen UI Products Maintenance screen, update the Next Generation UI Product URL.

Note:

For example, NEW TELLER can be used as the Function id, with the description as Teller Next Generation Product. It is released as Static Data and ensures the user roles are maintained for the same in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking.



4. Once the roles are maintained in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking, click **Next Generation UI** on the toolbar.

The Next Gen UI Dashboard is displayed with the list of products.

Figure 1-2 Next Gen UI Dashboard

pard			< ≻ Ċ
Product Name		Product Description	
	Teller Next Generation Product		
		Product Name	Product Name Product Description

5. Click NEW TELLER.

The Next Generation – Homepage is displayed.

Note:

Make sure that the same user id is maintained in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking. In addition, make sure that the **Next Generation UI** is maintained and has the necessary roles. For example, if the user ID is Jones, the same needs to be present in the SMS systems of FLEXCUBE Universal Banking and **Next Generation UI**.

6. Do the **Next Generation UI** changes. The *SECURITY_CONFIG* table in *PLATO_SECURITY* schema must have the following entries:

Table 1-2	Next Generation	UI	Changes
-----------	-----------------	----	---------

Configuration	Value
INTEGRATION_ENABLED {id}	true
INTEGRATION_CALLBACK_URL {id}	https://10.00.00.00:1010/FCJNeoWeb/ ValidationService/FCNonceValidation/ validate

Note:

The IP and port number of the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking server must be updated.

The Oracle Banking Branch Homepage is displayed.



= 2.0172.5	Dashboard				
Menu Item Search	Frequent Cuttomer Operations	Cutomer Service Request	Frequent Branch Operations	Current Till Position v o * RCINS Mark 10000 Mark 100.000	+
Socurity Management * Serviang Configurations * Tasks * Teller	My Transaction Status RUBS (00) (0) (0) (0) (0) APPROVAL 13 COMPLETED 48	Alerts	Hotifications EEE mesons METATOS payweet charges for digital public TO Rans increased by 0.87% Protestionary Officers recultiment for AMSE1 grade	Frequent Unks	
	Investory in Hand REISS Bankers Oregon 236 31	TE Cab Poolition FRISS Opening Inflore Opening Inflore Counsy Inflore To De Deal Show Dave Show Dave	Debit Count	Cetamer Seath	

Figure 1-3 Homepage

1.2 About Main Menu

The Teller Main Menu is a Mega Menu that makes all the menu items visible at once. It is a large panel divided into groups of menu items, which simplifies the navigation.

The menu items are grouped based on the type of operation performed. In addition, the **Menu Item Search** can be used to search and select a specific screen from any of the main menu items. For more information on menus, refer to Figure 1-4 and Table 1-3.

Credit Card Payments Credit Card Payment Payment By Cash	Loan Transactions Loan Repayment By Cash Loan Disbursement By Cash	Bill Payments Bill Payment by Account Bill Payment by Cash	Miscellaneous Misc GL Debit Misc Customer Debit Miscellaneous Transfer	Customer Transaction Cheque Withdrawal F24 Tax Payment By Account Cash Deposit	Branch Maintenance Function Code Preferences Function Code Definition Branch Role Limits	
Stop Card Advance Advance By Transfer Advance By Cash	Till-Vault Operations Buy Cash from Coy Chest Buy Cash from Till Sell Cash to Coy Chest	Remittances DD Issue - Walk-in BC Issue - GL BC Operations	Mac GL Transfer Mac CL Credit Mac CL Credit International - Account Dementic Inf - Account Account Transfer In House Cheque Deposit International - Walk-in Dementic Inf - Walk-in	Safe Drugott Runtal By Cath F23 Tax Payment By Cath F23 Tax Payment By Account Cath Withdrawal Travelets Checkeu Fransation TC Decomination Fraujuy Return TC to Yault Buy TC From HO TC Safe Walkin TC Purchase Walkin TC Purchase Macount	Charge Decision Maintenance Settlements Definition Charge Contidion Group Maintenance Utility Provider Maintenance Reject Code Maintenance Default Autonizare Default Autonizare Bench Group Maintenance Clearing Network Charge Previow	
Clearing Outward Clearing Data Entry Cheque Deposit Cheque Return Inward Clearing Data Entry	Sell Cash to Till Buy Cash from Vault Inter Branch Txn Input Denomination Exchange Sell Cash to Vault Inter Branch Txn Liq	Li caho trai DD Operations Tansfer ye dan from Vault DD Disus - Account International - Domesic Fit - Account Transf uer Branch Tim Input DD Print Reprint Domesic Fit - Account Transf II Caho Vault Cash Remittance International - Domesic Fit - Account Transf II Caho Vault Cash Remittance International - Domesic Fit - Account Transf Redemption - Cash Boltser - GL Account Opening Boltser - GL Account Opening Boltser - GL Redemption - Cash Refarch Operations Redemption - Cash Beach Toma Regint Redemption - Cash Refer Transaction Redemption - Scoutt Teller Tansaction Sale - Makini Coce Branch Batch Bock Shortage Corrent Open Tifls Sale - Makini Core Branch Batch At Cash Corrent Open Tifls Corrent Open Tifls Sale - Cathe Open Vault Batch Corrent Open Tifls Corrent Open Tifls Sale - Makini Bock Shortage Sale - Cathe Open Vault Batch Corrent Open Tifls Dome Short Batch Corrent Open Fach Batch Open Vault Batch Corrent Open Fach Batch Open Vault Batch Brie Chavourt Opening Open Vault Batch				
Prediction Teller Prediction	Term Deposit			Buy TC From Ågent Buy TC From Vault TC Sale By Other Modes	Create Charge Pricing Maintenance View Charge Pricing Maintenance Account Group Maintenance	
Customer Service Cust Contact No Update Cheque Status Inquiry	TD Redemption - Cash TD Account Opening TD Topup - Account TD Topup - Cash		Return TC To HO RD Psymmet - Cash Forex Transactions PX Nurchase - Account PX Nurchase - Make in		External System Maintenance Charge Definition Maintenance Instrument Number Maintenance	
Stop Cheque Request Account Address Update	TD Redemption - Account			Denomination Variance Maintenance Inter Branch Transit Account		
Passbook Issue Passbook Reprint Passbook Update Passbook Status Change Cust Address Update Cheque Book Request	Session Teller Transaction FX Purchase - Walk-in Loan Repayment By Cash FX Sale - Walk-in Cash Withdrawal Cash Deposit			FX Sale - Walk-in FX Sale - Account Close Out Withdrawal Closure - Cash Closure - Account - BC F24C Tax Payment-Cash Close Out Withdrawal By Multi Mode	Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance Issuer Code Maintenance Branch User Limits External Bank Code Channel Limits	
Account Balance Inquiry Account Statement Req	Cache Clear Cache					
Journal Log Servicing Journal Electronic Journal Reassion Transactions	Islamic Transactions Islamic TD Account Opening Islamic Down Payment By Cash Murabaha Payment By Cash					

Figure 1-4 Mega Menu Teller



Menu	Description	
Branch Operations	Branch Manager, Vault Teller, or Teller can use Branch Operations to cover the internal activities done at the branch where the Customer is not involved. This facilitates branch, vault, Till opening, or closing for the day and monitoring the transactions done during the day, and Cash Balancing.	
Till-Vault Operations	Vault Teller or Teller can use Till-Vault Operations to monitor the cash and currency boxes for the day and to perform cash transfers from or to the Vault or Till as and when required.	
Customer Transactions	Teller can use Customer Transactions to perform financial transactions for Customer accounts, which includes, Cash Deposits, Cash Withdrawals, Cheque Withdrawals, Forex Transactions, and Account Closure.	
Miscellaneous Transactions	Teller can use Miscellaneous Transactions to perform General Ledger transactions such as miscellaneous debit and credit transactions against a Customer's CASA account and GL account.	
Transfers	Teller can use Transfers to perform inter-bank transfers, intra-bank transfers, and cross-border transactions.	
Clearing	Teller can use Clearing to capture the Inward Clearing Data Entry, Outward Clearing Data Entry, Cheque Return, and Cheque Deposit transactions.	
Remittances	Teller can use Remittances to issue remittances such as demand drafts and banker's cheques, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittances, and perform further operations on the issued remittances.	
Term Deposits	Teller can use Term Deposits to initiate Term Deposit account opening and perform a redemption, top-up on the existing term deposit accounts.	
Credit Card Transactions	Tellers can use Credit Card Transactions to perform credit card advance and payment transactions.	
Loan Transactions	Teller can use Loan Transactions to perform loan disbursement and loan repayment transactions.	
Islamic Transactions	Teller can use to Islamic Transactions perform various Islamic transactions.	
Bill Payments	Teller can use Bill Payments to perform various bill payment transactions.	
Session Teller Transactions	Teller can use Session Teller Transactions to perform financial transactions for Customer accounts in the Teller Session.	
Journal Log	Teller or Supervisor can use Journal Log to view the status of transactions performed by them. Also, it allows to resubmit or reject an incomplete transaction, or to reverse a completed transaction.	
Prediction	The Supervisor can use Prediction to predict the number of service counters required for a specific period.	
Cache	The Clear Cache screen is used to get the maintenance reflected while performing the transactions.	
Customer Service	Teller or Operations Executive can use Customer Service to maintain customer accounts and ancillary services and to enquire about customer account balance.	

Table 1-3	Menu Items – Description
-----------	--------------------------



Table 1-3	(Cont.) Menu Items – Description	
-----------	----------------------------------	--

Menu	Description
Branch Dashboard	Teller can use the Branch Dashboard to view the cash position, transaction status, alerts, to access the frequently used transaction screens, and to view the alerts and notifications.
Branch Maintenance	Branch Maintenance covers a set of definitions maintained to perform the branch-based operations, transactions, and services.
Customer/Account Search	Used to query for a specific Customer ID or Customer Account Number.

You can select an operation using any of the following methods:

- From the Homepage, navigate to the left menu and then click the necessary operation.
- Click the **Frequent Operations** widget placed at the right side of the transaction area.

1.3 Application Layout

The general layout of the Oracle Banking Branch application consists of the main menu, customer search, transaction area including customer summary, and additional widgets available to display the Current Till Position and frequently used transaction icons.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Customer Search
 The Customer Search is located in the Branch Dashboard and Teller
 Transaction screens. It is used to query and find a specific customer account.
- About Transaction Area

The transaction area consists of a transaction panel, a **Customer Information** widget, and additional widgets within the **Teller Transaction** screens.

1.3.1 Customer Search

The **Customer Search** is located in the **Branch Dashboard** and **Teller Transaction** screens. It is used to query and find a specific customer account.

You can use **Customer Search** to query and find a specific customer account with one of the following information:

- Customer ID
- Customer Name
- Account Number

To find a specific customer account:

1. On the Homepage or the transaction screen, in the Customer Search widget, click

the *con* icon.



The **Customer Search** screen is displayed.

Figure 1-5 Customer Search

Customer ID	Customer Name		Account Number	
			Search	Reset
Customer Results				
Customer ID	c	Customer Name		
No data to display.				
Page ¹ (0 of 0 items) $K < 1 > 3$				
Account Details				
Account Number	Account Name		Account Currency	
No data to display.				
Page $\begin{array}{c}1 \\ \text{(0 of 0 items)} \end{array}$ \ltimes $<$ $\begin{array}{c}1 \\ \end{array}$ $>$ \rightarrow				

2. On the **Customer Search** screen, query the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Customer ID	Specify the customer ID which the details need to be queried.	
Customer Name	Specify the name of the customer for which the details need to be queried.	
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the details need to be queried.	
Search	Click Search to get the results for the specified Customer ID, Customer Name, or Account Number.	
Reset	Click Reset to clear the search results.	
Customer Results	Displays the customer search results.	
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.	
Customer Name	Displays the customer's name.	
Account Details	Displays the account search results.	
Account Number	Display the account number.	
Account Name	Display the description of the account.	
Account Currency	Display the currency of the account.	

Table 1-4 Customer Search - Field Description

1.3.2 About Transaction Area

The transaction area consists of a transaction panel, a **Customer Information** widget, and additional widgets within the **Teller Transaction** screens.

A sample of the transaction area is shown below:



Fransaction-Cash Deposit 🔔 Contorner Search	×q		Branch Date - Mar 25, 20
sh Deposit		Customer Information	Current Till Position
unt Number *	Transaction Amount *		PILITERS GEP
inge Rate	Negotiated Scharge Rate		
and a second sec	Negoriateo bichange kase		0.0K
tated Reference Number	Account Amount		
	And the second sec	<u> </u>	Min: 10,000 Max: 1,00,000
Trarge Amount			Memo Alerts
			No Data to Display
tve *			No cons to coppay
Deposit			
		No. Cuttomer image to display	
		Cutoreris, Nane	
arge Details		OC Salus a Vertiled	
romination		115 2000 1010 10	Frequent Customer Operations
		Spinlar <u>Annet</u> barb Annet have Annet barb Annet have Annet barb	Company Compan
		Adhe 24177,137,00	Can Deput
		as @ Astress Of Communication	fs 244
			Alerts
			No record to display

Figure 1-6 Transaction Area

Transaction Header

The transaction header is specific to each transaction screen. The following details are provided in the transaction header:

Table 1-5 Transaction Header

Item	Description
Transaction Screen Name	Displays the name of the selected transaction screen.
Customer Search	For information on the Customer Search , refer to Customer Search .
Branch Date	Displays the current branch date.

Transaction Panel

The transaction panel consists of the data segments with the necessary input fields and action buttons. Users need to specify the details in the fields to perform the transactions.

Customer Information

The **Customer Information** widget provides the details about the customer that are validated during transaction submission. For information on the amount-based signature verification, refer to About Amount-Based Signature Verification.

Field	Description
Display Option	The Customer Information widget is displayed only if this option is selected.
Customer's Image	Displays the image of the customer.
Customer's Name	Displays the name of the customer.
KYC Status	Displays the KYC status of the customer's details.

Table 1-6 Customer Information



Table 1-6	(Cont.)	Customer	Information
-----------	---------	----------	-------------

Field	Description
Signature	Displays the signature of the customer.
Account Details	Displays the details of the customer account.
Address Details	Displays the address details of the customer.
Contact Details	Displays the contact details of the customer.

Additional Widgets

The additional widgets are located at the right side of the transaction area in the **Teller Transaction** screens. The additional widgets include the following:

Table 1-7	Additional	Widgets
-----------	------------	---------

Widget	Description	
Current Till Position	Displays the cash position in the branch currency for the logged-in Teller Id.	
Memo Alerts	Displays the instructions maintained in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the specified account number.	
	Vote: To enable memo alerts, in transaction schema the memo_enabled flag should be set to 'Y' in SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS and UBS Entries should be maintained.	
Alerts	Displays the alerts/notifications specific to the Customer.	
Frequent Customer Operations	Displays some frequently used transaction icons. Users can open the frequently used transaction screens through this widget.	
	Note: The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the widget.	

1.4 Salient Features

Learn about the salient features of the Oracle Banking Branch application.

The salient features are as follows:



Feature	Description	
Generation of Teller Sequence Number	 The system generates a unique Teller Sequence Number and displays an information message Teller Sequence Number nnn indicating the generated number after submission of each teller transaction. The generated sequence number is also displayed at the following levels: Completion Authorization Submission 	
	Re-submissionReversalRejection	
Advice Generation for Teller Transactions	The system generates the transaction advice if it is enabled in the definition of function code. The advice includes the currency and amount values involved in the transaction.	
Transaction Approval	When you perform a transaction for an amount greater than the allowed limit, it needs approval from the Supervisor. Based on the Assignment Mode in Function Code Preferences screen, the following conditions apply:	
	 Manual – The system will show a list of approval if the request status is Approval. 	
	 Auto – The transaction is automatically assigned to the default authorizer if the request status is Approval. The transaction approval flow consists of the following steps: 	
	 Initiation Pending Approval Pending Completed For more information on transaction approval flow, refer to Table 1-9. 	
Transaction Reversal with Approval	A transaction can be reversed with auto-approval or approval from the Supervisor. Based on the Assignment Mode in Function Code Preferences screen, the following conditions apply:	
	 Manual – The system will show a list of approval if the request status is Approval. Auto – The transaction is automatically assigned to the default authorizer if the request status is Approval. The transaction approval flow consists of the following steps: Completed Pending Approval Reversed For more information on transaction flow for reversal with approval, refer to Table 1-10. 	

Table 1-8Salient Features

Feature	Description	
Transaction Reversal	A transaction can be manually reversed only when it is authorized and completed from the Journal Log .	
	When you reverse a transaction, the data remains in the system with the status Reversed and the accounting entries are reversed (negative amounts are posted into the accounts). Also, this will update the Till Balance for the currencies (for cash transactions), wherever applicable.	
	You can select the transaction to be reversed from the transaction screen. If the reversal is applicable for the function code, the Reversal icon will be enabled. When you click this icon, the reversal request will be initiated.	
	If cash transactions are reversed, the system validates the following:	
	 the Till used for the reversal is the same as that used in the original transaction 	
	 the denominations are input (If the transaction is reversed the same day of its input, the denominations of the transaction are altered.) a batch is open 	
Transaction Rejection	You can manually reject the authorized customer transactions from the Teller Journal Log .	
	Note: When you reject a transaction, the data remains in the system with the contract status Discarded and no further action is allowed on the transaction.	
UDF and MIS	UDF and MIS are supported during accounting via common core Additional Fields. MIS Codes can be sent from the Oracle Banking Branch, which will be validated and processed as part of accounting.	

Table 1-8(Cont.) Salient Features



Feature	Description	
External API	 External APIs will be processed only if called by an external system, which is maintained in Oracle Banking Branch. The external system can be maintained using the External System Maintenance screen. For more information on the External System Maintenance screen, refer to <i>External System Maintenance</i>. External APIs are supported for the following transactions: Cash Deposit Cash Withdrawal Account Balance Inquiry Account Transfer 	
	These transactions will work only if OAuth is enabled.	
Machine Learning	For information on machine learning, refer to About Machine Learning.	
Oracle Digital Assistant (ODA)	For information on ODA, refer to About Oracle Digital Assistant.	
Virtual Identifier	For information on the virtual identifier, refer to About Virtual Identifier.	
Amount-Based Signature Verification	For information on amount-based signature verification, refer to About Amount-Based Signature Verification.	

Table 1-8 (Cont.) Salient Features

Table 1-9Transaction Approval Flow

Stage	Description	
Initiation to Pending Approval	If the transaction amount exceeds the limit defined in Branch Use Limits and on click of Submit , the system shows a popup message Amount exceeds limit for this transaction, and request status is shown as Approval .	
	If assignment mode is manual and on click of Confirm , the system shows a list of approval based on branch code, transaction amount, currency, and function code. The user can give a narrative and click Submit for Approval button.	
Pending Approval to Pending	The Approver/Supervisor needs to log in and fetch the transaction from Journal Log with transaction status as Pending Approval . The Supervisor can approve the pending transaction by clicking Approve/Reject with the supervisor comment.	
Pending to Completed	The user needs to fetch the transaction from Journal Log with transaction status as Sent Back and click Submit .	

Stage	Description
Override Flow (Initiation to Completed)	Based on the branch maintenance setup at certain levels like Function Code, Function Code Preferences, Branch User Limits, and Branch role limits, if the transaction is validated with any warning override, the system shows a popup message with request status as Warning . Once the user confirms, the transaction status will be shown as Completed .

Table 1-10 Transaction Reversal with Approval Flow

Stage	Description	
Completed to Pending Approval	The completed transaction can be selected from the Electronic Journal screen. Once you click Reverse , the system shows a popup message Amount required for Reversal and requests changes to Approval .	
	If assignment mode is manual and on click of Confirm , the system shows a list of approval based on branch code, transaction amount, currency, and function code. The user can give a narrative and click Submit for Approval button.	
Pending Approval to Pending	The Approver/Supervisor needs to log in and fetch the transaction from Journal Log with transaction status as Pending Approval . The Supervisor can approve the pending transaction by clicking Approve/Reject with the supervisor comment.	
Pending to Reversed	The user needs to fetch the transaction from Journal Log with transaction status as Sent Back and click Submit .	
Override Flow (Completed to Approval)	The user needs to select the completed transaction in the Electronic Journal screen and click Reverse . If the Reversal Requires Authorization is enabled in the Function Code Definition screen, the system displays an information message to select the Approver based on Manual or Auto assignment mode. After selecting the approver internally, reversal override will be called and request status will be updated as Approval .	

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- About Machine Learning Oracle Banking Branch uses machine learning to process an email request from a customer automatically.
- About Oracle Digital Assistant

The Oracle Digital Assistant (ODA) helps the Teller to reduce the time taken to access the transaction screens through automatic text/voice processing.

- About Virtual Identifier The virtual identifier is used to validate the specified account number of the customer.
- About Amount-Based Signature Verification

The Teller can use the "Amount-Based Signature Verification" feature to verify the signature displayed in the Customer Information widget while performing the transactions.



1.4.1 About Machine Learning

Oracle Banking Branch uses machine learning to process an email request from a customer automatically.

When a customer sends an email request, the requirement is understood using machine learning, and the transaction is processed. A sample email request is shown in Figure 1-7. Based on pre-defined machine learning in **External System Maintenance**, the transaction is processed automatically.

To	
Hi,	
Can you please send a new check My account number is	
Regards	

Figure 1-7 Sample Email Request

The following conditions apply to the machine learning use case for cheque book requests:

- If sufficient details are provided in the email request, the transaction will be processed until completion.
- If details are insufficient in the email request to process a transaction, it will be assigned in the **Servicing Journal** for user correction. After the assigned user does the correction, the transaction will be processed.

Figure 1-8 M	L Correction	Assistance -	Extracted	Information
--------------	--------------	--------------	-----------	-------------

ML Correction Assistance	1
Original Document	Extracted Information
{"fromEmail":" ","fromName":" ","toEmail":" ","toName":" "	
	Tag Name Tag Value
	ACCOUNT NUMBER
	SRANCH
	CHEQUE BOOKS
	SENDER EMAIL
	Document Type
	Enriched Data



ML Correction Assistance		$_{\mu^{W}}$ \times
Original Document	Extracted Information	
{"fromEmail":" ","fromName":": ","toEmail":" ","toName":" ","toName":",","toName":",","toName":",","toName":",","toName":",","toName":",","toName":",","toName:",","toName:",","toName:",","toName:",","toName:",",","toName:",",","toName:",",",","toName:",",","toName:",",",",","toName:",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",",	Enriched Data	
	Tag Name	Tag Value
	CHEQUE LEAVES	

View Request

In the **Electronic Journal**, you can view the details of the **Cheque Book Request** initiated through the email request. The **View Request** button will be enabled for the transactions that are submitted or completed. You can view the details of the email request by clicking the **View Request**.

Figure 1-10 View Request (Completed Transaction)

Teller Transaction	View Request ×	0
Cheque Book Request		
Account Number *	From :	Alerts
and the second se	Subject : Request for cheque book Date :	No record to display
Number Of Leaves *	Late:	
		requent Customer
Request Date		operations
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
Deliver To *		
Address Line 2	Hi,	
Address Line 4		
Narrative *	Can you please send a new checkbook to my residence address.	
Cheque Book Request	My account number is	
cheque book Request		
Charge Details	Regards	
Teller Sequence		
Transaction Status		
nanaetton status	Lo Jun Ever ThEis	
Teller ID	Teller Remarks	
ere a	No Comments	View Request Approve Reject

Figure 1-11 View Request (Submitted Transaction)

Teller Transaction	×q	_		0	, st ×
▲ Cheque Book Request	View Request 3	×			
Account Number *	From :	Alerts No record t	a disalau		
Number Of Leaves *	Subject : Request for cheque book Date :		o'uispiay		
Request Date		requent Cus	tomer		
10					
Deliver To *					
Address Line 2	ні				
Address Line 4	n,				
Narrative *	Can you please send a new checkbook to my residence address.				
Cheque Book Request	My account number is				
Charge Details	Regards				
Teller Sequence	-				
Transaction Status					
Supervisor ID	Supervisor Remarks	Submit		View Request	
	No Comments	Submit	Discard	view riequest	Cancel



If sufficient details are provided in the email request for card block, the transaction will be processed until completion.

1.4.2 About Oracle Digital Assistant

The Oracle Digital Assistant (ODA) helps the Teller to reduce the time taken to access the transaction screens through automatic text/voice processing.

The ODA can be enabled by navigating to the user menu and selecting **Virtual Assistant** option.

Customer Service Request	My Transaction Status	Current Thir Fostion Log Out
inventory In Hand C Bankers Cheque Demand Draft	Show non cash transac	ctions Frequent Customer Operations Cash Depost Cash
Frequent Branch Operations	Alerts	Notifications

Figure 1-12 Virtual Assistant

The virtual assistant supports the following use cases:

Table 1-11 ODA Use Cases

Use Case	Description	
Teller can either type/say, Cash Withdrawal Account Number, Do Cash Withdrawal Account Number in ODA Chatbot.	Based on the input provided, the Cash Withdrawal screen will be opened automatically with the specified account number. For example, refer to Figure 1-13.	
	Note: Teller needs to type/say the specific account number while giving the input text/voice.	



Use Case	Description	
Teller can either type/say, Cash Deposit Account Number , Do Cash Deposit Account Number in ODA Chatbot.	Based on the input provided, the Cash Deposit screen will be opened with the specified account number. For example, refer to Figure 1-13.	
Teller can type/say the name of the operation like Open Teller Batch or Open My Batch .	If the Teller batch is closed, the ODA will check the current Till balance and prompt for confirmation from Teller. Once the Teller confirms, then it will open the teller batch. In case the Teller batch is already open, a response message (Teller batch already open) will be displayed. For example, refer to Figure 1-14.	
Teller can type/say the name of the operation like Check Batch Status , What is my Batch Status , or Check Batch .	 Based on the input, the following conditions apply: If the Teller batch is open, the ODA will show the message Your Teller Batch is Open. If the Teller batch is closed, the ODA will show the message Your Teller Batch is Closed and prompts Do you want to open your Batch with the options (Yes – select to open the Teller batch or No – select if it is not required to open the Teller batch). 	

Table 1-11	(Cont.)	ODA Use	Cases
------------	---------	---------	-------

Figure 1-13 Use Case with Account Number

Teller Transaction	×Q		💬 Chat 🛛 🗘 —
Cash Deposit Account Number *	Transaction Amount *	Customer Informatic	Cash deposit Wednesday, November 25, 2020, 8:44:34 AM V
Exchange Rate Account Amount Total Charge Amount Narrative * Cash Deposit	No Customer Image to display Customer Id, Name KYC Status × Not Verified	Cash deposit Wednessy, Hovember 25, 2020, 8:44 34 AM /	
Charge Details		No Signature data to display	
▶ Denomination		Account Name Account Branch Account Status Actual Balance Active	
		Overdraft Limit Account Balance	Type a message

Customer Service Request	My Transaction Status	c i	D Chat	⊅ » —
Customer Book Report Bassot Bassot Report Re	Total 86		Open my batch Wednesday, November 25, 21	020. 8:47:03 AM /
Pasibook Update Recourt Account Account Inquiny Inquiny update	Show non cash to	ransactions	Teller batch already open. Wednesday, November 25, 2020, 8:47:10 AM /	
Inventory In Hand C 2 Bankers Cheque 1 Demand Draft	Frequent Links Reference Rates FRB Potal NMC Venfication	Frec		
Frequent Branch Operations	Alerts	× Noti ()	I (Type a mestage	ų.
6 6 6	Your till is reached to minium limits, please	ECB ren	noves NEFT/RTGS payment charges	

Figure 1-14 Use Case without Account Number

1.4.3 About Virtual Identifier

The virtual identifier is used to validate the specified account number of the customer.

The virtual identifier is supported for the following screens:

- Cash Deposit
- Miscellaneous Customer Credit
- Account Transfer
- In-House Cheque Deposit

Validations

If Virtual Identifier is enabled, the validation is performed as follows:

- After you specify the account number, and on tab out, the system will validate the specified account number.
- If the account number is invalid, the system prompts an information message to input the currency and amount.
- Once the currency and amount are entered, the virtual identifier service will be invoked to validate if it is a valid virtual account or not.

Figure 1-15 Virtual Identifier – Information Message

Information		×
Vam Account Identified, Please input currency and amount	>	^
	0	к



1.4.4 About Amount-Based Signature Verification

The Teller can use the "Amount-Based Signature Verification" feature to verify the signature displayed in the Customer Information widget while performing the transactions.

To enable/disable this feature, configure the value as Y or N in the AMOUNT_BASED_SV flag. This flag is present in the *srv_tm_bc_param_dtls* table in the transaction domain.

The following use cases are applicable to this feature:

Use Case	Description	
Amount-based signature verification is disabled	When the user specifies the Account Number in a transaction screen and presses the Tab key, the system displays the signature in the Customer Information widget.	
Amount-based signature verification is enabled	When the user specifies the Account Number and Amou in a transaction screen and presses the Tab key, the syste displays the following details of signature in the Customer Information widget:	
	Signature	
	Signature Type	
	Group ID	
	Number of Signatories	

 Table 1-12
 Amount-Based Signature Verification



Customer Info	ormation
Customer Id, Name KYC Status Verified Signature	Sustomer Image to display
Account Name Account Status Active	Account Branch Account Balance
Address Of Communication	

Figure 1-16 Amount-based Signature Verification Disabled



Custo	mer Information			
				0
Customer Id, Nam	No Customer Im	age to disp		
KYC Status 🛛 V	erified			NA
Signature	9	ales.	Q	
SigType	SIGT	YPE1		
Group ID	Number of Signatories			
ACC_SIG_TYPE2	1			
ACC_SIG_TYPE2	1			
Account Name		Account Bra	anch	
Account Status Active		Actual Bala	nce	
Overdraft Limit		Account Ba	lance	
n				
	_			
Address Of Con	nmunication			

Figure 1-17 Amount-based Signature Verification Enabled



1.5 Keyboard Navigation for Transaction Screens

The keyboard navigation can be used as an alternative method to navigate through interactive elements on a screen – fields, buttons, data segments, tables, etc. It can be used to navigate through the application, input the necessary values, and perform the transactions.

The keyboard navigation for various operations and their descriptions are as follows:

Operation	Description of Navigation
Input Values in Fields	After you launch the transaction screen, press the Tab key to navigate to the desired field, and specify the value.
Select Date	To select the appropriate date, perform the following steps:
	1. Press Tab/Shift + Tab keys to navigate to the desired calendar icon.
	2. Use Arrow keys to navigate to the desired date.
	3. Press Enter key or Spacebar to select the date.
Select from Drop-down Lists	To select a value from the drop-down list, perform the following steps:
	1. Press Tab/Shift + Tab keys to navigate to the desired drop- down list.
	2. Use Arrow keys to navigate to the desired value.
	3. Press Enter key to select the value.
Select from List of Values	To select a value from the list of values, perform the following steps:
	1. Press Tab/Shift + Tab keys to navigate to the desired list of values.
	2. Press Enter key or Spacebar to enter into the list of values.
	 If the exact value is known, specify the value in the search field, and press the Tab key to navigate to the Fetch button. Press Enter key to select the Fetch button.
	The results will be fetched based on the input value.
	4. Press the Tab key to navigate to the results.
	5. Use Arrow keys to navigate to the desired value.
	6. Press Spacebar to select the value.

Table 1-13 Keyboard Navigation



Operation	Description of Navigation
Navigating through Tables	To specify/select value in the fields/cells of a table, perform the following steps:
	 Press Tab/Shift + Tab keys to navigate to the desired data segment, and navigate to the desired table row.
	2. Press Enter key to enter into the data fields/cells.
	3. Specify the necessary value in the fields.
	 If there are more cells in the row, use the Tab key to navigate to the other cells and specify the values.
	5. After you specify the values in the cells, press the Esc key to change the selection from cell to row.
	 Press the Tab key to navigate to the other tables/data segments/fields/buttons.
Select Option Buttons/	To select option buttons, perform the following steps:
Icons	 Press Tab/Shift + Tab keys to navigate to the desired option button.
	2. Press Enter key or Spacebar to select the desired option button.
Perform Transaction	To specify/select the necessary values and submit a transaction using keyboard navigation, perform the following steps:
	1. Use the appropriate shortcut keys to navigate to the fields, buttons, data segments, tables, etc., and specify/select the necessary values.
	2. After you specify the necessary values, use appropriate shortcut keys to select Submit button to complete a transaction.

Table 1-13	(Cont.) Keyboard Navigation
-------------------	-----------------------------

1.6 About Business Process Codes

Business Process Code defines the various stages for servicing transactions.

The screens available in the Oracle Banking Branch application use the conductor flow. As a part of Oracle Banking Branch releases, a set of default process codes are factory-shipped for the following customer servicing transactions:

- Customer Address Update
- Account Address Update
- Customer Contact Details Update

Note:

For more information on the business process, refer to the *Servicing Configurations User Guide*.



2 Branch Operations

The Branch Manager, Vault Teller, or Teller can use branch operations to perform the internal activities done at the branch where the customer is not involved.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

TC Denomination Enquiry

The **TC Denomination Enquiry** screen is used to enquire the currency-wise details of the TCs in the branch vault.

• Open Branch Batch

The **Open Branch Batch** screen is used to initiate the branch operations for the posting date. The Supervisor or Branch Manager with necessary access can open this screen.

Open Vault Batch

The Vault Teller can use **Open Vault Batch** screen to open a vault batch on a specified date.

- Open Teller Batch The **Open Teller Batch** screen is used to open a teller batch on a specified date.
- Current Open Tills
 The Current Open Tills screen is used to view the open tills or vault for the branch during the day or before performing the end-of-day activity.
- Branch Breach Limits

The **Branch Breach Limits** screen helps to view the details of Till or Vault, which is breaching the currency limits along with the current balance position.

Till Vault Position

The **Till Vault Position** screen is used to view the cash position of all the currencies at any time for the *Teller ID* or *Vault ID*, which is logged in for the current posting date. It also shows the denomination details.

- Branch Total Position
 The supervisor can use this screen to view the currency-wise cash position of all the
 Tellers and Vault Teller on the posting date for the logged-in branch.
- Close Teller Batch

The **Close Teller Batch** screen is used to close the teller batch for the given posting date.

- Close Vault Batch
 The Close Vault Batch screen is used to close the vault batch for a specific date.
- Close Branch Batch

The **Close Branch Batch** screen is used to close the branch batch after confirming that all the branch transactions have been accounted for in the account books.

Book Shortage

The Teller or Vault Teller can use the **Book Shortage** screen to book the shortage if the actual or physical cash present is less than the system cash.



Book Overage

The Teller or Vault Teller can use this screen to book the physical cash held in a particular currency, which exceeds the cash in that currency shown in the system.

Teller Session

The teller can perform several transactions for a customer in a single session. All the transactions done by the customer are grouped under a single session. At the end of the session, the teller accepts the cumulative amount (of all the transactions done in the session) from the customer.

2.1 TC Denomination Enquiry

The **TC Denomination Enquiry** screen is used to enquire the currency-wise details of the TCs in the branch vault.

The currency-wise details include:

- Denomination
- Count
- Series
- Serial Number
- Amount

To enquire the TC denomination:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click TC Denomination Enquiry or specify TC Denomination Enquiry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TC Denomination Enquiry screen is displayed.

Figure 2-1 TC Denomination Enquiry

ranch Code	Posting Date		Till Vault Indica	ator *	Till ID	
		anti-		*		
Currency *	Issuer Code *					
q	L .	Q				
Refresh						
Denomination Code	Description	System Count	Series	Start Number	End Number	Amount
No data to display.						

2. On the **TC Denomination Enquiry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Posting Date	Displays the current posting date of the branch.
Till Vault Indicator	Select the Till Vault Indicator from the drop-down values (Till or Vault).
Till ID	Displays the Till ID.
TC Currency	Click the search icon, and select the TC currency from the list of values.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon, and select the issuer code from the list of values.
Refresh	After you specify the TC Currency and Issuer Code fields, click Refresh to fetch and display the details of the TC.
Denomination Code	Displays the denomination code of the TC.
Description	Displays the description of the denomination code.
System Count	Displays the system count.
Series	Displays the series.
Start Number	Displays the start number.
End Number	Displays the end number.
Amount	Displays the amount.

Table 2-1 TC Denomination Enquiry - Field Description

2.2 Open Branch Batch

The **Open Branch Batch** screen is used to initiate the branch operations for the posting date. The Supervisor or Branch Manager with necessary access can open this screen.

The Teller or Vault Teller can perform the branch operations only after the branch batch is submitted for the posting date. When a branch batch is closed for the day, the system derives the next working day automatically, based on the branch calendar.

To open a branch batch:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Open Branch Batch or specify Open Branch Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Open Branch Batch screen is displayed.

Open Branch Bate	h			
Posting Date				

Figure 2-2 Open Branch Batch



2. On the **Open Branch Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-2 Open Branch Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the branch batch needs to be opened.
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.

3. Click Submit.

The branch batch is opened for the specified posting date.

Note:

Opening branch batch indicates to the head office that the branch is open for business operations on the specified posting date. You can open a Teller batch for the posting date only after the branch batch is opened.

2.3 Open Vault Batch

The Vault Teller can use **Open Vault Batch** screen to open a vault batch on a specified date.

On the specified posting date, the Vault Teller can open only one vault batch. To open another vault batch, the vault batch which is opened previously needs to be closed. All the tellers buy additional cash and sell their excess cash to the Vault Teller. When this screen is launched, the system will default the cash balances.

To open a vault batch:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Open Vault Batch or specify Open Vault Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Open Vault Batch** screen is displayed.



osting Dat		derin						
		ini						
Currency	Total Cash	Cash Available	Shortage/Overage	Amount				
		97802						
Currency	Denominat	ion Total Unit	s	Total Value	System Units	System Total	Shortage/Overage Units	Shortage/Overage Amount
Qer (1	10	5	
otal Cash A	mount		Denor	mination Total				
								Validate Denominations

Figure 2-3 Open Vault Batch

2. On the **Open Vault Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-3 Open Vault Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the vault batch needs to be opened.
	By default, the system displays the current date.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank vault, at the beginning of the current posting date.
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the vault at the beginning of the current posting date.
	Note: The amount shown in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the vault until the last posting date.



Field	Description
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available in the Vault, at the end of the current posting date.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.
Validate Denominations	Click this button to calculate and display the Total Cash and Shortage/Overage Amount fields based on the currency selected.

Table 2-3 (Cont.) Open Vault Batch - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The vault batch is opened for the specified posting date.

Note:

During the vault batch opening, the system will internally transfer the available balance from the Primary vault of the branch to the current open Vault ID. The Vault Teller can perform the relevant vault operations for the posting date. The system does not allow to open the vault batch if the physical cash entered is not the same as the system cash.

2.4 Open Teller Batch

The **Open Teller Batch** screen is used to open a teller batch on a specified date.

A Teller can initiate the teller batch with the current cash position that has been retained from the previous day or start with zero cash and subsequently buy cash from the vault. The system will default the cash balances on opening a teller batch.

To open a teller batch:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Open Teller Batch or specify Open Teller Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Open Teller Batch** screen is displayed.



Currency	Total Cash	Cash Available	Shortage/Overage Amount					
Currency	Denomir	nation Tota	l Units	Total Value	System Units	System Total	Shortage/Overage Units	Shortage/Overage Amount
					ð.			
		C.						
otal Cash A	mount		Denc	omination Total				

Figure 2-4 Open Teller Batch

2. On the **Open Teller Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description				
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the vault batch needs to be opened.				
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.				
Currency	Displays the currency code.				
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank teller, at the beginning of the current posting date.				
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the vault at the beginning of the current posting date.				
	Note: The amount shown in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the vault until the last posting date.				

Table 2-4 Open Teller Batch - Field Description

Field	Description			
Shortage/ Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available with the Teller, at the end of the current posting date. Based on this difference, the overage or the shortage amount is displayed.			
	Note: An overage indicates that the physical cash with the Teller is more than the available cash as calculated by the system. A shortage indicates that the available cash calculated by the system is more than the physical cash present with the Teller.			
Currency	Displays the currency code.			
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.			
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.			
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.			
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.			
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.			
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.			
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.			
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.			
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.			
Validate Denominations	Click this button to calculate and display the Total Cash and Shortage/Overage Amount fields based on the currency selected.			

Table 2-4 (Cont.) Open Teller Batch - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The teller batch is opened for the specified posting date.

Note:

The Teller can perform the relevant teller operations for the posting date. The system does not allow to open the vault batch if the physical cash entered is not the same as the system cash. The system also allows to re-open the Teller batch for the current system date.

2.5 Current Open Tills

The **Current Open Tills** screen is used to view the open tills or vault for the branch during the day or before performing the end-of-day activity.

The branch user can use this screen to view the list of logged-in Tellers and to view the following transactions under each Teller or Vault Teller's ID:



- Pending
- User Working
- Assigned

To view the open tills or vault:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Current Open Tills or specify Current Open Tills in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Current Open Tills screen is displayed.

Figure 2-5 Current Open Tills

ranch Code	Posting	Date			
Refresh					
User ID	Till/Vault Indicator	User Working	Pending Transactions	Assigned Transactions	

2. On the **Current Open Tills** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-5 Current Open Tills - Field Description

Field	Description			
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.			
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the current open tills need to be enquired.			
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.			
Refresh	Click Refresh to refresh the details.			
User ID	Displays the list of Tellers or Vault Tellers of the branch.			
Till/Vault Indicator	Displays the checkbox if the User ID is a Vault Teller.			
User Working	Displays the user working as Y or N.			
Pending Transactions	Displays the number of pending transactions for the Teller or Vault Teller.			
Assigned Transactions	Displays the number of assigned transactions for the Teller or Vault Teller.			



2.6 Branch Breach Limits

The **Branch Breach Limits** screen helps to view the details of Till or Vault, which is breaching the currency limits along with the current balance position.

In addition, the branch supervisor can view the branch's total cash position and its breaching limits for the posting date.

To view the branch breaching limits:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Branch Breach Limits or specify Branch Breach Limits in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Branch Breach Limits screen is displayed.

inch Code		Pos	ting Date							
Refresh										
ls Breaching Limit										
User ID	Vault User		-		Maximum Limit		Minimum Limit		Current Till Balance	
User ID	Vault User		Currency		Maximum Limit		Minimum Limit		Current Till Balance	
			-		-		-			
			-		-				-	
			-				-		-	
							-			
							10 C			
Page 1 of 15 (1 anch Breaching Lin Branch Code		< 1 2 3 4 5 . Currency	_ 15 > X	Maximum Limit		Minimum Lir	nit	Current	Total Balance	
							-			

Figure 2-6 Branch Breach Limits

2. On the **Branch Breach Limits** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-6	Branch Breach Limits - Field Description	
-----------	--	--

Field	Description				
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.				
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the branch breaching limits needs to be enquired.				
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.				
Refresh	Click this icon to refresh the details.				
Tills Breaching Limit	Specify the fields under this section.				
User ID	Displays the list of Tellers/Vault Tellers of the branch.				



Field	Description
Vault User	Displays the checkbox if the User ID is a Vault Teller.
Currency	Displays the list of currencies in which the User ID has performed the transactions.
Minimum Limit	Displays the minimum till balance that needs to be maintained for the User ID and currency combination.
Maximum Limit	Displays the maximum till balance that needs to be maintained for the User ID and currency combination.
Current Till Balance	Displays the current till balance based on the till cash position for the specified currency.
Branch Breaching Limit	Displays the values under this section.
Branch Code	Displays the code of the logged-in branch.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Minimum Limit	Displays the minimum limit that needs to be maintained for the branch.
Maximum Limit	Displays the maximum limit that needs to be maintained for the branch.
Current Total Balance	Displays the branch total cash position, currency-wise.

Table 2-6 (Cont.) Branch Breach Limits - Field Description

2.7 Till Vault Position

The **Till Vault Position** screen is used to view the cash position of all the currencies at any time for the *Teller ID* or *Vault ID*, which is logged in for the current posting date. It also shows the denomination details.

To view the cash position of all the currencies:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Till Vault Position or specify Till Vault Position in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Till Vault Position** screen is displayed.

inch Code	Branch D	osting Date						
er/Vault ID								
Refresh								
Kerresn								
rrency Details								
Currency	Opening Balance	Incoming Cash Amount		Outgoing Cash Amount		Total Cash	Till/Vault Indicator	
No data to display.								
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)	K (1) N							
-Jo (o er e neme)								
nomination Details								
Denomination Code	Denomination Value	Opening Balance	Incoming	g Cash Amount Outgoing Cash		Amount	Total Cash	Units
No data to display.								

Figure 2-7 Till Vault Position



2. On the **Till Vault Position** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.
Branch Posting Date	Displays the date on which the Till/Vault batch is opened.
Teller/Vault ID	Displays the logged-in Teller ID or Vault Teller ID.
Currency Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Opening Balance	Displays the opening balance of the till or vault.
Incoming Cash Amount	Displays the incoming cash in the till or vault for the current posting date.
Outgoing Cash Amount	Displays the outgoing cash in the till or vault for the current posting date.
Total Cash	Displays the total cash available in the till or vault.
Till Vault Indicator	Displays whether the currency details apply to Till or Vault. (T or ${\bf V})$
Denomination Details	Displays the denomination details under this section.
Denomination Code	Displays the denomination code maintained for the currency.
Denomination Value	Displays the denominations maintained for the currency.
Opening Balance	Displays the opening balance in the Till or vault in terms of denominations.
Incoming Cash Amount	Displays the incoming cash in the Till or vault in terms of denominations.
Outgoing Cash Amount	Displays the outgoing cash in the Till or vault in terms of denominations.
Total Cash	Displays the total cash currently available in the Till or vault for the day in terms of denominations.
Units	Displays the total units available for the specific denomination code.

Table 2-7 Till Vault Position - Field Description

2.8 Branch Total Position

The supervisor can use this screen to view the currency-wise cash position of all the Tellers and Vault Teller on the posting date for the logged-in branch.

To view the currency wise cash position:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Branch Total Position or specify Branch Total Position in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Branch Total Position screen is displayed.

Figure 2-8 Branch Total Position

anch Total Position	1					
anch Code		Posting Date				
00		Mar 27, 2021	111 111			
urrency		Teller ID				
	Q,		Q,			
	ult O All Till and Vault					
Query						
	Teller ID	Opening Balance	Incoming Cash	Outgoing Cash		Till/Vault Indicator
Currency	Teller ID	Opening Balance	Incoming Cash	Outgoing Cash	Closing Balance	Till/Vault Indicator
Page 1 of 6 (1	-5 of 28 items) K < 1	2345673				
Page 1 of 6 (1	5 of 28 items) K < [1]	23450> >				
	5 of 28 items) K < 1 Opening Balance		coming Cash	Outgoing Cash	Closing Balance	Till/Vault Indicator

2. On the **Branch Total Position** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description			
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch.			
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the teller totals position need to be enquired.			
	Note: By default, the system displays the current date.			
Currency	Displays the currency code for which the teller totals details needs to be displayed.			
Teller ID	Displays the logged-in teller ID from the LOV.			
All Till	Select this radio button to display all the open Teller Till details of the day.			
All Vault	Select this radio button to display all the open Vault details of the day.			
All Till and Vault	Select this radio button to display all the open Till and open Vault details of the day.			
Query	Displays the details if you click this icon.			
Currency	Displays the currency code for which the cash position is shown.			
Teller ID	Displays the Teller ID for which the cash position is shown.			
Opening Balance	Displays the opening balance of the Teller ID for the specific currency.			
Incoming Cash	Displays the total incoming cash received in the Till.			
Outgoing Cash	Displays the outgoing cash moved out of the Till.			
Closing Balance	Displays the total amount pending in the Till.			

Table 2-8 Branch Total Position - Field Description



2.9 Close Teller Batch

The **Close Teller Batch** screen is used to close the teller batch for the given posting date.

The system allows closing the teller batch only when the below conditions are met:

- Verify that all the transactions are successfully processed to a logical end. If there are any pending transactions, the system prompts to either complete or reject the transaction.
- Verify that there is a difference between the physical cash and the cash calculated by the system. You need to book the overage or shortage accordingly, and then each Teller can close the teller batch for that day.
- Verify that the teller cash position retains the minimum limit for every currency as maintained in the User limits. If you breach the minimum limit, the system prompts the error to maintain the required minimum balance.

Note:

The teller batch can be opened and closed only once for the posting date.

To close the teller batch:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Close Teller Batch or specify Close Teller Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Close Teller Batch** screen is displayed.

Close Te	ller Batch									
Posting Date										
		*								
Currency	Total Cash	Cash Available	Shortage/	Overage Amount						
No data te	o display.									
Currency	Denomi	nation To	tal Units	Total Value	System Units	System Total	Shortage/Overage Units	Shortage/Overa	ge Amount	
No data to	display.									
Total Cash A	Amount			Denomir	nation Total					
TC Dence	omination D	Details								
								Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 2-9 Close Teller Batch

2. On the **Close Teller Batch** screen, specify the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description				
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the teller batch needs to be closed.				
	By default, the system displays the current date.				
Currency	Displays the currency code in which the Teller deals.				
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank Teller, at the end of the current posting date.				
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the teller at the end of the current posting date.				
	Note: The amount displayed in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the Teller until the last posting date.				
Shortage/ Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the Total Cash and the Cash Available . Based on this difference, the overage or the shortage amount is displayed. Note: An overage indicates that the physical cash with the Teller is more than the available cash as calculated by the system. A shortage indicates that the available cash calculated by the system is more than the physical cash present with the Teller.				
Currency	Displays the currency code.				
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.				
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.				
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.				
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.				
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.				
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.				
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.				
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.				
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.				

Table 2-9 Close Teller Batch - Field Description



- 3. Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add TC Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

The cash balance is updated, and the teller batch is closed for the posting date.

Note:

If there is any overage or shortage, the system displays an error message stating that the cash/TC is not balanced for the Teller ID. Also, if any of the conditions mentioned above fail, the system displays an appropriate error message on submit.

Add TC Denomination Details

The TC Denomination Details data segment provides the denomination details for the Traveller's Cheque. It is also used to validate the denominations.

2.9.1 Add TC Denomination Details

The TC Denomination Details data segment provides the denomination details for the Traveller's Cheque. It is also used to validate the denominations.

Figure 2-10 TC Denomination Details

TC Currency	Total TC Am	nount TC Available	e Shortage	/Overag	e Amount						
No data to o	display.										
lssuer Code	TC Currency	TC Denomination	TC Count	Series	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount	TC Denomination Value	System Count	Shortage/Overage Units	Shortage/Overage Amou
No data to d	isplay.										
otal TC Amou	unt				TC Denomina	ation					

Validate the TC denomination details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-10
 TC Denomination Details - Field Description

Field	Description
TC Currency	Displays the TC currency code in which the Teller deals.
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount for a particular currency, physically present in the bank Teller, at the end of the current posting date.



Field	Description
TC Available	Displays the TC for a particular currency, which is available in the teller at the end of the current posting date.
	Note: The amount displayed in this column depends on the cash transactions that were carried out by the Teller until the last posting date.
Shortage/ Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available with the Teller, at the end of the current posting date. Based on this difference, the overage or the shortage amount is displayed.
	Note: An overage indicates that the physical cash with the Teller is more than the available cash as calculated by the system. A shortage indicates that the available cash calculated by the system is more than the physical cash present with the Teller.
Issuer Code	Displays the issuer code.
TC Currency	Displays the currency code of the TC.
TC Denomination	Displays the denomination code of the TC.
TC Count	Specify the TC count available with the Teller at the end of the current posting date.
Series	Displays the TC series.
Start Number	Displays the start number.
End Number	Displays the end number.
TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount.
TC Denomination Value	Displays the total denomination value with the TC currency.
System Count	Displays the system count.
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount.
TC Denominations	Displays the TC denomination code.

Table 2-10 (Cont.) TC Denomination Details - Field Description



Field	Description
Validate TC Denominations	Click this button to calculate and display the Total Cash and Shortage/Overage Amount fields based on the currency selected.

Table 2-10 (Cont.) TC Denomination Details - Field Description

2.10 Close Vault Batch

The Close Vault Batch screen is used to close the vault batch for a specific date.

The Vault Teller can log in and close the vault batch only if the below conditions are met:

- Verify if there is a difference in the physical cash and that calculated by the system, the overage or shortage has to be booked accordingly. After the overage or shortage is booked, the Vault Teller can close the vault batch for that day.
- Verify that the cash position of the Vault Teller retains the minimum limit for every currency as maintained in the User limits. If the minimum limit is breached, the system prompts the error to maintain the required minimum balance.

Note:

The Vault Teller can close the vault batch even if the Tills are open. When the Vault Batch is closed, the user will not be able to post transactions like **Buy Cash from Vault** that involve Vault.

To close the vault batch:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Close Vault Batch or specify Close Vault Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Close Vault Batch screen is displayed.



								
Currency	Total Cash	Cash Available	Shortage/Ove	rage Amount				
No data to	o display.							
Currency	Denomina	ation Total U	Units Total V	/alue System Uni	s System Total	Shortage/Overage Units	Shortage/Overage A	mount
No data to	display.							
otal Cash A	mount			Denomination Total				
TC Deno	mination D	Details						

Figure 2-11 Close Vault Batch

2. On the **Close Vault Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the vault batch needs to be closed. Note: By default, the system displays the current date.
Currency	Displays the currency code in which the Vault Teller deals.
Total Cash	Specify the total cash for a particular currency, physically present in the bank Vault Teller, at the end of the current posting date.
Cash Available	Displays the system calculated cash for a particular currency, which is available in the Vault Teller at the end of the current posting date.
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the difference between the total cash and the cash available in the Vault, at the end of the current posting date.
Currency	Displays the currency code.
Denomination	Displays the denomination code.

Table 2-11 Close Vault Batch - Field Description



Field	Description
Total Units	Specify the total units available while closing the batch.
Total Value	Displays the total value based on the total units.
System Units	Displays the units available in the system.
System Total	Displays the total value available in the system.
Shortage/Overage Units	Displays the shortage/overage units.
Shortage/Overage Amount	Displays the shortage/overage amount.
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.
Denomination Total	Displays the total denomination value with the currency.

Table 2-11 (Cont.) Close Vault Batch - Field Description

 Specify the denomination details for the Traveller's Cheque. For information on the fields in the TC Denomination Details segment, refer to Add TC Denomination Details.

4. Click Submit.

The cash balance is updated and the vault batch is closed for the posting date.

Note:

During vault batch closure, the system will internally transfer the closing balance from the current open Vault ID to the Primary vault of the branch. If there is any overage or shortage, the system displays an error message stating that the cash is not balanced for the Teller ID. Also, if any of the conditions mentioned above fail, the system displays an appropriate error on submit.

2.11 Close Branch Batch

The **Close Branch Batch** screen is used to close the branch batch after confirming that all the branch transactions have been accounted for in the account books.

The posting date for closing a branch batch must be the same date on which the respective branch batch was opened. You need to close all the teller batches and the vault batches of the branch before closing the branch batch for that posting date. Archiving is done as a part of **Close Branch Batch** as per the archival days set up for the branch.

To close the branch batch:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Close Branch Batch or specify Close Branch Batch in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Close Branch Batch** screen is displayed.



Figure 2-12 Close Branch Batch

			1	Close Branch Batch
				osting Date
			m	
Clear	Submit			

2. On the **Close Branch Batch** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-12 Close Branch Batch - Field Description

Field	Description
Posting Date	Indicates the date on which the branch batch needs to be closed. Note: By default, the system displays the current date.

3. Click Submit.

The branch batch is closed for the specified posting date.

2.12 Book Shortage

The Teller or Vault Teller can use the **Book Shortage** screen to book the shortage if the actual or physical cash present is less than the system cash.

While booking the shortage, the system lowers the cash balance to bring it in sync with the physical cash balance of the Teller by sending the difference to a cash shortage GL. Once the system cash and the physical cash are synchronized, the Teller can perform the cash balancing and close the Teller/Vault Teller batch for the posting date.

To book the shortage:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Book Shortage or specify Book Shortage in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Book Shortage screen is displayed.



Figure 2-13 Book Shortage

▲ Book Shortage					
Transaction Amount *					
v					
Narrative *					
Book Shortage					
Denomination					
			Submit	Clear	Cancel

2. On the **Book Shortage** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 2-13 Book Shortage - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. Specify the amount that needs to be booked for the shortage.
	Note: The user can select another currency from the drop- down values in which the shortage amount is to be booked.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative Book Shortage and it can be modified.

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the system reduces the cash balance by this transaction amount to synchronize with physical cash held with Teller.



Add Denomination Details

The **Denomination** segment is used to view the denominations maintained for the transaction currency and enter the denomination units.

2.12.1 Add Denomination Details

The **Denomination** segment is used to view the denominations maintained for the transaction currency and enter the denomination units.

Make sure that the main transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

The denomination details for the withdrawal transactions (when cash is disbursed to the Customer) will be populated automatically based on the cash availability in the Teller's Till.

Figure 2-14 Denomination Details

Denomination					
Bills			Coins		
Denom Code	Units	Value	Denom Code	Units	Value
No data to display.			No data to display.		
Total Cash Amount	Dei	nomination Am GBP0.00	nount		

Validate the denomination details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-14
 Denomination Details - Field Description

Field	Description	
Denom Code	Displays the unique denomination codes for each currency.	
Units	Indicates the number of units for the specified denomination.	
	Note: By default, the till contents are incremented for inflow transactions such as cash deposits and decremented for outflow transactions such as cash withdrawal. To reverse the transaction, you can specify units in negative.	



Field	Description	
Value	Displays the system-computed face value of the denomination based on the number of units.	
	Note: For example, if the denomination code represents USD 100 and the unit is specified as 3, the value will be displayed as 300.	
Denomination Amount	Displays the system-computed value of the denomination by multiplying the denomination value with the number of units.	
	Note: For example, if the denomination code represents USD 100 and the number of units is 10, the denomination amount will be 1000.	
Total Cash Amount	Displays the total cash amount.	
	Note: The system computes the Denomination Amount and validates the amount if it is equal to the Total Cash Amount. It also prompts an error during saving if there is any difference.	

Table 2-14 (Cont.) Denomination Details - Field Description

2.13 Book Overage

The Teller or Vault Teller can use this screen to book the physical cash held in a particular currency, which exceeds the cash in that currency shown in the system.

While booking a cash overage, the system passes the difference to a cash overage liability GL and increases the cash balance, and brings it to synchronize with the physical balance with the Teller. Once the system cash and the physical cash are synchronized, the Teller can perform cash balancing and close the Teller/Vault Teller batch for the posting date.

To book the overage:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Book Overage or specify Book Overage in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Book Overage** screen is displayed.

Book Overage

Transaction Amount *

Narrative *
Book Overage

Denomination

Submit Clear Cancel

Figure 2-15 Book Overage

2. On the **Book Overage** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

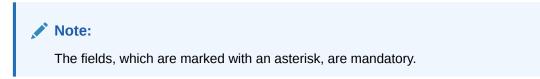


Table 2-15 Book Overage - Field Description

Field	Description	
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. Specify the amount that needs to be booked for the overage.	
Note: The user can select another currency from the or down values in which the shortage amount is to booked.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative Book Overage and it can be modified.	

- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the system increases the cash balance by this transaction amount to synchronize with physical cash held with Teller.

2.14 Teller Session

The teller can perform several transactions for a customer in a single session. All the transactions done by the customer are grouped under a single session. At the end of the session, the teller accepts the cumulative amount (of all the transactions done in the session) from the customer.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Start Teller Session

The Teller can use the **Start Teller Session** screen to start the teller session for a customer.

Stop Teller Session

The Teller can use the **Stop Teller Session** screen to stop the teller session for a customer.

2.14.1 Start Teller Session

The Teller can use the **Start Teller Session** screen to start the teller session for a customer.

To start a teller session:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Operations**, click **Start Teller Session** or specify **Start Teller Session** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Start Teller Session screen is displayed.

Start Teller Session			
Customer Number *	Operation Type *		
Q	Transartim	*	
Customer Name			
Incoming Cash Amount *	Remarks		
66P • £0.00			
CIF Details			
		Submit	Clear Cancel

Figure 2-16 Start Teller Session



2. On the **Start Teller Session** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 2-16 Start Teller Session - Field Description

Field	Description	
Customer Number	Specify the customer number.	
	You can also select from the list of values, which displays all the open and authorized CIF IDs maintained in the system.	
Operation Type	 Select the operation types of the customer from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values: Transaction Account/Contract Both 	
	Note: By default, the Transaction value is selected.	
Incoming Cash Amount	Specify the cash amount at the start of the teller session.	
Remarks	Enter remarks for the transaction.	

3. On the Start Teller Session screen, click on the CIF Details data segment.

The **CIF Details** data segment is displayed with the fields.

Figure 2-17	CIF Details
-------------	-------------

CIF Deta	ails		
			+ -
Select	Executor CIF Number	Executor CIF Name	
No data to	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Page 1	(0 of 0 items) K < 1 > >		
			+ -
Select	Beneficial Owner CIF Number	Beneficial Owner CIF Name	
No data to	o display.		
Page 1	(0 of 0 items) K < 1 > >		

4. Specify the CIF details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-17 CIF Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Executor CIF Number	When you press the Tab key, the system defaults the value which can be modified.
Executor CIF Name	Displays the executor CIF.
Beneficial Owner CIF Number	Select the desired value from the option list, which displays all the open and authorized CIF IDs maintained in the system.
Beneficial Owner CIF Number	Displays the beneficial owner's CIF number.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

2.14.2 Stop Teller Session

The Teller can use the **Stop Teller Session** screen to stop the teller session for a customer.

To stop a teller session:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Operations, click Stop Teller Session or specify Stop Teller Session in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Stop Teller Session screen is displayed.



Difference Amount			
	Difference Amount	Difference Amount	Difference Amount

Figure 2-18 Stop Teller Session

2. On the **Stop Teller Session** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 2-18	Stop Teller Session - Field Description
-------------------	---

Field	Description
Customer Number	Displays the customer number associated with the selected session ID.
	Note: When you launch the Stop Teller Session, its corresponding customer number will be populated in this field.
Session ID	The system defaults the session ID started.
Incoming Cash Amount	Displays the incoming cash amount that was entered at the start of the teller session.
Difference Amount	Displays the difference amount by which the total transaction amount in the session exceeds the incoming cash amount or is less than the incoming cash amount.
Cash In/ Out	Displays in/out based on the difference amount value as IN or OUT.



3. On the **Stop Teller Session** screen, click on the **Teller Transaction Details** data segment.

The Teller Transaction Details data segment is displayed.

Figure 2-19 Teller Transaction Details

Transaction Referen	ce No	Function Id	Teller Sequence Number	Transaction Amount	Total Charge Amount
No data to displa	v				

4. On the **Teller Transaction Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-19	Teller Transaction Details - Field Description
Table 2-13	Tener mansaetion Details - Tield Description

Field	Description
Transaction Reference No	Displays the reference number of the transactions completed within the teller session.
Function Id	Displays the Function ID of the transactions that occurred within the teller session.
Teller Sequence Number	Displays the unique sequence number generated for the teller to check the transaction in EJ Log.
Transaction Amount	Displays the Total Transaction Amount for the particular Transaction Reference No.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the Total Charge Amount for the specified Transaction Reference No . Click on the eye button to view the individual charges maintained for the transaction.

5. On the Stop Teller Session screen, click on the Teller Session Denomination Details data segment.

The **Teller Session Denomination Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 2-20 Teller Session Denomination Details

Transaction Currency	Total Transaction Amount	IN/OUT Flow	Add Denomination
No data to display.			

6. On the **Teller Session Denomination Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Transaction Currency	Displays the currency for the Total Transaction Amount.
Total Transaction Amount	Displays the total transaction amount for a particular currency within the teller session.
Cash In/Out	Displays the cash in/out value for the Total Transaction Amount.
Add Denomination	Click Add to view the denominations maintained for the transaction currency and to enter the denomination units. For more information on this segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

Table 2-20 Teller Session Denomination Details - Field Description

7. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



3 Till-Vault Operations

The Vault Teller or Teller can use Till-Vault operations to monitor the cash and currency boxes for the day. It is also used to perform cash transfers from or to the Vault/Till.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

• Buy TC from Agent

The **Buy TC from Agent** screen is used to buy TC from agents into the branch's vault. Only a Vault user can access this screen.

Buy TC from Head Office

The **Buy TC from HO** screen is used to buy TC from head office into branch's vault. Only a Vault user can access this screen.

Buy TC from Vault

The **Buy TC from Vault** screen is used to buy TC from the vault to transfer TCs into logged-in Teller's Till. Only a Teller can access this screen.

- Return TC to Vault The Teller can use the Return TC to Vault screen to return TC to the branch's vault.
- Return TC to HO The Return TC to HO screen is used to sell TC to the HO, and only a Vault Teller can access this screen.
- Buy Cash from Currency Chest

The Vault Teller can use this screen to get cash from the currency chest after opening the vault batch and deposit it into the vault. Once the cash is transferred from the currency chest, the system updates the cash position.

Sell Cash to Currency Chest

The Vault Teller can use this screen to sell cash to the Central Bank from the vault after all the Tellers have sold the additional cash to the Vault Teller.

- Buy Cash from Vault The Teller can use the **Buy Cash from Vault** screen to get cash from the vault.
- Sell Cash to Vault

The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Vault** screen to sell cash to the vault. It is used only when the *cash held* exceeds the limit set at the template level for any currency.

• Buy Cash from Till

The Teller can use this screen to transfer cash from another Teller in case of insufficient funds available in the till to perform the customer cash transactions.

Sell Cash to Till

The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Till** screen to transfer cash to another Teller's Till in case of excess funds available in the Till.

 Denomination Exchange The Teller can use the Denomination Exchange screen to exchange the currency denominations.



• Inter Branch Transactions

The interbranch transactions are used to send a request from a bank branch to the central cash depository, for pickup or delivery of cash.

3.1 Buy TC from Agent

The **Buy TC from Agent** screen is used to buy TC from agents into the branch's vault. Only a Vault user can access this screen.

To buy TC from agents:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy TC from Agent or specify Buy TC from Agent in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Buy TC from Agent screen is displayed.

Figure 3-1 Buy TC from Agent

✓ Buy TC from Agent	
TC Amount *	Issuer Code *
v	Q
Issuer Code Description	Narrative *
	Buy TC from Agent
TC Denominations	
	Submit Carxed

2. On the **Buy TC from Agent** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 3-1 Buy TC from Agent - Field Description

Field	Description
TC Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon, and select the issuer code from the list of values. Note: The list of values provides the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified issuer code.



Table 3-1	(Cont.) Buy TC from Agent - Field Description
	(cond) bay to nom rigent there becomption

Field	Description
	Displays the narrative as Buy TC From Agent , and it can be modified.

- 3. Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC **Denominations** segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Buy TC.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC Inflow) is updated to the branch vault (vault ID that is opened) for the combination of Issuer code, TC Currency, TC Denom Code, and Series.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system creates individual TC records for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number with TC status as Null.

Add TC Denominations to Buy TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the **TC Denominations** data segment.

3.1.1 Add TC Denominations to Buy TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the TC Denominations data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

Figure 3-2 TC Denominations

▲ TC Der	iominations							
+	Denom Code	Currency	Series	Count	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount	
1	Q							-
Total TC A	mount		Denomination Amount					

To add the denomination details:

On the **TC Denominations** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description			
Denom Code	Specify the TC denomination code from the list of values.			
Currency	Displays the default TC Currency.			
Series	Specify the series of TC denomination code that needs to be purchased from the agent.			
	Note: This field accepts alphanumeric values.			
Count	Specify the units.			
Start Number	Specify the start number of the series.			
End Number	Displays the end number, which is the sum of the start number and the count.			
TC Amount	Displays the TC Amount, which is the product of the denomination and the count.			
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount along with the currency.			
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount along with the currency.			

 Table 3-2
 TC Denominations - Field Description

3.2 Buy TC from Head Office

The **Buy TC from HO** screen is used to buy TC from head office into branch's vault. Only a Vault user can access this screen.

To buy TC from head office:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy TC from HO or specify Buy TC from HO in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Buy TC from HO** screen is displayed.

Figure 3-3 Buy TC from HO

▲ Buy TC from HO		
TC Amount *	Issuer Code *	
Issuer Code Description	Narrative * Buy TC from HO	
► TC Denominations		
		Submit Cancel

2. On the **Buy TC from HO** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 3-3 Buy TC from HO - Field Descript

Field	Description		
TC Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.		
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.		
	Note: The list of values provides the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.		
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified issuer code.		
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Buy TC From HO , and it can be modified.		

 Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denominations segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Buy TC.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC Inflow) is updated to the branch vault (vault ID that is opened) for the combination of Issuer code, TC Currency, TC Denom Code, and Series.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system creates individual TC records for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number with TC status as Null.

3.3 Buy TC from Vault

The **Buy TC from Vault** screen is used to buy TC from the vault to transfer TCs into loggedin Teller's Till. Only a Teller can access this screen.

To buy TC from the vault:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy TC from Vault or specify Buy TC from Vault in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Buy TC from Vault screen is displayed.



Figure 3-4 Buy TC from Vault

✓ Buy TC from Vault	
TC Amount *	Issuer Code *
Issuer Code Description	Narrative * Buy TC from Vault
► TC Denominations	
	Submit Cancel

2. On the **Buy TC from Vault** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 3-4 Buy TC from Vault - Field Description

Field	Description		
TC Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.		
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values. Note: The list of values provides the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.		
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified issuer code.		
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Buy TC From Vault , and it can be modified.		

3. Click on the **TC Denominations** segment.

The **TC Denominations** segment is displayed.

Figure 3-5 TC Denominations

4 TC Denominations								
+	Denom Code	Currency	Series	Count	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount	
1	Q						0	
Total TC /	mount		Denomination Amount					

4. In the **TC Denominations** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description			
Denom Code	Specify the TC denomination code from the list of values.			
Currency	Displays the default TC Currency.			
Series	Specify the series of the TC denomination code that needs to be purchased from the Vault.			
	Note: The list of values contains the valid TC series that are available with Vault. On click of LOV, the search criterion field will have Series, and the result criterion will display the Series and Start Number.			
Count	Specify the count of the TC.			
Start Number	Displays the starting number of the series.			
	Note: Based on the series selected, the system will populate the start number available for the combination of Currency, TC Denom Code, and Series.			
End Number	Displays the end number, which is the sum of the start number and the count.			
TC Amount	Displays the TC Amount, which is the product of the denomination and the count.			
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount along with the currency.			
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount along with the currency.			

Table 3-5	TC Denominations - Field Description

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC Outflow) is updated to the branch vault, and TC Inflow is updated to the logged-in Teller for the combination of Issuer Code, TC Currency, TC denom Code, and Series to the extent of TC denomination units being purchased.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system updates the TC status as **Unused** for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number.

3.4 Return TC to Vault

The Teller can use the Return TC to Vault screen to return TC to the branch's vault.

To sell TC to the branch's vault:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Return TC to Vault or specify Return TC to Vault in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Return TC to Vault screen is displayed.

Figure 3-6 Return TC to Vault

TC Amount *	Issuer Code *	
*	Q	
Issuer Code Description	Narrative *	
	Return TC to Vault	
TC Denominations		

2. On the **Return TC to Vault** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 3-6 Return TC to Vault - Field Description

Field	Description
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values. Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified Issuer Code .
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Sell TC to Vault , and it can be modified.

 Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denominations segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Return TC.



4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the TC position (TC outflow) is decreased for logged-in Teller ID, and the TC Position (TC Inflow) is incremented for Vault ID of the branch. It is performed for the combination of Issuer Code, TC Currency, TC Denom code, and Series to the extent of TC denomination units being purchased.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system updates the TC Status as **Null** for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number.

Add TC Denominations to Return TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the **TC Denominations** data segment.

3.4.1 Add TC Denominations to Return TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the TC Denominations data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

Figure 3-7 TC Denominations

TC Den	nominations							
+	Denom Code	Currency	Series	Count	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount	
1	Q						0	1
Total TC A	mount		Denomination Amount					

To add the denomination details:

On the **TC Denominations** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 3-7	TC Denominations - Field Description
-----------	--------------------------------------

Field	Description
Denom Code	Specify the TC denomination code from the list of values.
Currency	Displays the default TC currency.
Series	Specify the series of the TC Denom Code that is being purchased from the agent.
Count	Specify the count of the TC that needs to be sold.



Field	Description
Start Number	Display the starting number of the series.
	Note: Based on the series selected, the system will populate the Start Number available for the combination of Currency , TC Denom Code , and Series .
End Number	Displays the end number, which is the sum of start number and the count.
TC Amount	Displays the TC Amount, which is the product of the denomination and the count.
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount along with the currency.
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount along with the currency.

Table 3-7	(Cont.) TC Denominations - Field Description
-----------	--

3.5 Return TC to HO

The **Return TC to HO** screen is used to sell TC to the HO, and only a Vault Teller can access this screen.

To sell TC to the HO:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Return TC to HO** or specify **Return TC to HO** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Sale TC to HO screen is displayed.

Figure 3-8 Sale TC to HO

▲ Sale TC to HO	
TC Amount *	Issuer Code *
Ψ	Q
Issuer Code Description	Narrative *
	Sale TC to HO
TC Denominations	
	Submit Cancel

2. On the **Sale TC to HO** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Field	Description
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.
	Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified Issuer Code .
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Return TC to HO , and it can be modified.

Table 3-8 Sale TC to HO - Field Description

- 3. Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC **Denominations** segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Return TC.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC outflow) is decreased for the Vault ID for the combination of Issuer Code, TC Currency, TC Denom code, and Series to the extent of TC denomination units being purchased.

3.6 Buy Cash from Currency Chest

The Vault Teller can use this screen to get cash from the currency chest after opening the vault batch and deposit it into the vault. Once the cash is transferred from the currency chest, the system updates the cash position.

To buy cash from the currency chest:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy Cash from Ccy Chest.

The Buy Cash from Currency Chest screen is displayed.



Buy Cash from Currency Chest					
Total Required Cash *					
Narrative *					
Buy Cash from Currency Chest					
Denomination					
			Submit	Clear	Ca

Figure 3-9 Buy Cash from Currency Chest

2. On the **Buy Cash from Currency Chest** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

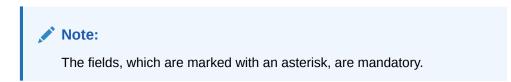


Table 3-9 Buy Cash from Currency Chest - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to buy from Currency Chest.
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. You can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be bought from the currency chest.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative Buy Cash from Currency Chest, and it can be modified.

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Vault Teller is updated successfully.



3.7 Sell Cash to Currency Chest

The Vault Teller can use this screen to sell cash to the Central Bank from the vault after all the Tellers have sold the additional cash to the Vault Teller.

The Vault Teller can close the batch only if the excess cash is not available at the end of the day.

To sell cash to currency chest:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Sell Cash to Ccy Chest or specify Sell Cash to Ccy Chest in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Sell Cash to Currency Chest screen is displayed.

Figure 3-10 Sell Cash to Currency Chest

Sell Cash to Currency Chest		
Total Required Cash *		
Narrative *		
Sell Cash to Currency Chest		
Denomination		

2. On the **Sell Cash to Currency Chest** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 3-10	Sell Cash to Currency Chest - Field Description
------------	---

Field	Description
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to sell to the Currency Chest.
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be sold to the currency chest.



Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the default narrative Sell Cash to Currency Chest, and it can be modified.

Table 3-10 (Cont.) Sell Cash to Currency Chest - Field Description

- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Vault Teller is updated successfully.

3.8 Buy Cash from Vault

The Teller can use the Buy Cash from Vault screen to get cash from the vault.

To get cash from the vault:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy Cash from Vault or specify Buy Cash from Vault in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Buy Cash from Vault screen is displayed.

Buy Cash from Vault			
Total Required Cash *			
Narrative *			
Transfer Cash from Vault			
▶ Denomination			
	Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 3-11 Buy Cash from Vault

2. On the **Buy Cash from Vault** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer from the vault to the till of the logged-in Teller.
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be transferred from the vault.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Transfer Cash from Vault , and it can be modified.

Table 3-11 Buy Cash from Vault - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the accounting entries (for example, Dr Teller Cash GL & Cr Vault Cash GL) for the transaction will be handed off to FCUBS based on the settlement definition maintained for the function code. Also, the cash positions of the Teller are increased and the Vault Teller is decreased successfully.

If the cash position of the Vault Teller is less than the total cash requested by the Teller:

- The system displays an error message
- The Teller needs to perform this transaction after the vault is replenished sufficiently

3.9 Sell Cash to Vault

The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Vault** screen to sell cash to the vault. It is used only when the *cash held* exceeds the limit set at the template level for any currency.

For transferring cash to the vault, the Teller batch and the Vault batch need to be opened for the posting date.

To sell cash to the vault:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Sell Cash to Vault or specify Sell Cash to Vault in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Submit Clear Cancel

The Sell Cash to Vault screen is displayed.

Figure 3-12 Sell Cash to Vault

▲ Sell Cash to Vault		
Total Required Cash *		
Narrative *		
Transfer Cash to Vault		
Denomination		

2. On the **Sell Cash to Vault** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

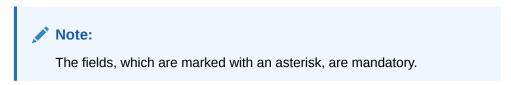


Table 3-12 Sell Cash to Vault - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer to the vault from the till of the logged-in Teller.
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be transferred to the vault.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Transfer Cash to Vault , and it can be modified.

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the accounting entries (for example, Dr Vault Cash GL & Cr Teller Cash GL) for the transaction will be handed off to FCUBS based on the settlement definition maintained for the function code. Also, the cash balance of the Teller is decreased and the Vault Teller is increased successfully.

3.10 Buy Cash from Till

The Teller can use this screen to transfer cash from another Teller in case of insufficient funds available in the till to perform the customer cash transactions.

Teller can request the required cash in a specific currency, and on completing this transaction, the system updates the cash position of both the Tellers to the extent of the transaction amount.

To transfer cash from another Teller's till:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Buy Cash from Till or specify Buy Cash from Till in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Buy Cash from Till screen is displayed.

Buy Cash from Till		
Teller ID *	Total Required Cash *	
	Q, 🔻	
Narrative *		
Transfer Cash From Till		
Denomination		

Figure 3-13 Buy Cash from Till

2. On the **Buy Cash from Till** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description
Teller ID	Displays the Teller ID from where the cash needs to be transferred.
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer from the specified Teller ID to the till of logged-in Teller.
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. You can select another currency from the drop-down values in which cash needs to be transferred.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Transfer Cash from Till , and it can be modified.

Table 3-13 Buy Cash from Till - Field Description

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of both the Tellers is updated successfully.

3.11 Sell Cash to Till

The Teller can use the **Sell Cash to Till** screen to transfer cash to another Teller's Till in case of excess funds available in the Till.

In addition, the Teller can request to transfer from the Till in a specific currency. Once the transaction is completed, the system updates the cash position of both the Tellers to the extent of the transaction amount.

To sell cash to the Till:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Sell Cash to Till or specify Sell Cash to Till in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Sell Cash to Till screen is displayed.



eller ID *		Total Required Cash *	
	Q	•	
Varrative *			

Figure 3-14 Sell Cash to Till

2. On the Sell Cash to Till screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 3-14 Sell Cash to Till - Field Description

Field	Description
Teller ID	Displays the Teller ID from which the cash needs to be transferred.
Total Required Cash	Specify the total cash that you need to transfer to the specified Teller ID from the till of the logged-in Teller.
	Note: By default, the system displays the local currency of the branch. The user can select another currency from the drop-down values in which the cash needs to be transferred.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Transfer Cash to Till , and it can be modified.

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of both the Tellers is updated successfully.



3.12 Denomination Exchange

The Teller can use the **Denomination Exchange** screen to exchange the currency denominations.

The exchange can be performed for the internal purpose of the bank or based on the customer's request. This transaction involves only denomination exchange from the Till. The total value in the Till remains the same, and accounting entries are not posted for this exchange. However, the denomination count in the Till changes, and hence it needs to be updated.

To exchange the currency denominations:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Denomination Exchange or specify Denomination Exchange in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Denomination Exchange** screen is displayed.

Figure 3-15 Denomination Exchange

▲ Denomination Exchange	
Branch Code *	Transaction Currency * Q
▶ Denomination	

Submit Clear Cancel

2. On the **Denomination Exchange** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 3-15 Denomination Exchange - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Transaction Currency	Specify the currency for which the denominations are to be exchanged.

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of both the Tellers is updated successfully.

3.13 Inter Branch Transactions

The interbranch transactions are used to send a request from a bank branch to the central cash depository, for pickup or delivery of cash.

A branch can request delivery of cash when it is having a shortage of cash and request for pickup of cash when it has excess cash. The process steps to request cash delivery and pickup are explained below.

The process steps for cash delivery are as follows:

- 1. The requesting branch sends a request for delivery of cash using the 1409 screen.
- 2. The remitting branch queries for the requests and accepts the request using the 1409 screen.
- 3. On the delivery date, the remitting branch books a transaction using the 1410 screen with the denominations being sent and generated.
- 4. On the delivery date, the remitting branch books a transaction input using the 1410 screen, generates advice, and sends money to the requesting branch.
- 5. On receiving money and advice, the requesting branch uses the 1411 screen to verify the denominations and save the liquidation.

The process steps for cash pickup are as follows:

- 1. The requesting branch sends a request for the pickup of cash using the 1409 screen.
- The receiving branch queries for the requests and accepts the request using the 1409 screen.
- On the date of cash pickup, the receiving branch generates advice and sends it to requesting branch.
- 4. The requesting branch receives the advice and books the transaction using the 1410 screen.
- 5. The requesting branch generates the advice and sends money and advice to the receiving branch.
- 6. The receiving branch receives the money and advice and verifies and liquidates the request using the 1411 screen.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Inter Branch Transaction Request The Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is used to create the inter-branch cash pickup or cash delivery requests.
- Inter Branch Transaction Input
 The Inter Branch Transaction Input screen is used for a branch to act as a remitting branch to book an input transaction for cash delivery.



• Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation The receiving branch can use the Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation screen to receive the cash, verify the advice with denomination units, and liquidate the request.

3.13.1 Inter Branch Transaction Request

The **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen is used to create the inter-branch cash pickup or cash delivery requests.

To create the inter-branch transaction request:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Till-Vault Operations**, click **Inter Branch Txn Req** or specify **Inter Branch Txn Req** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is displayed.

▲ Interbranch Transaction Request	t		
New Query Inter Branch Request Reference *		Transaction Amount *	
Requesting Branch		Requesting Branch Description	
Q	•		
To Branch *		To Branch Description	
Q			
Request Type *		Request Date *	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,		
Cash Delivery/Pickup Date *		Request Status *	
1			v.
Narrative *			
Inter Branch Txn Request			
Denomination			

Figure 3-16 Inter Branch Transaction Request

2. On the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 3-16	Inter Branch	Transaction	Request -	Field Description
------------	--------------	-------------	------------------	-------------------

Field	Description
New	Click this button to create a new inter branch transaction and generate the inter branch request reference number.
Query	Click Query to enable the field Inter Branch Request Reference .



Clear

Field	Description
Inter Branch Request Reference	 The following conditions apply to this field: If you click New, the request reference number for the inter branch transaction is displayed. If you click Query, select the inter branch request reference from the list of values. The list of values fetches only the reference numbers that are saved and not submitted.
Transaction Amount	Select the transaction currency from the option list. Specify the amount that needs to be transferred.
Requesting Branch	Displays the branch code of requesting branch.
Requesting Branch Description	Displays the name of the branch code specified.
To Branch	Select the branch code to which the request is being made.
To Branch Description	Displays the name of the specified To Branch .
Request Type	 Select from the following request types: Cash Delivery - when the branch is in short of cash. Cash Pickup - when the branch has excess cash.
Request Date	Displays the current date as the request date.
Cash Delivery/Pickup Date	Specify the date of cash delivery/pickup. Note: By default, the current system date is displayed, and it can be modified.
Request Status	 Select the status of the request. The drop-down list shows the following options: Request - to create a new request. Accept - to accept a request received. Pending - system-defined status indicating that the request has been sent but not accepted. Initiated - system-defined status indicating that the request has been accepted and initiated. Liquidated - system-defined status indicating that the request has been processed and liquidated.
Narrative	Specify the remarks, if any.

Table 3-16 (Cont.) Inter Branch Transaction Request - Field Description

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

4. Click Submit.

The request is sent to the receiving/remitting branch for further processing.

Note:

The destination branch can access the same screen to accept or reject the request.

3.13.2 Inter Branch Transaction Input

The **Inter Branch Transaction Input** screen is used for a branch to act as a remitting branch to book an input transaction for cash delivery.

It is also used for the branch to act as a receiving branch to generate the advice and send it to the requesting branch. This option is allowed only after the destination branch has accepted the inter-branch transaction request.

To book an inter-branch transaction input:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Inter Branch Txn Input or specify Inter Branch Txn Input in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inter Branch Transaction Input screen is displayed.

Inter Branch Transaction Input		
Inter Branch Request Reference *	Query	
Q		
From Branch *	From Branch Description	
To Branch *	To Branch Description	
From Vault ID *	To Vault ID *	
Transaction Amount *	Requested Date *	
	1000 Sec. 201	
Narrative *		
Inter Branch Transaction Input		
Denomination		

Figure 3-17 Inter Branch Transaction Input

2. On the Inter Branch Transaction Input screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description
Inter Branch Request Reference	Select the request reference from the list of values.
Query	Click Query to fetch and populate the request details.
From Branch	Displays the branch code of From Branch . The following values are applied based on the request type in the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen:
	 For Cash Delivery, the To Branch in the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is populated in this field. For Cash Pickup, the Requesting Branch in the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is populated in this field.
From Branch Description	Displays the description of the From Branch.
From Vault ID	Displays the Vault user of the specified From Branch .
To Branch	Displays the branch code of To Branch . The following values are applied based on the request type in the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen:
	 For Cash Delivery, the Requesting Branch in the Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is populated in this field. For Cash Pickup, the To Branch in Inter Branch Transaction Request screen is populated in this field.
To Branch Description	Displays the description of specified To Branch .
To Vault ID	Displays the Vault user of To Branch .
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount based on the request reference.
Requested Date	Displays the date on which the transaction is requested.
Narrative	Specify the remarks, if any.

Table 3-17 Inter Branch Transaction Input - Field Description	Table 3-17	Inter Branch	Transaction	Input -	Field	Description
---	------------	--------------	-------------	---------	-------	-------------

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

4. Click Submit.

The request is sent to the requesting branch for further processing.

Note:

The request status in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen will be internally updated to Initiated for the related request reference number. In addition, the system will post the accounting entries (for example, Dr Sending Branch Inter Branch Transit GL & Cr Sending Branch Vault GL) for the Inter Branch Input transaction as per the settlement definition maintained for the function code, and advice will be generated on transaction completion.

3.13.3 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation

The receiving branch can use the **Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation** screen to receive the cash, verify the advice with denomination units, and liquidate the request.

This screen can be accessed by:

- The requesting branch for cash delivery
- The receiving branch for cash pickup

To perform the inter-branch transaction liquidation:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Till-Vault Operations, click Inter Branch Txn Liq or specify Inter Branch Txn Liq in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation screen is displayed.

Inter Branch Transaction Liquadati	on					
Inter Branch Request Reference *		Query				
From Branch *		From Branch Description				
To Branch *		To Branch Description				
From Vault ID *		To Vault ID *				
Transaction Amount *		Requested Date *				
			曲			
Narrative *						
Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation						
Denomination						
Denomination						
				Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 3-18 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation

2. On the Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 3-18 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation - Field Description

Field	Description
Inter Branch Request Reference	Select the request reference from the list of values.
Query	Click Query to fetch and populate the request details.
From Branch	Displays the branch code of From Branch.



Field	Description
From Branch Description	Displays the description of the From Branch .
From Vault ID	Displays the Vault user of the specified From Branch .
To Branch	Displays the branch code of To Branch .
To Branch Description	Displays the description of specified To Branch.
To Vault ID	Displays the Vault user of To Branch.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount based on the request reference.
Requested Date	Displays the date on which the transaction is requested.
Narrative	Specify the remarks, if any.

Table 3-18 (Cont.) Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation - Field Description

- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

The system updates the request reference as **Liquidated** in the **Inter Branch Transaction Request** screen for the related request reference.

Note:

The system will post the accounting entries (for example, Dr Receiving Branch Vault Transit GL & Cr Sending Branch Inter Branch Transit GL) for the Inter Branch Input transaction as per the settlement definition maintained for the function code.

As the liquidation transaction accounting involves two different branches, the corresponding IB position entries will be processed by FCUBS accordingly.



4 Customer Transactions

The Teller can use Customer Transactions to perform financial transactions for customer accounts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Cash Deposit

The **Cash Deposit** screen is used to deposit the cash in a CASA. Cash can be deposited in either account currency or any foreign currency that is allowed.

- Cash Withdrawal The Cash Withdrawal screen is used to withdraw funds from the CASA account of the customer.
- Cheque Withdrawal

The **Cheque Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw cash from the CASA account of the customer against the in-house cheque.

- FX Sale Against Account The Foreign Exchange (FX) Sale Against Account screen is used to sell the foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.
- FX Sale Against Walk-in The FX Sale Against Walk-in screen is used to sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount received in the local currency.
- FX Purchase Against Account The FX Purchase Against Account screen is used to purchase foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.
- FX Purchase Against Walk-in

The **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen is used to buy a foreign currency from a walkin customer in return for the equivalent amount in the local currency.

Close Out Withdrawal

The **Close Out Withdrawal** screen to initiate an account closure and close the CASA account by either dispersing the cash to the customer or by account transfer or by issuing Bankers Cheque.

Close Out Withdrawal by Multi-Mode

The **Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode** screen is used to close the CASA account by multi-mode payout options, which include cash, account transfer, and BC. This screen can be used only when the closeout withdrawal needs to be done in multiple payout modes.

- Safe Deposit Rental By Cash The Teller can use the **Safe Deposit Rental By Cash** screen to make payment by cash for the safe deposit locker of the customer.
- Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash
 The Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash screen is used to make payment for the Recurring Deposit (RD) account of the customer by cash.



F23C Tax Payment by Cash

The **F23C Tax Payment By Cash** screen is used to capture data related to the F23C tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

• F24C Tax Payment By Cash

The **F24C Payment Details** screen is used to capture data related to the F24C tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

• F23 Tax Payment by Account

The **F23 Tax Payment by Account** screen is used to capture data related to the F23 tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

• F24 Tax Payment By Account

The **F24 Tax Payment By Account** screen is used to capture data related to the F24 tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by account from the customer.

4.1 Cash Deposit

The **Cash Deposit** screen is used to deposit the cash in a CASA. Cash can be deposited in either account currency or any foreign currency that is allowed.

Whenever any transaction in foreign currency is posted to the account, it is converted to the account currency based on the maintained exchange rate for the transaction.

To deposit cash:

 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Customer Transaction, click Cash Deposit or specify the Cash Deposit in the search icon bar.

The Cash Deposit screen is displayed.



Account Number *	Transaction Amount *
Ĩ	GBP 💌
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
× ^	× ^
Negotiated Reference Number	Account Amount
Total Charge Amount	
10000000 I	
Narrative *	
Cash Deposit	
Charge Details	
Denomination	
	Submit Clear Can

Figure 4-1 Cash Deposit

2. On the **Cash Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 4-1 Cash Deposit - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify a valid account number for the customer. When you press the Tab key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.
	Note: In addition, you can use Oracle Banking Virtual Accounts. These Virtual Accounts are used as a routing account to credit the underlying physical account. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.



Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. You can also select other transaction currencies from the drop-down values. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be credited to the customer account.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate, if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 4-1	(Cont.)	Cash Depos	sit - Field Description	n
-----------	---------	------------	-------------------------	---



Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Deposit , and it can be modified.

Table 4-1 (Cont.) Cash Deposit - Field Description

- Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the Charge Details segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

Once you submit the transaction, the system validates the following:

- Mandatory fields
- Allowed minimum/maximum limit amount for the user ID
- Allowed currency for Teller user ID
- Till balance and branch breaching limit
- Function code preferences
- Duplicate transactions

If any of the validation fails, the system will prompt appropriate information, warning, or error message. For more information, refer to the following steps:

- If an information message is prompted, click **OK** to confirm and complete the transaction.
- If a warning message is prompted, the system will move the transaction for authorization. Once approved, the transaction is moved to Teller **Electronic Journal** for completion. Refer to authorization procedures to know more about authorization processing.
- If any validation error is prompted, you need to update the details to fix the error and re-submit the transaction.
- If any other error message is prompted, the transaction is discarded and does not get saved.
- If you click **Close** or **Cancel** after specifying the transaction details, then the data will not persist.

When the Teller completes the transaction, the corresponding Teller's cash position is updated.

The Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Add Charge Details

The Charge Details segment is used to view the computed charge details based on the charge maintenance defined for the function code.

4.1.1 Add Charge Details

The Charge Details segment is used to view the computed charge details based on the charge maintenance defined for the function code.

Make sure that the main transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

This segment is applicable for all Financial Customer transactions. If no charge is maintained for the combination, then the transaction is saved without any charges.

Figure 4-2 Charge Details

Charge Details					
1 Total Charges	Detailed view				
Charge Code	Currency	Charge Amount	Waiver	Charge By Cash	
No data to display.					

You can view or waive the computed charges. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-2	Charge Details - Field Description	
-----------	------------------------------------	--

Field	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charges in transaction currency (TCY) and branch local currency (LCY).
Detailed View	Displays the following charge details of each charge code: Charge Code Currency Charge Amount Waiver Charge By Cash Charge TCY Charge LCY Basis Min Charge Max Charge Price Rule Id Credit Account Debit Account
Charge Code	The system defaults the charge components applicable to the transaction.
Currency	Displays the currency in which the charge has to be deducted.



Field	Description
Charge Amount	Displays the charge amount that needs to be deducted for the corresponding charge component.
	Vote: The charge amount can be modified only if the field is enabled in the Function Code Preferences screen. The modified charge amount will be validated against the minimum and maximum charge amount that can be configured at the Charge Maintenance screen. When an individual charge amount is modified, the system will recalculate all the dependent charges.
Waiver	If necessary, check this box against the charge component to waive a certain charge for the customer.
	Vhen the Waiver is enabled, the value under Charge Amount will be waived and no charge accounting entries will be passed. The charge waiver can be enabled at individual charge level without impacting other linked charges. The minimum charge amount configured at the charge maintenance level, will not be validated when the charge is waived.
Charge By Cash	Indicates whether the charges are to be collected by cash.

Table 4-2 (Cont.) Charge Details - Field Description

4.2 Cash Withdrawal

The **Cash Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw funds from the CASA account of the customer.

The withdrawal is subject to the availability of a sufficient balance or available credit limit. When the transaction is performed, it updates the available balance in the CASA account immediately.

To withdraw cash:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click Cash Withdrawal or specify Cash Withdrawal in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Withdrawal screen is displayed.

Account Number *	Transaction Amount *
	GBP V
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
× ^	~ ^
Negotiated Reference Number	Account Amount
Total Charge Amount	
Narrative *	
Narrative	
Cash Withdrawal	
Cash Withdrawal	

Figure 4-3 Cash Withdrawal

2. On the **Cash Withdrawal** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Account Number	Specify a valid customer account number.
	 Note: When you press the Tab key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the Customer Information widget. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. You can also select another currency from the drop-down values. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 4-3	Cash Withdrawal - Field Description
-----------	--



Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate.
Total Charge Amount	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y. Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system
·····	in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Withdrawal , and it can be modified.

Table 4-3 (Cont.) Cash Withdrawal - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash is withdrawn successfully from the customer account. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

4.3 Cheque Withdrawal

The **Cheque Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw cash from the CASA account of the customer against the in-house cheque.

The withdrawal is subject to the availability of a sufficient balance or available credit limit. To verify the signature for the transactions, you can click **Verify** button in the **Customer Information Widget**. The signature verification is applicable for the transactions, which have the Signature Verification Required option selected as Y at the Function Code Preference level.

To withdraw cash through the in-house cheque:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click Cheque Withdrawal or specify Cheque Withdrawal in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Withdrawal screen is displayed.

Account Number *		Transaction Amount *					
			GBP -				
Cheque Number *		Cheque Date	*				
			War 27, 202				
Exchange Rate			Negotiated I	Exchange Rate			
	~	^			~	^	
Negotiated Reference Number		Account Am	ount				
Reject Code		Reject Code	Description				
Narrative *							
Cheque Withdrawal							
Charge Details							
Denomination							

Figure 4-4 Cheque Withdrawal

2. On the **Cheque Withdrawal** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-4 Cheque Withurawai - Field Description	Table 4-4	Cheque Withdrawal - Field Description
---	-----------	--

Field	Description	
Account Number	Specify a valid account number for the customer.	
	Note: When you press the Tab key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the Customer Information widget. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.	
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. You can also select another currency from the drop-down list. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.	
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the customer account as provided by the Customer.	
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.	
Cheque Date	Select the date on which the cheque has been issued from the calendar option.	
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.	



Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Reject Code	Select the reject code from the list of values, which are maintained in the Reject Code Maintenance screen.
	 Note: If the cheque withdrawal transaction needs to be rejected, you can reject it by specifying the appropriate reject code in this field. The transaction can be rejected for one of the following reasons: Insufficient funds Signature mismatch Stale cheque
Reject Code Description	Displays the description of the specified reject code.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cheque Withdrawal , and it can be modified.

Table 4-4 (Cont.) Cheque Withdrawal - Field Description



- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash is withdrawn successfully against the customer cheque. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

4.4 FX Sale Against Account

The Foreign Exchange (**FX**) Sale Against Account screen is used to sell the foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.

This transaction is performed by debiting the corresponding account currency from the CASA account.

To sell the foreign currency against CASA account:

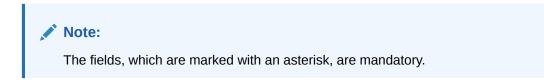
 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click FX Sale - Account or specify FX Sale - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Sale Against Account screen is displayed.

Account Number *	Amount Sold *
Allow Denom Variance	Beneficiary Name *
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Identification Type	Identification Number
▼ Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
Negotiated Reference Number	Amount Received
Total Charge Amount	
Narrative *	
Fx Sale Against Account	
Charge Details	
Denomination	

Figure 4-5 FX Sale Against Account

2. On the **FX Sale Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description	
Account Number	Specify the CASA account to be debited for the foreign currency sale from the adjacent option list.	
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.	
Amount Sold	Specify the currency and amount sold against the CASA account. You can select the appropriate code from the adjoining option list that displays all the currency codes maintained in the system. The system also displays the amount that is being sold.	
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction.	
	Note: If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default and it can be modified. If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of the beneficiary customer based on the account number selected.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the customer from the drop-down list.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the customer.	
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate, if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.	

-1 abic 3 -1 A daic Against Account -1 icia Description	Table 4-5	FX Sale Against Account - Field Description
---	-----------	---



Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction (sale) currency into account currency and it can be modified.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Amount Received	Displays the amount received and currency from the CASA account.
	Note: The currency of the amount received defaults from the CASA account currency. The amount received will be calculated based on the Amount Sold and the Exchange Rate . This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as FX Sale Against Account , and it can be modified.

Table 4-5 (Cont.) FX Sale Against Account - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the FX Out Denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.



5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the foreign currency cash is withdrawn and the equivalent account amount is debited. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

4.5 FX Sale Against Walk-in

The **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen is used to sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount received in the local currency.

To sell a foreign currency to the walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click FX Sale - Walk-in or specify FX Sale - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Sale Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

✓ FX Sale Against Walk-in	
Amount Sold *	Currency Received *
Allow Denom Variance	Beneficiary Name *
Beneficiary Address1	Beneficiary Address2
Beneficiary Address3	Beneficiary Address4
Identification Type	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
Negotiated Reference Number	Amount Received
Total Charge Amount GBP0.00	
Narrative *	
FX Sale Against Walk-in	
▶ Charge Details	
FX In Denomination Details	
▶ FX Out Denomination Details	
	Submit Change Council

Figure 4-6 FX Sale Against Walk-in

2. On the **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description
Amount Sold	Select the applicable currency from the drop-down list and specify the amount that needs to be sold to the walk-in customer.
Currency Received	Select the currency that you have received from the customer in return for the currency sold. You can select the appropriate code from the adjoining option list that displays all the currency codes maintained in the system.
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction.
	Note: If the parameter at function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default, and it can be modified. If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary customer.
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the customer from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the customer.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Amount Received	Displays the amount received and currency from the customer.
	Note: The currency of the amount received will be defaulted from Currency Received. The amount received will be calculated based on the Amount Sold and the Exchange Rate. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as FX Sale (Walk-in) , and it can be modified.

Table 4-6 (Cont.) FX Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the FX In Denomination details. For information on the fields in the FX In Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Specify the FX Out Denomination details. For information on the fields in the FX Out Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the teller cash position to the equivalent of "Sold currency" is deducted, and "Received currency" is incremented. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

4.6 FX Purchase Against Account

The **FX Purchase Against Account** screen is used to purchase foreign currency from the branch through the CASA account.

This transaction is performed by crediting the corresponding amount to the CASA account.

To purchase foreign currency against the CASA account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click FX Purchase - Account or specify FX Purchase - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Purchase Against Account screen is displayed.



Submit Clear Cancel

Account Number *	Amount Bought *
	08201 -
Allow Denom Variance	Beneficiary Name *
\bigcirc	
Beneficiary Address 1	Beneficiary Address 2
Beneficiary Address 3	Beneficiary Address 4
Identification Type	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
1 × ^	~ ^
Negotiated Reference Number	Amount Paid
Total Charges	
Narrative *	
FX Purchase against Account	
Charge Details	
Denomination	

Figure 4-7 FX Purchase Against Account

2. On the **FX Purchase Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the CASA account number to be credited for the foreign currency purchase.
	Note: In addition, you can use Oracle Banking Virtual Accounts. These Virtual Accounts are used as a routing account to credit the underlying physical account. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Amount Pought	Select the applicable surrance from the drap down list, and appoint.
Amount Bought	Select the applicable currency from the drop-down list, and specify the amount that needs to be bought from the customer.
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction.
	Note: If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default, and it can be modified. If the parameter at function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of the beneficiary customer based on the account number provided.
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the customer from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the customer.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value. Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves orage gurgency. If this action is calculated, the Negotiated
	cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.

Table 4-7 FX Purchase Against Account - Field Description



Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate. Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Amount Paid	Displays the amount paid and currency to the CASA account.
	Note: The currency of the amount paid is defaulted from the account currency. The Amount Paid will be calculated based on the Amount Bought and the Exchange Rate. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as FX Purchase Against Account , and it can be modified.

Table 4-7 (Cont.) FX Purchase Against Account - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the FX In Denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.



5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the teller's cash position gets incremented based on the amount bought.

In addition, the corresponding foreign currency cash is deposited for an equivalent amount of credit in the customer's account. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

4.7 FX Purchase Against Walk-in

The **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen is used to buy a foreign currency from a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount in the local currency.

To buy a foreign currency from a walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click FX Purchase - Walk-in or specify FX Purchase - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Purchase Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

✓ FX Purchase Against Walk-in	
Amount Bought *	Currency Paid *
Allow Denom Variance	Beneficiary Name *
Beneficiary Address 1	Beneficiary Address 2
Beneficiary Address 3	Beneficiary Address 4
Identification Type	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
Negotiated Reference Number	Amount Paid
Total Charges	
Narrative * FX Purchase Against Walk-in	
Charge Details	
► FX In Denomination Details	
► FX Out Denomination Details	
	Submit Claur Course

Figure 4-8 FX Purchase Against Walk-in



2. On the **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-8 FX Purchase Against Walk-in

Field	Description
Amount Bought	Select the applicable currency from the drop-down list, and specify the amount bought from the walk-in customer.
Currency Paid	Select the currency that you have paid to the walk-in customer.
	Note: You can select the appropriate code from the list of values that displays all the currency codes maintained in the system.
Allow Denom Variance	Select if the denomination-wise variance needs to be applied for the transaction.
	Note: If the parameter at function code indicator is set as Y, this option will be selected by default, and it can be modified. If the parameter at the function code indicator is set as N, then this option will be disabled.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary walk-in customer.
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary walk-in customer.
Identification Type	Select the type of identification provided by the walk-in customer from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number provided by the walk-in customer.



Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Amount Paid	Displays the amount paid and currency to the customer.
	Note: The currency of the amount paid is defaulted from the received currency. The Amount Paid will be calculated based on the Amount Bought and the Exchange Rate. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 4-8 (Cont.) FX Purchase Against Walk-in



Field	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as FX Purchase (Walk-in) , and it can be modified.

Table 4-8 (Cont.) FX Purchase Against Walk-in

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- Specify the FX In Denomination details. For information on the fields in the FX In Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- Specify the FX Out Denomination details. For information on the fields in the FX Out Denomination Details segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the teller cash position is updated based on the currency of the **Amount Bought** and the **Amount Paid** fields. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

4.8 Close Out Withdrawal

The **Close Out Withdrawal** screen to initiate an account closure and close the CASA account by either dispersing the cash to the customer or by account transfer or by issuing Bankers Cheque.

The balance amount displayed is only the available balance from FLEXCUBE Universal Banking and Oracle Banking Branch does not consider the closeout withdrawal charges configured in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking. In case charges are required to be displayed in Oracle Banking Branch, Oracle Banking Branch also supports charges which can be configured.

To close the CASA account by either dispersing the cash to the customer or by account transfer or by issuing Bankers Cheque:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click Close Out Withdrawal or specify Close Out Withdrawal in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Close Out Withdrawal screen is displayed.

Close Out Withdrawal

Customer Account *

Account Name

Cuiquidate

Account Amount *

Narrative *

Close Out Withdrawal

Submit Close Cut Withdrawal

Figure 4-9 Close Out Withdrawal - New

2. On the **Close Out Withdrawal** screen, specify fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Customer Account	Specify the account number for which the account closure to be requested.	
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.	
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.	
IC Liquidate	Click this button to fetch the details of account amount.	
Account Amount	Displays the account balance in account currency.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative Close Out Withdrawal and it can be modified.	

Table 4-9 Close Out Withdrawal - New

3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, it will verify if IC liquidation is completed for the account. Once the IC liquidation is done, the transaction details are handed off to the CASA module in the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the account closure process. During account closure process, the closure amount will be parked in the intermediary suspense GL specified during transaction request handoff.

Maintain Close mode as CASH and linked product as ZRCD in Account Closing Maintenance (STDCLSMD) in FCUBS. This maintenance will ensure the funds are parked to the respective suspense GL during the account closure process at FCUBS.

4. Click Query.

The Close Out Withdrawal - Query screen is displayed.

Figure 4-10 Close Out Withdrawal - Query Transaction

Cose Out Withdrawel Cose Madee * Cose Out Withdrawel Cose Madee * Cose Out Withdrawel Cose Madee * Cose Out Withdrawel Cose Out Wit			
Tamadon Reference Number * Catomer Account * Cose Mode *	A Close Out Withdrawal		
Account Amount * Core Out Withdrawal Core Out Withdrawal	New Query		
Naratos * Class Out Windussel	Transaction Reference Number *	Customer Account *	
Naratos * Class Out Windussel			
	Account Amount		
	Close Out Withdrawal		
biter the formation of			
Sdear Char Gard			
Same Day Grad			
Same Circo Grand			
Saturati Chara Saturati			
Sdeal Char Garad			
Submit Oner Great			
Submit Otar Great			
Submit Over Great			
Schmit Cleve Carvel			
			Submit Clear Cancel

5. On the **Close Out Withdrawal** screen, specify fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-10 Close Out Withdraw

Field	Description
Transaction Reference Number	Specify the transaction reference number for which the closure is initiated.
Customer Account	Displays the customer account number.
Account Amount	Displays the account balance in account currency.



Table 4-10	(Cont.) Close Out Withdrawal	

Field	Description	
Close Mode	Select the close mode from the following drop-down values:	
	 Account For more information, refer to Figure 4-11 Cash For more information, refer to Figure 4-12 Bankers Cheque For more information, refer to Figure 4-13 	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative Close Out Withdrawal and it can be modified.	

Figure 4-11 Close Out Withdrawal by Account

∡ closeOutWithdrawalAccount	
New Query	
Transaction Reference Number	Close Account *
0002208900036065	00001156908151
Account Amount	Close Mode *
GBP 68,000.00	By Account 🔍
Credit Account *	Credit Account Branch
Credit Account Name	Credit Account Amount
	G8P 68.000.00
Exchange Rate	
1 × ^	
Narrative *	
Close Out Withdrawal	

On the **Close Out Withdrawal by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-11	Close Out Withdrawal by Account Transfer - Field Descrip	otion
------------	--	-------

Field	Description	
Transaction Reference Number	Displays the transaction reference number for which the closure is initiated.	
Close Account	Displays the customer account number. Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.	
Account Amount	Displays the account balance in account currency.	
Close Mode	Displays the close mode as By Account .	



Field	Description	
Credit Account	Specify the account number to which the funds need to be transferred during the account closure.	
Credit Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the offset account.	
Credit Account Name	Displays the name of the offset account.	
Credit Account Amount	Displays the offset account amount along with account currency.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate based on the Account Currency and Offset Account Currency, and it can be modified. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Close Out Withdrawal , and it can be modified.	

Table 4-11 (Cont.) Close Out Withdrawal by Account Transfer - Field Description

Figure 4-12 Close Out Withdrawal by Cash

closeOutWithdrawalCash		
New Query		
ansaction Reference Number	Customer Account *	
ansaction Reference Number	Customer Account	
ccount Amount *	Close Mode * By Cash	
	-,	
nsaction Amount *	Exchange Rate	
3P 💌		
arrative *		
Close Out Withdrawal		
enomination		
		Submit Clear

On the **Close Out Withdrawal by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-12 Close Out Withdrawal by Cash - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Reference Number	Displays the transaction reference number for which the closure is initiated.



Field	Description
Customer Account	Displays the account number for which the account closure is to be requested.
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Account Amount	Displays the account balance in account currency.
Close Mode	Displays the close mode as By Cash .
Transaction Amount	Specify the currency in which the customer requested the cash. The system displays the derived transaction amount based on the exchange rate fetched using account currency and transaction currency. The transaction amount is the account amount deducted with total charges.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate based on the account currency and offset account currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Close Out Withdrawal , and can be modified.

Table 4-12 (Cont.) Close Out Withdrawal by Cash - Field Description

Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.



seOutWithdrawal		
w Query		
ction Reference Number	Account Number *	
nt Amount	Close Mode *	
	By Bankers Cheque 🔍	
Branch	BC Amount	
	GBP 💌	
nent Number	MICR Number	
Name *	Address Line 1	
	Address Line 3	
ss Line 2	Address Line 3	
ss Line 4	Exchange Rate	
a sine a	Exchange Kate	
the *		
Out Withdrawal		
rgeDetails		
		Submit

Figure 4-13 Close Out Withdrawal - Bankers Cheque

On the **Close Out Withdrawal by Bankers Cheque** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Transaction Reference Number	Displays the transaction reference number for which the closure is initiated.
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Account Number	Displays the account number for which the account closure is to be requested.
Account Amount	Displays the account balance in account currency.
Close Mode	Displays the close mode as By Bankers Cheque .
Issue Branch	Displays the issuing branch of the banker's cheque.
BC Amount	Displays the account currency and account balance. You can also modify the account currency.
Instrument Number	Specify the instrument number.
MICR Number	Specify the MICR number.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.

 Table 4-13
 Close Out Withdrawal by Bankers Cheque - Field Description



Field	Description
Exchange Rate Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transcurrency into account currency, and it can be modified	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Close Out Withdrawal , and it can be modified.

Table 4-13 (Cont.) Close Out Withdrawal by Bankers Cheque - FieldDescription

Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

4.9 Close Out Withdrawal by Multi-Mode

The **Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode** screen is used to close the CASA account by multi-mode payout options, which include cash, account transfer, and BC. This screen can be used only when the closeout withdrawal needs to be done in multiple payout modes.

The balance amount displayed is only the available balance from FLEXCUBE Universal Banking and Oracle Banking Branch does not consider the closeout withdrawal charges configured in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking. In case charges are required to be displayed in Oracle Banking Branch, Oracle Banking Branch also supports charges which can be configured.

To close the CASA account by multi-mode payout options:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode or specify Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode screen is displayed.



Close out Withdrawal by Multi Mode
 fech tialon
 fe

Figure 4-14 Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode

2. On the **Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-14
 Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode - Field Description

Field	Description	
Close Account	Specify the account number, which needs to be closed.	
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.	
Fetch Balance	Click Fetch Balance to fetch and display the account amount.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
Payout Type		



Field	Description
Percentage	Specify the amount of redemption for the payout type selected. Note: Based on the percentage input, the system will derive the amount to be paid out.
Amount	Specify the amount that needs to be withdrawn in the payout type selected.
Instrument Number	Specify the BC number. Note: This field is applicable only if the Payout Type is selected as Bankers Cheque.
Issuing Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified account number.
Offset Account	Specify the account number to which the payout amount needs to be transferred. Note: This field is applicable only if the Payout Type is selected as Account.
Offset Branch	Displays the branch of the specified offset account number. Note: This field is applicable only if the Payout Type is selected as Account.
Offset Currency	Displays the currency of the specified offset account number. Note: This field is applicable only if the Payout Type is selected as Account.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Close Out Withdrawal by Multimode , and it can be modified.

Table 4-14 (Cont.) Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode - Field Description



- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the transaction details are handed off to the CASA module in the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the account closure process.

If the account balance is credited to an intermediary bridge GL, the transaction status will be changed from Pending to Completed.

Based on the payout options, the corresponding transaction will be completed successfully.

4.10 Safe Deposit Rental By Cash

The Teller can use the **Safe Deposit Rental By Cash** screen to make payment by cash for the safe deposit locker of the customer.

To make payment for the safe deposit locker:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click Safe Deposit Rental By Cash or specify Safe Deposit Rental By Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Safe Deposit Rental By Cash screen is displayed.

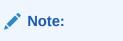


Deposit Locker *	Rental Amount *
Exchange Rate	Account Amount
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *
	Safe Deposit Rental by Cash

Figure 4-15 Safe Deposit Rental By Cash

Submit	Clear	Cancel
Submit	Clear	Cancel

2. On the **Safe Deposit Rental By Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-15 Safe Deposit Rental By Cash - Field Description

Field	Description
Deposit Locker	Specify the deposit locker number. When you press the Tab key, the customer details and deposit locker details will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.
Rental Amount	Select the rental amount currency and specify the amount. Note: By default, the rental currency is displayed as locker currency. If the Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y, it can be modified, and if it is N, then the default value cannot be modified.



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the rental amount in locker account currency. This amount will be derived based on the Rental Amount and Exchange Rate . Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Safe Deposit Rental By Cash , and it can be modified.

Table 4-15 (Cont.) Safe Deposit Rental By Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the system will hand off the details to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to create a 'Payment' transaction in the SD module. After the handoff status is successful in the Oracle Banking Branch, the system will update the transaction status as **Completed** and update the Till cash position (by increasing the till balance).

4.11 Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash

The **Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash** screen is used to make payment for the Recurring Deposit (RD) account of the customer by cash.

To make payment against the RD account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click RD Payment – Cash or specify RD Payment – Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash screen is displayed.

Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash				
RD Account *	Installments *			
			~ ^	
Transaction Amount *	Exchange Rate			
GBRI 🔻			~ ^	
Account Amount	Total Charge Amoun	t		
Narrative *				
RD Payment-Cash				
Charge Details				
Denomination				
		Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 4-16 Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash

2. On the **Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-16	Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
RD Account	Specify a valid RD account number. When you press the Tab key, the corresponding account information will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Installments	Specify the number of installments.
Transaction Amount	Displays the local currency of the branch. Specify the payment amount.
	The user can select another currency from the drop- down values.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate.
Total Charge Amount	 Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y. Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as RD Payment by Cash , and it can be modified.

Table 4-16 (Cont.) Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash is withdrawn successfully from the customer account. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

4.12 F23C Tax Payment by Cash

The **F23C Tax Payment By Cash** screen is used to capture data related to the F23C tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

To perform F23C tax payment by cash:



 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click F23C Tax Payment - Cash or specify F23C Tax Payment - Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The F23C Tax Payment By Cash screen is displayed.

▲ F23C Tax Payment By Cash	
Reference Number Type *	
Reference Number Available	
Reference Number	Office or Institute Code
Office or Institute Sub Code	Litigation
	Lugauon
Additional Details	
Total Tax Amount *	Exchange Rate
Total Charge	Payment Amount *
Narrative *	
F23 Tax by Cash	
Payment Data Details	
Charge Details	
Denomination	

Figure 4-17 F23C Tax Payment By Cash

2. On the **F23C Tax Payment By Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 4-17 F23C Tax Payment By Cash Screen - Field Description

Field	Description
Reference Number Type	Select the reference number types from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values:
	Reference Number AvailableReference Number Not Available
Reference Number	Specify the reference number of the payment provided by the Public Authority.
Office or Institute Code	Specify the office or institute code that receives the payment.
Office or Institute Sub code	Specify the office or institute subcode that receives the payment.
Litigation	Specify the kind of litigation.
For a Total Amount	Displays the total tax amount.
Total Charge	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate based on the Account Currency and Offset Account Currency .
Payment Amount	Displays the amount paid by the customer. Note: The currency of the amount paid defaults from the received currency.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as F23 Tax by Cash , and it can be modified.

Table 4-17 (Cont.) F23C Tax Payment By Cash Screen - Field Description

3. Click on the **Payment Data Details** data segment.

The **Payment Data Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 4-18 Payment Data Details

Beneficiary Code		Amount	Tax Code	elect
	~ ^			
	× •		of 1 (1 of 1 items) K < 1 > >	

4. On the **Payment Data Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-18	Payment Data Details - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Tax Code	Specify the Tax Code.
Amount	Specify the tax amount.
Beneficiary Code	Specify the beneficiary institute code.

- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 6. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 7. After you specify the **Reference Number**, click **Pickup**.

The system defaults the **Elaboration Date** in the section **Reference Number Available** with the current system date. In case you do not specify the **Reference Number**, then the **Principal Fiscal Code** needs to be specified. After which the system defaults the



Elaboration Date in the section **Reference Number Not Available** with the current system date. It then adds up the Amounts in the **Payment Data Details** block and defaults the sum in the **For a total Amount** field.

The system posts the following accounting entries on save and authorization of the record:

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	For a Total Amount
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	For a Total Amount

Table 4-19 Accounting Entries Posted for Payment Amount

Table 4-20 Accounting Entries Posted for Charge Amount

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance

The following validations are performed by the system:

- The system allows you to maintain a minimum of one row and a maximum of eight rows in the **Payment Data Details** multi-entry block. If you do not maintain the minimum row or exceed the maximum row, then the system displays an appropriate error message.
- If the Principal Fiscal Code and Secondary Fiscal Code fields have a value of 16 characters that is for non-individual customers the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for Fiscal Code. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message. In the case of individual customers, where the Principal Fiscal Code and Secondary Fiscal Code field has a value of 11 characters, the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for a VAT number. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message.
- The system validates only the data format of the fields specified.
- If the computed value for **Payment Amount** field value is less than or equal to 0, on pickup, the system displays an appropriate error message.
- 8. Once Pickup is completed, click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the deposit of tax amount is completed successfully.



4.13 F24C Tax Payment By Cash

The **F24C Payment Details** screen is used to capture data related to the F24C tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

To perform F24C tax payment by cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click F24C Tax Payment - Cash or specify F24C Tax Payment - Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The F24C Payment Details screen is displayed.

Figure 4-19 F24C Payment Details

▲ F24 Payment Details	
Total Tax Amount	Narrative F24 Tax by Cash
Total Charge	Payment Amount
▶ F24 Tax - By Cash	
Charge Details	
▶ Denomination	

2. On the **F24C Payment Details** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 4-21
 F24C Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Tax Amount	Displays the total tax amount.
Payment Amount	Displays the amount to pay.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as F24 Tax by Cash , and it can be modified.
Total Charge	Displays the total charge.

3. Specify the details in the F24 Tax – By Cash segment. For information on the fields based on the value selected for the Form Type, refer to the table.

Table 4-22 F24 Tax by Cash - Form Types and their Reference

Form Type	Reference Topic
Standard	Add Standard Details
Simplified	Add Simplified Details
Elements Identification	Add Element Identification Details



Clear Cancel

Form Type	Reference Topic
Predefined	Add Predefined Details

Table 4-22 (Cont.) F24 Tax by Cash - Form Types and their References

On selection of an appropriate value from the **Form Type**, only the corresponding tab will be enabled for input. For example, if you select **F24 Standard** as the **Form Type** then only the tab **F24 Standard** will be enabled and all other tabs will be disabled. The **Principal Fiscal Code** needs to be specified.

4. After entering all the form details, click **Refresh** in the **F24 Payment Details**.

The system adds up the Amounts and defaults the sum in the **Payment Amount** field. The system posts the following accounting entries on save and authorization of the record.

Table 4-23	Accounting Entries Posted for Payment Amount
------------	--

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Final Section Amount of the corresponding tab which has been entered.
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	Final Section Amount of the corresponding tab which has been entered.

Table 4-24 Accounting Entries Posted for Charge Amount

Dr	r/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	r	Cash Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance
Cr	r	Income Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance

The system validates only the data format of the fields specified. If any such validations fail, the system displays an appropriate error message. If you maintain more than the specified number of rows in any of the below blocks, then the system displays an appropriate error message. The following list shows the number of rows, which can be maintained for each **Form Type**:



Form Type	Maintenance
Standard	 In the F24 Standard tab, the system allows you to maintain only the following number of records: up to a maximum of 6 rows in the Tax multi-record block. up to a maximum of 4 rows in the INPS multi-record block. up to a maximum of 4 rows in the Region multi-record block. up to a maximum of 4 rows in the IMU and Other Local Taxes multi-record block. up to a maximum of 4 rows in the Insurance multi-record block. up to a maximum of 3 rows in the Other Bodies multi-record block. up to a maximum of 7 rows in the Excise multi-record block.
Simplified	In the F24 Simplified tab, up to a maximum of 10 rows in the Tax Details multi-record block.
Elements Identification	In the F24 Elements Identification tab, up to a maximum of 28 rows in the Tax Details multi-record block.
Predefined	In the F24 Predefined tab, up to a maximum of 1 row in the Tax Details multi-record block.

Table 4-25Maintenance for Form Type

If the computed value for **Payment Amount** field value is less than or equal to 0, the system displays an appropriate error message. If the **Principal Fiscal Code** and **Secondary Fiscal Code** fields have a value of 16 characters that is for non-individual customers, the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for **Fiscal Code**. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message. In the case of individual customers, where the **Principal Fiscal Code** and **Secondary Fiscal Code** field has a value of 11 characters, the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for a VAT number. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message.

5. Once Pickup is completed, click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the deposit of tax amount is completed successfully.

- Add Standard Details
 You can add the F24 standard details in the F24 Tax By Cash data segment.
- Add Simplified Details
 You can add the F24 simplified details in the F24 Tax By Cash data segment.
- Add Element Identification Details
 You can add the details of the element identification in the F24 Tax By Cash data segment.
- Add Predefined Details
 You can add the F24 predefined details in the F24 Tax By Cash data segment.



4.13.1 Add Standard Details

You can add the F24 standard details in the F24 Tax – By Cash data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

Figure 4-20 F24 Tax By Cash - F24 Standard

F24 Tax - By Cash
Form Type
Standard *
F24 Standard
Elaboration Date Principal Fiscal Code *
11 (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (
Secondary Fiscal Code Identity code secondary fiscal code
Total Final Payment Different Tax Year
Final Payment Fields
Tax Institution INPS Institution
Region Institution Local Institution
Insurance Institution Other Institution
Excise Duties

To add the F24 standard details:

1. On the F24 Tax – By Cash data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-26 F24 Standard - Field Description

Field	Description
Form Type	Select the Standard tax category from the drop-down list.
F24 Standard	Specify the fields.
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the Identity code secondary fiscal code.
Total Final Payment	Specify the total amount to be paid.
Different Tax Year	Specify if the tax being paid is related to the current year or not.

Field	Description
Final Payment Fields	 The system displays the total tax amount of each segment: Tax Institution INPS Institution Region Institution Local Institution Insurance Institution Other Institution Excise

Table 4-26 (Cont.) F24 Standard - Field Description

- 2. Specify the tax details. For information on the fields in the **Tax Details**, refer to Add Tax Details.
- 3. Specify the INPS details. For information on the fields in the INPS, refer to Add INPS Details.
- 4. Specify the region details. For information on the fields in the **Region**, refer to Add Region Details.
- 5. Specify the details of the IMU and other local taxes. For information on the fields in the IMU and Other Local Taxes, refer to Add IMU and Other Local Taxes.
- 6. Specify the insurance details. For information on the fields in the **Insurance Details**, refer to Add Insurance Details.
- 7. Specify the details of the other bodies. For information on the fields in the **Other Bodies**, refer to Add Other Bodies.
- 8. Specify the excise details. For information on the fields in the **Excise**, refer to Add Excise Details.
- Add Tax Details
 You can add the details of the tax in the Tax Details segment.
- Add INPS Details You can add the details of the INPS in the INPS Details segment.
- Add Region Details You can add the details of the region in the **Region** segment.
- Add IMU and Other Local Taxes You can add the details of IMU and other local taxes in the **IMU and Other Local Taxes** segment.
- Add Insurance Details You can add the details of the insurance in the **Insurance Details** segment.
- Add Other Bodies You can add the details of the other bodies in the **Other Bodies** segment.
- Add Excise Details You can add the details of the excise in the Excise segment.

4.13.1.1 Add Tax Details

You can add the details of the tax in the Tax Details segment.



Figure 4-21 Tax Details

Tax Details					
	Tax Code	Instal.Reg/ Prov	Year	Debit Amount	Credit Amount
No data to	o display.				
Page 1	(0 of 0 items) IC C	1 > 3			
Office Code			Documen	it Code	
Total Debit	Amount (A)			dit Amount (B)	
Final Sectio	in Amount (A - B)				
с					

To add the tax details:

On the **Tax Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

	Note:
The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.	The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-27 Tax Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Tax Code	Specify the reason.
Instal.Reg/Prov	Specify the Instal.Reg/ Prov.
Year	Specify the year.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.
Office Code	Specify the office code.
Document Code	Specify the document code.
Total Debit Amount (A)	Displays the total debit amount.
Total Credit Amount (B)	Displays the total compensation amount.
Final Section Amount (A-B)	Displays the final section amount.

4.13.1.2 Add INPS Details

You can add the details of the INPS in the INPS Details segment.



Figure 4-22 INPS Details

INPS								
+ +		Office	Reason	INPS Office Code	Period (From)	Period (To)	Debit Amount	Credit Amount
	No data to display.							
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K < 1 > >								
Total Debit Amo	unt (C))					т	fotal Credit Amou
Final Section Am	ount (C - D)						
с								
G								

To add the INPS details:

On the **INPS Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

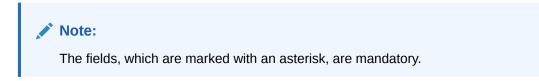


Table 4-28 INPS Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Office	Specify the office.
Reason	Specify the reason.
INPS Office Code	Specify the INPS office code.
Period (From)	Specify the date from when the amount is paid.
Period (To)	Specify the date till when the amount is paid.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.
Total Debit Amount (C)	Displays the total debit amount.
Total Credit Amount (D)	Displays the total compensation amount.
Final Section Amount (C-D)	Displays the final section amount.

4.13.1.3 Add Region Details

You can add the details of the region in the Region segment.



Figure 4-23 Region

Region							
+ -		Region Code	Tax Code	Installment	Year	Debit Amount	Credit Amount
	No d	ata to display.					
	Page	1 (0 of 0 it	ems) K	< 1 >	К		
Total Debit Amo	unt (E)						
Final Section Am	iount (E - F)					
с							

To add the region details:

On the **Region** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-29	Region - Field Description
------------	-----------------------------------

Field	Description
Region Code	Specify the region code.
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.
Installment	Specify the installment amount.
Year	Specify the year.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.
Total Debit Amount (E)	Displays the total debit amount.
Total Credit Amount (F)	Displays the total compensation amount.
Final Section Amount (E- F)	Displays the final section amount.

4.13.1.4 Add IMU and Other Local Taxes

You can add the details of IMU and other local taxes in the **IMU and Other Local Taxes** segment.



*	Institution Code/ Town	Code Late Payment	Bounding Var	Down Payment	Final Payment	Building Nr	Tax Code	Installment	Year	Debit Amount	Credit Amount
	No data to display.										
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items)	< 1 > >									
duction					Total Debit A	mount (G)					
Iding Referer	nce Number				Total Credit A	mount (H)					
al Section An	nount (G-H)										

Figure 4-24 IMU and Other Local Taxes

To add the details of IMU and other local taxes:

On the **IMU and Other Local Taxes** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 4-30
 IMU and Other Local Taxes - Field Description

Field	Description
Institution Code/Town Code	Specify the institution/town code.
Late Payment	Specify if the payment is late.
Bounding Var.	Specify the Bounding Var.
Down Payment	Specify the down payment.
Final Payment	Specify the final payment.
Building Nr	Specify the building number.
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.
Installment	Specify the installment amount.
Deduction	Specify the deduction amount.
Total Debit Amount (G)	Displays the Total Debit Amount.
Building Reference Number	Specify the building reference number.
Total Credit Amount (H)	Displays the Total Compensation Amount.
Final Section Amount (G-H)	Displays the Final Section Amount.

4.13.1.5 Add Insurance Details

You can add the details of the insurance in the Insurance Details segment.



Insurance Detail	s											
+ +		Office Code	Insurance Number	Insurance Account Code	Reference Number	Reason	Debit Amount	Credit Amount				
	No data to display.											
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K < 1 > >											
Total Debit Amo	Total Debit Amount (I)						Total Credit Amount (L)					
Final Section Am	ount (1-L)										
С												

Figure 4-25 Insurance Details

To add the insurance details:

On the **Insurance Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-31 Insurance Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Office Code	Specify the office code.
Insurance Number	Specify the insurance number.
Insurance Account Code	Specify the insurance account code.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
Reason	Specify the reason.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.
Total Debit Amount (I)	Displays the total debit amount.
Total Credit Amount (L)	Displays the total compensation amount.
Final Section Amount (I- L)	Displays the final section amount.

4.13.1.6 Add Other Bodies

You can add the details of the other bodies in the Other Bodies segment.



Figure 4-26 Other Bodies

Other Bodies									
· •		Institution Code	Office Code	Reason	Insurance Reference Number	Period (From)	Period (To)	Debit Amount	Credit Amount
	No d	ata to display.							
	Page	1 (0 of 0 item	ns) k k	1 >	к				
Total Debit Amo	ount (M)				Total C	redit Amoun	t (N)	
Final Section An	nount (I	M-N)							
с									

To add the details of the other bodies:

On the **Other Bodies** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 4-32 Other Bodies - Field Description

Field	Description
Institution Code	Specify the institution code.
Office Code	Specify the office code.
Reason	Specify the reason.
Insurance Reference Number	Specify the insurance reference number.
Period (From)	Specify the date from when the amount is paid.
Period (To)	Specify the date till when the amount is paid.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.
Total Debit Amount (M)	Displays the total debit amount.
Total Credit Amount (N)	Displays the total compensation amount.
Final Section Amount (M-N)	Displays the final section amount.

4.13.1.7 Add Excise Details

You can add the details of the excise in the Excise segment.



Excise												
+ -		Institution	Province	Tax Code	Company Identification	Installment	Period/ Month	Period/ Year	Debit Amount			
	No data to display.											
	Page	1 (0 of	0 items)	K K I	к							
Office Code	Total Debit Amount (O)))			
Document Code	cument Code						Final See	Final Section Amount				
	С											
Please click on th	se click on the Refresh button next to Tax amount before Submit											

To add the details of the excise:

On the **Tax Details** segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

💉 Note:
The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-33 Excise - Field Description

Field	Description
Institution	Specify the institution.
Province	Specify the province.
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.
Company Identification	Specify the company identification number.
Installment	Specify the installment amount.
Period/Month	Specify the month of tax payment.
Period/Year	Specify the year of tax payment.
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.
Office Code	Specify the office code.
Total Debit Amount (O)	Displays the total debit amount.
Document Code	Specify the document code.
Final Section Amount	Displays the final section amount.

4.13.2 Add Simplified Details

You can add the F24 simplified details in the F24 Tax - By Cash data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.



🔺 F24 Tax - By	Cash													
Form Type Simplified			v											
F24 Simplified														
Elaboration Date	•						Princ	ipal Fiscal Code	*					
														
Secondary Fiscal	Code						Ident	ity code seconda	ary fiscal code					
Tax Details														
+ ·		Section	Tax Code	Institution Code	Late Payment	Bounding Var	Down Payment	Final Payment	Building Nr	Installment	Year	Deduction	Debit Amount	Credit Amount
	No d	lata to disp	play.											
	Page	1 (0)	of 0 items)	к < 1 >	К									
Office Code							Build	ing Reference Nu	umber					
Document Code	Document Code Total Debit Amount (G)													
Total Credit Amount (H) Final Section Amount (G-H)														
							С							
Please click on th	ne Ref	resh buttor	n next to Ta	x amount before S	ubmit									

Figure 4-28 F24 Tax By Cash - F24 Simplified

To add the F24 simplified details:

On the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-34 F24 Simplified - Field Description

Field	Description				
Form Type	Select the Simplified tax category from the drop-down list.				
F24 Simplified	Specify the fields.				
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.				
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code. Note: For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				



Field	Description			
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.			
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.			
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the identity code secondary fiscal code.			
Section	Specify the section.			
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.			
Institution Code	Specify the institution code.			
Late Payment	Specify if the payment is late.			
Bounding Var.	Specify the Bounding Var.			
Down Payment	Specify the down payment.			
Final Payment	Specify the final payment.			
Building Nr	Specify the building number.			
Installment	Specify the installment amount.			
Year	Specify the year.			
Deduction	Specify the deduction amount.			
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.			
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.			
Office Code	Specify the office code.			
Document Code	Specify the document code.			
Building Reference Number	Specify the building reference number.			
Total Debit Amount (G)	Displays the total debit amount.			
Total Credit Amount (H)	Specify the total compensation amount.			
Final Section Amount (G-H)	Displays the final section amount.			

Table 4-34 (Cont.) F24 Simplified - Field Description

4.13.3 Add Element Identification Details

You can add the details of the element identification in the F24 Tax – By Cash data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

▲ F24 Tax -	By Cash					
Form Type						
Elements Id	lentification 💌					
E24 Dayman	nts with identification Elements					
Elaboration I		D -1	ncipal Fiscal Code *			
Elaboration			icipal riscal code			
Secondary Fi		Ide	ntity code secondary fis	scal code		
			,,,,			
Total Final Pa	ayment					
Final Payme						
Tax Institutio	on					
Tax Details						
Tax Details						
		Vehicle/Element ID		Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount
•	Type Of Vehicle/Element	Vehicle/Element ID		Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount
No data to	Type Of Vehicle/Element	Vehicle/Element ID		Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount
No data to Page 1	Type Of Vehicle/Element display: (0 of 0 tems) K < 1 > ×		al Debit Amount	Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount
 No data to 	Type Of Vehicle/Element display: (0 of 0 tems) K < 1 > ×			Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount
No data to Page 1 Office Code	Type Of Vehicle/Element display. (0 of 0 items) $K \leq 1 > 3$	Tot		Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount
No data to Page 1 Office Code	Type Of Vehicle/Element display. (0 of 0 items) $K \leq 1 > 3$	Tot	al Debit Amount	Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount
No data to Page 1	Type Of Vehicle/Element display. (0 of 0 items) $K \leq 1 > 3$	Tot	al Debit Amount al Section Amount	Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount
No data to Page 1 Office Code	Type Of Vehicle/Element display. (0 of 0 items) $K \leq 1 > 3$	Tot	al Debit Amount al Section Amount	Tax Code	Year	Debit Amount

Figure 4-29 F24 Tax By Cash - Elements Identification

To add the details of the element identification:

On the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-35	F24 Tax By Cash with Elements Identification - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description				
Form Type	Select the Elements Identification tax category from the drop-down list.				
F24 Elide	Specify the fields.				
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.				
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.				
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				

Field	Description				
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.				
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the identity code secondary fiscal code.				
Type of Vehicle/ Element	Specify the vehicle type.				
Vehicle/ Element ID	Specify the vehicle ID.				
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.				
Year	Specify the year.				
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.				
Office Code	Specify the office code.				
Document Code	Specify the document code.				
Total Debit Amount	Displays the total amount to pay.				
Final Section Amount	Displays the final section amount.				

Table 4-35 (Cont.) F24 Tax By Cash with Elements Identification - Field Description

4.13.4 Add Predefined Details

You can add the F24 predefined details in the F24 Tax – By Cash data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.



🖌 F24 Tax - By Cash		
Form Type		
Predefined	×	
F24 Predefined		
Elaboration Date		Principal Fiscal Code *
Constant Final Code		
Secondary Fiscal Code		ldentity code secondary fiscal code
Total Final Payment		
Final Payment Fields		
Tax Institution		
Tax Details		
+ +		
	Payment ID	Amount to Pay
No data to display.		
Page 1 (0 of 0 ite	(ms) κ $<$ 1 $>$ \times	
Total Debit Amount		Final Section Amount
		c
Please click on the Refr	esh button next to Tax amount before Submit	

Figure 4-30 F24 Tax By Cash - F24 Predefined

To add the F24 predefined details:

On the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

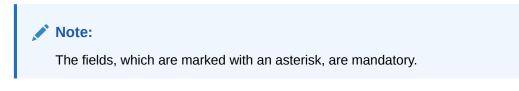


Table 4-36 F24 Predefined - Field Description

Field	Description				
Form Type	Select the Predefined tax category from the drop-down list.				
F24 Predefined	Specify the fields.				
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.				
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code. Note: For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				



Field	Description				
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.				
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.				
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the identity code secondary fiscal code.				
Tax Institution	Displays the tax Institution.				
Payment ID	Specify the payment ID.				
Amount to Pay	Specify the amount to be paid.				
Total Debit Amount	Displays the total debit amount.				
Final Section Amount	Displays the final section amount.				

Table 4-36 (Cont.) F24 Predefined - Field Description

4.14 F23 Tax Payment by Account

The **F23 Tax Payment by Account** screen is used to capture data related to the F23 tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by cash from the customer.

To perform F23 tax payment by account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click F23 Tax Payment by Account or specify F23 Tax Payment by Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The F23 Tax Payment by Account screen is displayed.



F23 Tax Payment By Account		
Reference Number Type * Reference Number Available		
Reference Number Available		
Reference Number	Office or Institute Code	
Office or Institute Sub Code	Litigation	
Additional Details		
Total Tax Amount *	Exchange Rate	
Total Charge	Payment Amount *	
F23 Tax by Account		
Account Details		
Payment Data Details		
Charge Details		

Figure 4-31 F23 Tax Payment by Account

2. On the F23 Tax Payment by Account screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-37 F23 Tax Payment By Account - Field Description	Table 4-37
---	-------------------

Field	Description	
Reference Number Type	Select the reference number types from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values:	
	Reference Number Available	
	Reference Number Not Available	
Reference Number	Specify the reference number of the payment provided by the public authority.	
Office or Institute Code	Specify the office or institute code that receives the payment.	
Office or Institute Sub code	Specify the office or institute subcode that receives the payment.	
Litigation	Specify the kind of litigation.	
For a Total Amount	Displays the total tax amount.	
Total Charge	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate based on the Account Currency and Offset Account Currency.	



Field	Description
Payment Amount	Displays the amount paid by the customer.
	Note: The currency of the amount paid defaults from the received currency.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as F23 Tax by Account , and it can be modified.

 Table 4-37
 (Cont.) F23 Tax Payment By Account - Field Description

3. Click on the Account Details data segment.

The Account Details data segment is displayed.

Figure 4-32 Account Details

Account Details	
Account Number *	Branch
Account Description	Account Amount
Net Amount	

4. On the Account Details data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

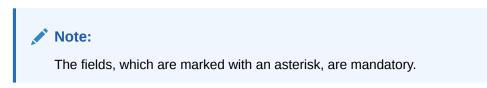


Table 4-30 Account Details - Field Description	Table 4-38	Account Details - Field Description
--	------------	--

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the customer account number from which the tax is being paid.
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.



Field	Description	
Branch	Displays the branch code.	
Account Description Displays the description of the account number specified.		
Account Amount Displays the amount available in the account.		
Net Amount	Displays the amount, which is the net total amount levied to the customer.	

Table 4-38 (Cont.) Account Details - Field Description

5. Click on the **Payment Data Details** data segment.

The **Payment Data Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 4-33 Payment Data Details

6. On the **Payment Data Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-39 Payment Data Details - Field Description

Field Description	
Tax Code Specify the tax code.	
Amount Specify the tax amount.	
Beneficiary Code	Specify the beneficiary institute code.

- 7. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 8. After you specify the **Reference Number**, corresponding fields are displayed for the user to input the details. Once you specify the **Payment Details** and click **Refresh**.

The system computes the total amount, which can be with or without charges.

If the **Reference Number** is not specified, the relevant fields are displayed for input in the section **Reference Number Not Available**. Once you specify the **Payment Details** and click **Refresh**, the system posts the following accounting entries on saving and authorization of the record:



Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	For a Total Amount
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	For a Total Amount

Table 4-40 Accounting Entries Posted for Payment Amount

Table 4-41 Accounting Entries Posted for Charge Amount

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance

The following validations are performed by the system:

- The system allows you to maintain a minimum of one row and a maximum of eight rows in the **Payment Data Details** multi-entry block. If you do not maintain the minimum row or exceed the maximum row, then the system displays an appropriate error message.
- If the **Principal Fiscal Code** and **Secondary Fiscal Code** fields have a value of 16 characters that is for non-individual customers the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for Fiscal Code. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message. In the case of individual customers, where the **Principal Fiscal Code** and **Secondary Fiscal Code** field has a value of 11 characters, the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for a VAT number. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message.
- The system validates only the data format of the fields specified.
- If the computed value for **Payment Amount** field value is less than or equal to 0, on pickup, the system displays an appropriate error message.
- 9. Once the pickup is completed, click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the deposit of tax amount is completed successfully.



4.15 F24 Tax Payment By Account

The **F24 Tax Payment By Account** screen is used to capture data related to the F24 tax document for a customer and collect the corresponding tax by account from the customer.

To perform F24 tax payment by account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Transaction, click F24 Tax Payment By Account or specify F24 Tax Payment By Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The F24 Tax Payment By Account screen is displayed.

F24 Tax Payment By Account				
Total Tax Amount	Narrative			
Total Charge	Payment Amount			
Account Details				
F24 Tax By Account				
Charge Details				
		Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 4-34 F24 Tax Payment By Account

2. On the F24 Tax Payment By Account screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-42 F24 Tax Payment By Account - Field Description

Field	Description	
Total Tax Amount	Displays the total tax amount.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as F24 Tax by Account , and it can be modified.	
Total Charge	Displays the total charge.	
Payment Amount	Displays the amount to pay.	

3. Click on the Account Details data segment.

The Account Details data segment is displayed.

Account Details	
Account Number *	Branch
Account Description	Account Amount
Net Amount	

Figure 4-35 Account Details

4. On the Account Details data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-43 Account Details - Field Description

Field	Description	
Account Number	Specify the customer account number from which the tax is being paid.	
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.	
Branch	Displays the branch code.	
Account Description	Displays the description of the account number specified.	
Account Amount	Displays the amount available in the account.	
Net Amount	Displays the amount, which is the net total amount levied to the customer.	

5. Specify the details in the F24 Tax By Account segment. For information on the fields based on the value selected for the Form Type, refer to the table.

Table 4-44 F24 Tax By Account - Form Types and their References

Form Type	Reference Topic	
Standard	Add Standard Details	
Simplified	Add Simplified Details	
Elements Identification	Add Element Identification Details	
Predefined	Add Predefined Details	



On selection of an appropriate value from the **Form Type**, only corresponding fields of the form will be displayed for input. For example, if you select **F24 Standard** as the Form Type, then only the fields of **F24 Standard** will be available. The **Principal Fiscal Code** needs to be specified.

6. After entering all the form details, click **Refresh** in the **F24 Payment Details**.

The system adds up the Amounts and defaults the sum in the **Payment Amount** field. The system posts the following accounting entries on save and authorization of the record.

 Table 4-45
 Accounting Entries Posted for Payment Amount

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Final Section Amount of the corresponding tab, which has been entered.
Cr	Account maintained in ARC of the associated product	Final Section Amount of the corresponding tab which has been entered.

Accounting entries posted for the charge amount:

 Table 4-46
 Accounting Entries Posted for Charge Amount

Dr/Cr	Description	Amount
Dr	Cash Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance
Cr	Income Account	Charges amount computed as per ARC maintenance

The system validates only the data format of the fields specified. If any of such validations fail, the system displays an appropriate error message. If you maintain more than the specified number of rows in any of the below blocks, then the system displays an appropriate error message. The following list shows the number of rows, which can be maintained for each Form Type:

Table 4-47Maintenance for Form Type

Form Type	Maintenance	
Standard	 In the F24 Standard tab, the system allows you to maintain only the following number of records: up to a maximum of 6 rows in the Tax multi-record block. up to a maximum of 4 rows in the INPS multi-record block. up to a maximum of 4 rows in the Region multi-record block. up to a maximum of 4 rows in the IMU and Other Local Taxes multi-record block. up to a maximum of 4 rows in the Insurance multi-record block. up to a maximum of 3 rows in the Other Bodies multi-record block. up to a maximum of 7 rows in the Excise multi-record block. 	
Simplified	In the F24 Simplified tab, up to a maximum of 10 rows in the Tax Details multi-record block.	



Form Type	Maintenance
Elements Identification	In the F24 Elements Identification tab, up to a maximum of 28 rows in the Tax Details multi-record block.
Predefined	In the F24 Predefined tab, up to a maximum of 1 row in the Tax Details multi-record block.

Table 4-47 (Cont.) Maintenance for Form Type

If the computed value for the **Payment Amount** field value is less than or equal to 0, the system displays an appropriate error message. If the **Principal Fiscal Code** and **Secondary Fiscal Code** fields have a value of 16 characters that is for non-individual customers the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for **Fiscal Code**.

If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message. In the case of individual customers, where the **Principal Fiscal Code** and **Secondary Fiscal Code** field has a value of 11 characters, the system validates the last character in the value as per the checksum algorithm for a VAT number. If the validation fails, then the system displays an appropriate error message.

7. Once Pickup is completed, click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the deposit of tax amount is completed successfully.

- Add Standard Details You can add the F24 standard details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.
- Add Simplified Details You can add the F24 simplified details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.
- Add Element Identification Details
 You can add the details of the element identification in the F24 Tax By Account
 data segment.
- Add Predefined Details You can add the F24 predefined details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.

4.15.1 Add Standard Details

You can add the F24 standard details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.



Form Type	
Standard 🔻	
F24 Standard	
Elaboration Date	Principal Fiscal Code *
11	
Secondary Fiscal Code	Identity code secondary fiscal code
Total Final Payment	Different Tax Year
Final Payment Fields	
Erario Institution	INPS Institution
Region Institution	Local Institution
Inail Institution	Other Institution
Accise	

Figure 4-36 F24 Tax By Account - F24 Standard

To add the F24 standard details:

1. On the F24 Tax By Account data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 4-48 F24 Standard - Field Description

Field	Description
Form Type	Select the Standard tax category from the drop-down list.
F24 Standard	Specify the fields.
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.



Field	Description	
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.	
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.	
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.	
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.	
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the Identity code secondary fiscal code.	
Total Final Payment	Specify the total amount to be paid.	
Different Tax Year	Specify if the tax being paid is related to the current year or not.	
Final Payment Fields	 The system displays the total amount of each segment: Tax Institution INPS Institution Region Institution Local Institution Insurance Institution Other Institution Excise 	

Table 4-48 (Cont.) F24 Standard - Field Description

- 2. Specify the tax details. For information on the fields in the **Tax Details**, refer to Add Tax Details.
- 3. Specify the INPS details. For information on the fields in the INPS, refer to Add INPS Details.
- 4. Specify the region details. For information on the fields in the **Region**, refer to Add Region Details.
- 5. Specify the details of the IMU and other local taxes. For information on the fields in the IMU and Other Local Taxes, refer to Add IMU and Other Local Taxes.
- 6. Specify the insurance details. For information on the fields in the **Insurance Details**, refer to Add Insurance Details.
- 7. Specify the details of the other bodies. For information on the fields in the **Other Bodies**, refer to Add Other Bodies.
- 8. Specify the excise details. For information on the fields in the **Excise**, refer to Add Excise Details.



4.15.2 Add Simplified Details

You can add the F24 simplified details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

Figure 4-37 F24 Tax By Account - F24 Simplified

▲ F24 Tax By Account	
Form Type	
Simplified	
F24 Simplified	
Elaboration Date	Principal Fiscal Code *
Secondary Fiscal Code	Identity code secondary fiscal code
Tax Details	
	•
Section Tax Code Institution Code Late Payment Bounding Var. Down Payment	Final Payment Building Nr Instalment Year Deduction Debit Amount Credit Amount
No data to display.	
к < 1 > ж	
Office Code	Building Reference Number
Document Code	Total Debit Amount (G)
Total Credit Amount (H)	Final Section Amount (G-H)
	С
Please click on the Refresh button next to Tax amount before Submit	

To add the F24 simplified details:

On the **F24 Tax By Account** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 4-49 F24 Simplified - Field Descr	iption
---	--------

Field	Description
Form Type	Select the Simplified tax category from the adjoining drop-down list.
F24 Simplified	Specify the fields.
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.



Field	Description		
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.		
Secondary Fiscal Code	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number. Specify the secondary fiscal code.		
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.		
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the Identity code secondary fiscal code.		
Section	Specify the section.		
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.		
Institution Code	Specify the institution code.		
Late Payment	Specify if the payment is late.		
Bounding Var.	Specify the Bounding Var.		
Down Payment	Specify the down payment.		
Final Payment	Specify the final payment.		
Building Nr	Specify the building number.		
Installment	Specify the installment amount.		
Year	Specify the year.		
Deduction	Specify the deduction amount.		
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.		
Credit Amount	Specify the compensation amount.		
Office Code	Specify the office code.		
Document Code	Specify the document code.		
Building Reference Number	Specify the building reference number.		
Total Debit Amount (G)	Displays the total debit amount.		
Total Credit Amount (H)	Specify the total compensation amount.		
Final Section Amount (G-H)	Displays the final section amount.		

Table 4-49 (Cont.) F24 Simplified - Field Description



4.15.3 Add Element Identification Details

You can add the details of the element identification in the **F24 Tax By Account** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

Figure 4-38 F24 Tax By Account - Elements Identification

Form Type					
Elide					
F24 Elide					
Elaboration Date		Principal Fiscal Code	*		
		i mopur riscur couc			
Secondary Fiscal Code		Identity code seconda	ry fiscal code		
Total Final Payment					
Final Payment Fields					
Erario Institution					
Tax Details					
					+ -
Type Of Vehicle/Element	Vehicle/Element ID		Tax Code	Year	+ - Debit Amount
	Vehicle/Element ID		Tax Code	Year	
Type Of Vehicle/Element	Vehicle/Element ID		Tax Code	Year	
Type Of Vehicle/Element No data to display.	Vehicle/Element ID	Total Debit Amount	Tax Code	Year	
Type Of Vehicle/Element No data to display. K 1	Vehicle/Element ID	Total Debit Amount	Tax Code	Year	
Type Of Vehicle/Element No dista to display. K 1	Vehicle/Element ID	Total Debit Amount Final Section Amount	Tax Code	Year	
Type Of Vehicle/Element No data to display. k <1<>>> > Office Code	Vehicle/Element ID		Tax Code	Year	
Type Of Vehicle/Element No data to display. k <	Vehicle/Element ID		Tax Code	Year	

To add the details of the element identification:

On the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 4-50	F24 Tax By Cash with Elements Identification - Field Description	
------------	--	--

Field	Description
Form Type	Select the Elide tax category from the drop-down list.
F24 Elide	Specify the fields.
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.



Field	Description		
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fiscal code.		
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed principal fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.		
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.		
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.		
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the identity code secondary fiscal code.		
Total Final Payment	Specify the total final payment.		
Type of Vehicle/ Element	Specify the vehicle type.		
Vehicle/ Element ID	Specify the vehicle ID.		
Tax Code	Specify the tax code.		
Year	Specify the year.		
Debit Amount	Specify the amount to be paid.		
Office Code	Specify the office code.		
Document Code	Specify the document code.		
	Displays the total amount to pay.		
Total Debit Amount	Displays the total amount to pay.		

Table 4-50 (Cont.) F24 Tax By Cash with Elements Identification - Field Description

4.15.4 Add Predefined Details

You can add the F24 predefined details in the F24 Tax By Account data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the screen.



F24 Tax By Account	
Form Type	
Predefined	
F24 Predefined	
Elaboration Date	Principal Fiscal Code *
m	
Secondary Fiscal Code	Identity code secondary fiscal code
Total Final Payment	
Iotal Final Payment	
Final Payment Fields	
Erario Institution	
Tax Details	
lax Details	
	* *
Payment ID	Amount to Pay
No data to display.	
к < 1 > я	
Total Debit Amount	Final Section Amount
	С
Please click on the Refresh button next to Tax amount before 5	

Figure 4-39 F24 Tax by Account - F24 Predefined

To add the F24 predefined details:

On the **F24 Tax – By Cash** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 4-51 F24 Predefined - Field Description

Field	Description		
Form Type	Select the Predefined tax category from the drop-down list.		
F24 Predefined	Specify the fields.		
Elaboration Date	Displays the elaboration date.		
Principal Fiscal Code	Specify the debtor fis	cal code.	



Field	Description		
Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the secondary fiscal code.		
	Note: For Individual customers, the allowed secondary fiscal code is 16 characters and for non-individual customers, this will be an 11-character VAT number.		
Identity Code Secondary Fiscal Code	Specify the identity code secondary fiscal code.		
Erario Institution	Displays the Erario Institution.		
Payment ID	Specify the payment ID.		
Amount to Pay	Specify the amount to be paid.		
Total Debit Amount	Displays the total amount to pay.		
Final Section Amount	Displays the final section amount.		

5 Miscellaneous Transactions

The Teller can use Miscellaneous Transactions to perform GL transactions against a customer's CASA account and GL account.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Miscellaneous Customer Debit
 The Miscellaneous Customer Debit screen is used to transfer funds from the customer account to GL.
- Miscellaneous Customer Credit The Miscellaneous Customer Credit screen is used to transfer funds from GL to the customer account.

Miscellaneous GL Debit

The **Miscellaneous GL Debit** screen is used to debit an amount from a GL account of the transaction branch and pay out the equivalent amount in cash.

- Miscellaneous GL Credit The Miscellaneous GL Credit screen is used to credit an amount to a GL account of the transaction branch by pay-in of equivalent amount in cash.
- Miscellaneous GL Transfer The Miscellaneous GL Transfer screen is used to transfer the amount from a GL account to another GL account.
- Miscellaneous Transfer The Miscellaneous Transfer screen is used to facilitate transfer between the two different GLs or customer accounts.

5.1 Miscellaneous Customer Debit

The **Miscellaneous Customer Debit** screen is used to transfer funds from the customer account to GL.

The customer account can be debited for various reasons, with a corresponding credit to a GL belonging to the transaction branch.

To transfer funds from the customer account to GL:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Misc Customer Debit or specify Misc Customer Debit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous Customer Debit screen is displayed.



Submit

Clear

Account Number *	Account Amount *
GL Account *	GL Branch
Q	Q.
GL Description	GL Currency
	٩
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
✓ ∧	~ ^
Negotiated Reference Number	GL Amount
Reference Number	Narrative *
	Miscellaneous Customer Debit
Charge Details	

Figure 5-1 Miscellaneous Customer Debit

2. On the **Miscellaneous Customer Debit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 5-1
 Miscellaneous Customer Debit - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number from which the funds need to be debited.
	Note: The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Account Amount	Displays the account currency based on the account number specified. Specify the amount that needs to be debited from the account currency.

Field	Description
GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be credited. Note: You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the transaction branch, and it can be modified.
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
GL Currency	By default, the account currency is displayed, and it can be modified.
GL Amount	Displays the amount in terms of GL currency. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is required to perform the transaction using negotiated value.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate. Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Miscellaneous Customer Debit , and it can be modified.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction, which is the original transaction reference or any invoice number.

	Table 5-1	Cont.) Miscellaneous Customer Debit - Field Descript	ion
--	-----------	--	-----



Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 5-1 (Cont.) Miscellaneous Customer Debit - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

5.2 Miscellaneous Customer Credit

The **Miscellaneous Customer Credit** screen is used to transfer funds from GL to the customer account.

The customer account can be credited for various reasons, with the corresponding debit to a GL belonging to the transaction branch.

To perform the miscellaneous customer credit:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Misc Customer Credit or specify Misc Customer Credit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

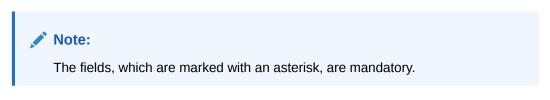
The Miscellaneous Customer Credit screen is displayed.



Account Number *	Account Amount *
	v
GL Account *	GL Branch
Q	000
GL Description	GL Currency
	Q
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
× ×	~ ^
Negotiated Reference Number	GL Amount
Reference Number	Narrative *
	Miscellaneous Customer Credit
Charge Details	
5	

Figure 5-2 Miscellaneous Customer Credit

2. On the **Miscellaneous Customer Credit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number from which the funds need to be credited.
	Note: In addition, you can use Oracle Banking Virtual Accounts. These Virtual Accounts are used as a routing account to credit the underlying physical account. The system displays an override or error message on the tab out of Account Number based on the account dormancy parameters.
Account Amount	Displays the account currency based on the account number specified. Specify the amount to be credited from the account currency.
GL Account	Specify the GL account from which the funds need to be debited. Note: You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the transaction branch and allows to modify.
GL Currency	By default, the account currency is displayed, and it can be modified.
GL Amount	Displays the amount in terms of GL currency. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.



Field	Description	
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.	
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Miscellaneous Customer Credit , and it can be modified.	
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction, which is the original transaction reference or any invoice number.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 5-2 (Cont.) Miscellaneous Customer Credit - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the GL account is debited, and the customer account is credited to the extent of the **Account Amount**.

5.3 Miscellaneous GL Debit

The **Miscellaneous GL Debit** screen is used to debit an amount from a GL account of the transaction branch and pay out the equivalent amount in cash.

To perform miscellaneous GL debit:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Misc GL Debit or specify Misc GL Debit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous GL Debit screen is displayed.

Figure 5-3 Miscellaneous GL Debit

Miscellaneous GL Debit	
GL Account *	GL Description
Transaction Amount *	GL Amount
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
Negotiated Reference Number	Reference Number
Narrative *	
Miscellaneous GL Debit	
Charge Details	
Denomination Details	

2. On the **Miscellaneous GL Debit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Clear

Field	Description	
GL Account	Specify the GL account from which the funds need to be debited.	
	Note: You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.	
GL Currency	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required.	
GL Amount	Displays the amount which is credited to the GL account.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.	
Transaction Amount	Specify the appropriate currency and the amount that has to be credited to the cash account in the specified currency.	
	Note: By default, the local currency of the branch is displayed. You can select another currency if required.	
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.	

Table 5-3 Miscellaneous GL Debit - Field Description



Field	Description	
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Miscellaneous GL Debit , and it can be modified.	
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 5-3 (Cont.) Miscellaneous GL Debit - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Teller is updated successfully.

5.4 Miscellaneous GL Credit

The **Miscellaneous GL Credit** screen is used to credit an amount to a GL account of the transaction branch by pay-in of equivalent amount in cash.

To perform miscellaneous GL credit:



Submit Clear Cancel

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Misc GL Credit or specify Misc GL Credit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous GL Credit screen is displayed.

▲ Miscellaneous GL Credit	
GL Account *	GL Description
Transaction Amount *	GL Amount
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
Negotiated Reference Number	Reference Number
Narrative * Miscellaneous GL Credit	
Charge Details	
Denomination Detail	

Figure 5-4 Miscellaneous GL Credit

2. On the **Miscellaneous GL Credit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description	
GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be credited.	
	Note: You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.	



Field	Description
GL Amount	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required. It also displays the amount which is credited to the GL account.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
Transaction Amount	Specify the appropriate currency and the amount that has to be debited from the cash account in the specified currency.
	Note: By default, the local currency of the branch is displayed. You can select another currency if required.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Miscellaneous GL Credit , and it can be modified.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction.

Table 5-4 (Cont.) Miscellaneous GL Credit - Field Description

· ·
Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified.
Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 5-4 (Cont.) Miscellaneous GL Credit - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash balance of the Teller gets updated successfully.

5.5 Miscellaneous GL Transfer

The **Miscellaneous GL Transfer** screen is used to transfer the amount from a GL account to another GL account.

This transaction can be carried out in various allowed currencies.

To perform miscellaneous GL transfer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Misc GL Transfer or specify Misc GL Transfer in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous GL Transfer screen is displayed.



Charge Details						
			~ ~	Miscellaneous GL Transfer		
Additional Details Reference Number		Exchange Rate		Narrative *		
	Q,		~ ~			
To GL Branch		To GL Amount *				
	Q				Q	
To GL Details To GL Account *		To GL Description		GL Currency *		
	Q		~ ^			
From GL Branch		From GL Amount *				
	Q			GER	Q,	
From GL Details From GL Account *		From GL Description		GL Currency *		

Figure 5-5 Miscellaneous GL Transfer

2. On the **Miscellaneous GL Transfer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 5-5 Miscellaneous GL Transfer - Field Description

Field	Description
From GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be debited.
	Note: You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
From GL Amount	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required. It also displays the amount, which is debited from the GL account.
From GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the branch currency and allows to modify if required.
From GL Branch	Click the search icon, and select the From GL Branch from the list of values.



Field	Description
To GL Account	Specify the GL account to which the funds need to be credited.
	You can also select the appropriate GL account from the list of values that displays all the valid GL accounts.
To GL Amount	Displays the branch account currency and allows to modify if required. It also displays the amount, which is credited to the GL account.
To GL Description	Displays the description of the selected GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the branch currency and allows to modify if required.
To GL Branch	Click the search icon, and select the To GL Branch from the list of values.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Miscellaneous GL Transfer , and it can be modified.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the transaction.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into GL currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 5-5 (Coll.) Miscellalleous GL Hallslei - Fleiu Description	Table 5-5	nt.) Miscellaneous GL Transfer - Field Description
--	-----------	--

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

5.6 Miscellaneous Transfer

The **Miscellaneous Transfer** screen is used to facilitate transfer between the two different GLs or customer accounts.

This transaction can be carried out between:

- GL to GL
- Customer Account to Customer Account
- GL to Customer Account
- Customer Account to GL

To perform miscellaneous transfer:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Miscellaneous, click Miscellaneous Transfer or specify Miscellaneous Transfer in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Miscellaneous Transfer screen is displayed.

Figure 5-6 Miscellaneous Transfer

 Miscellaneous Transfer 			
Function Code *	Currency *		
٩,	٩,		
Query			
Debit Account Details			
Debit Account *	Debit Account Name	Debit Currency *	
٩,		٩,	
Debit Account Branch	Debit Amount *		
0,			
Credit Account Details			
Credit Account Details	Credit Account Name	Credit Currency *	
	Credit Account Name	Credit Currency	
Credit Account Branch	Credit Amount *		
~			
Additional Details			
Reference Number	Exchange Rate	Narrative *	
	× ^	Miscellaneous Transfer	
Charge Details			
			_

2. On the **Miscellaneous Transfer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Table 5-6	Miscellaneous Transfer
-----------	------------------------

Field	Description	
Field	Description	
Function Code	Click the search icon, and select the function code from the list of values, which contains only non-cash transactions.	
Currency	Click the search icon, and select the currency from the list of values.	
	Note: By default, the currency field will default to the local branch currency, and it can be modified.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the details.	
	Note: Based on the specified values of Function Code and Currency, the system populates Debit Account and Credit Account details. You can also modify the values.	
Debit Account Details	Specify the fields under this section.	
Debit Account	Click the search icon, and select the debit account number from the list of values.	
Debit Account Name	Displays the name of the specified debit account.	
Debit Account Branch	Click the search icon, and select the debit account branch from the list of values.	
Debit Currency	Click the search icon, and select the debit currency from the list of values.	
Debit Amount	Specify the amount that needs to be debited.	
Credit Account Details	Specify the fields under this section.	
Credit Account	Click the search icon, and select the credit account number from the list of values.	
Credit Account Name	Displays the name of the specified credit account.	
Credit Account Branch	Click the search icon, and select the credit account branch from the list of values.	
Credit Currency	Click the search icon, and select the credit currency from the list of values.	
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount based on the exchange rate pickup. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transfer currency into transaction currency and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Additional Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Reference Number	
	Specify the reference number of the transaction.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Miscellaneous Transfer , and it can be modified.

Table 5-6	(Cont.)	Miscellaneous	Transfer
-----------	---------	---------------	----------

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

o Transfers

The Teller can use Transfers to perform inter-bank transfers, intra-bank transfers, and crossborder transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Account to Account Transfer
 The Account to Account Transfer screen is used to transfer funds from one account to another account within the bank.
- In-House Cheque Deposit
 The In House Cheque Deposit screen is used to capture in-house cheque deposit transactions for the customers.
- Domestic Transfer Against Account

The **Domestic Transfer Against Account** screen is used to transfer funds from an account held with the bank to an account held with another bank, within the same country.

Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in

The **Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is used to accept cash from the walk-in customer and transfer funds to the account held with another bank within the same country.

- International Transfer Against Account
 The International Transfer Against Account screen is used to facilitate international transfer by debiting the account holder of the bank.
- International Transfer Against Walk-in The International Transfer Against Walk-in screen is used to facilitate international transfer by accepting cash from the walk-in customer.

6.1 Account to Account Transfer

The **Account to Account Transfer** screen is used to transfer funds from one account to another account within the bank.

The funding account and beneficiary account can be in different currencies and belong to different branches.

To perform account transfer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click Account to Account Transfer or specify Account to Account Transfer in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Transfer screen is displayed.



Debit Account *	Debit Amount *
	•
Cheque Number	Cheque Date
	<u></u>
Credit Account *	Credit Account Name
Credit Account Branch	Credit Amount
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
× ^	~ ^
Negotiated Reference Number	Total Charges(LCY)
Narrative *	
Account Transfer	
Charge Details	

Figure 6-1 Account Transfer

2. On the **Account Transfer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 6-1 Account Transfer - Field Description

Field	Description
Debit Account	Specify the customer account from which the funds need to be debited.
Debit Amount	Displays the transaction account currency. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.



Field	Description
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the customer account as provided by the Customer.
	Note: If the cheque number of the customer account is specified, the cheque status update will be done as part of the handoff to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking. The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.
Cheque Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which the cheque has been issued.
Credit Account	Specify the account to which the funds need to be credited. Note: In addition, you can use Oracle Banking Virtual Accounts. These Virtual Accounts are used as a routing account to credit the underlying physical account.
Credit Account Name	Displays the description of the account number specified.
Credit Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the account number specified.
Credit Amount	Displays the amount in terms of the credit account currency. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 6-1	(Cont.)	Account Transfer	- Field Description
	(



Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction account currency into credit account currency and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Account Transfer , and it car be modified.

Table 6-1	Cont.) Account Transfer - Field Descriptic	on

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.



A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the UBS for accounting.

6.2 In-House Cheque Deposit

The **In House Cheque Deposit** screen is used to capture in-house cheque deposit transactions for the customers.

To capture in-house cheque deposit transactions:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click In House Cheque Deposit or specify In House Cheque Deposit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The In House Cheque Deposit screen is displayed.

In House Cheque Deposit	
Debit Account *	Debit Account Name
Debit Account Branch	Cheque Amount *
Cheque Number *	Cheque Date *
Credit Account *	Credit Amount
Exchange Rate	Total Charges (LCY)
Reject Code	Reject Code Description
Narrative *	
In-House Cheque Deposit	
Charge Details	
	Submit Clear Cancel

Figure 6-2 In House Cheque Deposit



2. On the **In House Cheque Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description
Debit Account	Specify the account number of the drawer.
Debit Account Name	Displays the name of the account.
Debit Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the account number specified.
Cheque Amount	Specify the currency and amount as mentioned in the cheque.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.
Cheque Date	Specify the date of issue as mentioned in the cheque.
Credit Account	Specify the account number that needs to be credited with the cheque amount.
Credit Amount	Displays the transaction amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction currency into account currency and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Field	Description
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Reject Code	Select the reject code from the list of values, which are maintained in the Reject Code Maintenance screen.
	 rejected, you can reject it by specifying the appropriate reject code in this field. The transaction can be rejected for any of the following reasons: Insufficient funds Signature mismatch Stale cheque
Reject Code Description	Displays the description of the specified reject code.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as In-House Cheque Deposit , and it can be modified.

Table 6-2 (Cont.) In House Cheque Deposit - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to UBS for accounting.



6.3 Domestic Transfer Against Account

The **Domestic Transfer Against Account** screen is used to transfer funds from an account held with the bank to an account held with another bank, within the same country.

Based on the payment type selected, the transaction is routed to the corresponding transaction network.

To perform domestic transfer against account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click Domestic Trf -Account or specify Domestic Trf - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Domestic Transfer Against Account screen is displayed.

Remitter Account *	Transaction Amount $*$	
Cheque Number	Cheque Date	
	ivial 27:0021	
Exchange Rate	Account Amount	
1 × ^		
Total Charges		
Internet of		
Narrative *		
Domestic Transfer Against Account		
Charge Details		
Payment Details		

Figure 6-3 Domestic Transfer Against Account

aginst Account scroop	specify the fields	Eor moro

Submit Clear

2. On the **Domestic Transfer Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Cancel

Field	Description
Remitter Account	Specify the customer account from which the funds need to be debited.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction account currency and it allows to select from drop-down values. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the customer account as provided by the customer.
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.
Cheque Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date on which the cheque has been issued.
Account Amount	Displays the amount in terms of the remitter account currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transaction account currency into credit account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 6-3 Domestic Transfer Against Account - Field Description



Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Domestic Transfer Against Account, and it can be modified.

Table 6-3 (Cont.) Domestic Transfer Against Account - Field Description

- Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the Payment Details segment, refer to Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer.
- 4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

• Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer You can add the payment details for the domestic transfer in the **Payment Details** data segment.

6.3.1 Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer

You can add the payment details for the domestic transfer in the **Payment Details** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the screen.



A Payment Details	
Remitter Details	
Remitter Name *	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Communication Mode	
Select 👻	
Mobile no	Email ID
Beneficiary Details	
Payment Type *	Beneficiary Bank Code *
v	٩
Beneficiary Bank Name	Beneficiary Account *
Account Type *	Account Name *
v	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Remittance Information:- Remittance Information Line 1	Remittance Information Line 2
Remittance momation line i	Remittance Information Line 2
Remittance Information Line 3	Remittance Information Line 4

Figure 6-4 Payment Details

To add the payment details:

On the **Payment Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 6-4 Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Remitter Details	Specify the fields.
Remitter Name	Displays the remitter description based on the remitter account number specified.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the remitter address details.
Communication Mode	Specify the mode of communication for the transaction. The drop-down values are E-Mail and Phone .



Field	Description	
Mobile No	Specify the mobile number if the mode of communication is selected as Phone .	
Email ID	Specify the email address if the mode of communication is selected as E-Mail .	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.	
Payment Type	Select the payment type from the drop-down values.	
Beneficiary Bank Code	Select the beneficiary bank code from the list of values.	
	Note: The LOV display all valid clearing bank codes maintained in the system.	
Beneficiary Bank Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary bank. If the beneficiary bank code is selected, the system displays the description.	
Beneficiary Account	Specify the account number of the beneficiary.	
Account Type	Select the account type of the beneficiary from the drop-down list.	
Account Name	Specify the account name of the beneficiary.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Remittance Information	Specify the fields.	
Remittance Information Line 1 to Remittance Information Line 4	Specify the remittance information in free text format.	

Table 6-4 (Cont.) Payment Details - Field Description

6.4 Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in

The **Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is used to accept cash from the walk-in customer and transfer funds to the account held with another bank within the same country.

Based on the payment type selected, the transaction is routed to the corresponding transaction network.

To perform domestic transfer against walk-in:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click Domestic Trf -Walkin or specify Domestic Trf - Walkin in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

Submit

Clear

Cancel

 Domestic Transfer Against Walkin 	
Transaction Amount *	Total Charges
CoR T	
Narrative *	
Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in	
Payment Details	
Denomination	

Figure 6-5 Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in

2. On the **Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 6-5	Domestic Transfer	Against Walkin -	Field Description
-----------	-------------------	------------------	-------------------

Field	Description	
Transaction Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down list. Specify the transaction amount that needs to be transferred.	
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Domestic Transfer Against Walkin , and it can be modified.	

- **3.** Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for Domestic Transfer.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

6.5 International Transfer Against Account

The **International Transfer Against Account** screen is used to facilitate international transfer by debiting the account holder of the bank.

You can remit in the currency of the customer account and transfer in another currency based on the request from the customer. If the transaction currency differs from the transfer currency, the exchange rate is populated to calculate the equivalent amount.

To perform international transfer against account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click International -Account or specify International - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The International Transfer Against Account screen is displayed.



Remitter Account *	Transfer Amount *			
Transaction Amount	Exchange Rate	~		
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Negotiated Reference N	Jumber		
Total Charge Amount				
Narrative *				
International Transfer Against Account				
Payment Details				
Charge Details				
	S	ubmit	Clear	Cance

Figure 6-6 International Transfer Against Account

2. On the International Transfer Against Account screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 6-6 International Transfer Against Account - Field Description	Table 6-6	International ⁻	Transfer	Against	Account	- Field Description
--	-----------	----------------------------	----------	---------	---------	---------------------

Field	Description
Remitter Account	Specify the customer account from which the funds need to be debited.
Transfer Amount	Specify the transfer account currency and the transfer amount that needs to be debited from the customer account.



Field	Description
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value. Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Transaction Amount	Displays the remitter account currency based on the account number selected and the transaction amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transfer account currency into credit account currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 6-6 (Cont.) International Transfer Against Account - Field Description



Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as International Transfer Against Account , and it can be modified.

Table 6-6 (Cont.) International Transfer Against Account - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for International Transfer.
- 4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in

TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

Add Payment Details for International Transfer
 You can add the payment details for the international transfer in the Payment Details data segment.



6.5.1 Add Payment Details for International Transfer

You can add the payment details for the international transfer in the **Payment Details** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the screen.

Payment Details			
Remitter Details			
Remitter Name *			
Address Line 1		Address Line 2	
Address Line 3		Address Line 4	
Communication Mode			
Select	v		
Mobile no		Email ID	
Beneficiary Details			
Beneficiary Bank BIC Code		Beneficiary Bank Code	
	Q	Q	
Beneficiary Bank Name		Beneficiary Account *	
Account Name *		Receiver BIC Code	
		Q	
Account Type *		Address Line 1	
	•		
Address Line 2		Address Line 3	
Address Line 4			
Demitten en la ferme die			
Remittance Information			
Remittance Information Line 1		Remittance Information Line 2	
Remittance Information Line 3		Remittance Information Line 4	
Instruction Details			
Instruction Code 1		Instruction Code 2	
*		¥	
Instruction Code 3		Instruction Code 4	
•		v	
Instruction Code 5		Instruction Code 6	
•		•	

Figure 6-7 Payment Details



To add the payment details:

On the **Payment Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

 Table 6-7
 Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Remitter Details	Specify the fields.
Remitter Name	Displays the remitter description based on the remitter account number specified.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the remitter address details.
Communication Mode	Specify the mode of communication for the transaction. The drop-down values are E-Mail and Mobile No .
Mobile No	Specify the mobile number.
	Note: This field is mandatory if the Communication Mode is selected as Mobile No.
Email ID	Specify the email address.
	Note: This field is mandatory if the Communication Mode is selected as E- Mail.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Bank BIC Code	Select the beneficiary BIC code from the list of values.
	Note: The LOV display all valid swift BIC codes maintained in the system.



Field	Description
Beneficiary Bank Code	Select the beneficiary bank code from the list of values.
	Note: The LOV display all valid clearing bank codes maintained in the system.
Beneficiary Bank Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary bank.
	Note: If the beneficiary bank code is selected, the system displays the description.
Receiver BIC Code	Specify the receiver BIC code from the list of values.
	Note: The LOV displays all the valid swift BIC codes maintained in the system.
Beneficiary Account	Specify the account number of the beneficiary.
Account Type	Select the account type of the beneficiary from the drop-down list.
Account Name	Specify the account name of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Remittance Information	Specify the fields.
Remittance Information Line 1 to Remittance Information Line 4	Specify the remittance information in free text format.
Instruction Details	Specify the details under this section.

Table 6-7 (Cont.) Payment Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Instruction Code 1 to Instruction Code 6	 Select the instruction codes from the drop-down list, and specify the additional information. The drop-down values are as follows: CHQB – Cheque, Pay beneficiary customer by cheque only. HOLD – Hold, Beneficiary customer/claimant will call; pay upon identification. PHOB – Phone Beneficiary, Advise/contact beneficiary/claimant by phone. PHOI – Phone Intermediary, Advise the intermediary institution by phone. PHON – Telephone, Advise account with institution by phone. REPA – Related Payment, Payment has a related e-Payments reference. TELB – Telecommunication, Advise/contact beneficiary/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication. TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication. TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication. TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication. TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication. TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication. TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication. TELI – Telecommunication, Advise the intermediary institution by the most efficient means of telecommunication. INTC – Intra-Company Payment, A payment between two companies belonging to the same group. SDVA – Same Day Value, Payment must be executed with sameday value to the beneficiary. CORT – Corporate Trade, Payment is made in settlement of a trade, for example, foreign exchange deal, securities transaction.
	 Note: The field for additional information is disabled for the following codes: CHQB INTC SDVA CORT

Table 6-7	(Cont.) Payment Details - Field Description
-----------	---

6.6 International Transfer Against Walk-in

The **International Transfer Against Walk-in** screen is used to facilitate international transfer by accepting cash from the walk-in customer.

You can remit funds in transaction currency and transfer them in another currency based on the customer's request. If the transaction currency differs from the transfer currency, the exchange rate is populated to calculate the equivalent amount.

To perform international transfer against walk-in:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Transfers, click International - Walkin or specify International - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Submit Clear Cancel

The International Transfer Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

International Transfer Against Walk-in	
Transaction Amount *	
Transfer Currency	Transfer Amount
Q	
Exchange Rate	Negotiated Exchange Rate
× ^	× •
Negotiated Reference Number	Total Charge Amount *
Narrative *	
International Transfer Against Walk-in	
Payment Details	
Denomination	

Figure 6-8 International Transfer Against Walk-in

2. On the International Transfer Against Walk-in screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 6-8	International	Transfer	Against Walk-in	- Field Description
-----------	---------------	----------	-----------------	---------------------

Field	Description	
Transaction Amount	Specify the currency in which the cash is accepted from the walk-in customer and the transaction amount as requested by the customer.	
Transfer Currency	Specify the currency in which the funds are to be transferred.	
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.	
	This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.	



Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Transfer Amount	Displays the transfer amount based on the exchange rate pickup.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the transfer currency into transaction currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as International Transfer Against Walk-in , and it can be modified.

Table 6-8 (Cont.) International Transfer Against Walk-in - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the payment details. For information on the fields in the **Payment Details** segment, refer to Add Payment Details for International Transfer.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.



5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for outgoing payment creation and processing with external system status as **Pending**. After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).



7 Clearing Transactions

The Teller can use screens under Clearing to perform the clearing transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cheque Deposit
 You can use the Cheque Deposit screen to capture the cheque deposit request submitted by the customer.
- Cheque Return
 The Teller can use the Cheque Return screen to initiate manual return of inward or
 outward clearing cheques.
- Inward Clearing Data Entry The Teller can use the Inward Clearing Data Entry screen to initiate the inward processing of bulk instruments.
- Outward Clearing Data Entry The Teller can use the Outward Clearing Data Entry screen to initiate the bulk deposit of instruments.

7.1 Cheque Deposit

You can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to capture the cheque deposit request submitted by the customer.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cheque Deposit Against Account The Teller can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for a customer.
- Cheque Deposit Against GL The Teller can use the Cheque Deposit screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for credit of a GL account.

7.1.1 Cheque Deposit Against Account

The Teller can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for a customer.

To capture the cheque deposit request:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Clearing**, click **Cheque Deposit** or specify **Cheque Deposit** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Deposit screen is displayed.



Cheque Amount *		Cheque Date *		
GBP V		Mar 27, 2021		
Deposit Mode *		Payee Account *		
ACCOUNT	-			
Cheque Number *		Drawer Account *		
Drawer Name		Network Code		
			Q	
Routing Number *		Cheque Deposit Date '	ŧ	
			**	
Account Amount *		Exchange Rate		
			~ ^	
Negotiated Exchange Rate		Negotiated Reference I	Number	
	~ ^			
Total Charges(LCY)				
USP0 00				
Narrative *				
Cheque Deposit				
Charge Details				

Figure 7-1 Cheque Deposit

2. On the **Cheque Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 7-1 Cheque Deposit (Account Mode) - Field Description

Field	Description
Cheque Amount	Specify the currency and amount mentioned in the cheque that needs to be deposited in the account.
Cheque Date	Specify the cheque issued date.
Deposit Mode	Select the deposit mode as Account from the drop-down values.



	- • •
Field	Description
Payee Account	 Specify the customer account number in which the cheque needs to be deposited. When you press the Tab key, the following details are displayed: Customer ID Image Signature KYC Status Account Balance Address
	Note: If the specified account number is a joint account holder, the joint holder details of the account can be viewed in the Customer Information Widget along with the mode of operation.
Cheque Number	Specify the MICR number displayed on the cheque.
Drawer Account	Specify the account number on which the cheque is drawn.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer account.
Network Code	Specify the network code.
	Note: You can also select from the list of maintained clearing codes.
Routing Number	Specify the routing number for chague clearance. The list of
	Specify the routing number for cheque clearance. The list of values will call the Oracle Banking Payments service to fetch the list of routing numbers based on the Clearing Network Code selected.
Cheque Deposit Date	Displays the current posting date as the cheque deposit date.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.

Table 7-1	(Cont.)	Cheq	ue De	posit	(Account	Mode)	- Field Description
		Chicq		poole	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	mouo	



Field	Description
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the cheque currency into transaction currency, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cheque Deposit , and it can be modified.

Table 7-1 (Cont.) Cheque Deposit (Account Mode) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for Outward Clearing transaction processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

OBBRN will only do data capture and populate the request to OBPM for main leg accounting. Charge accounting will be posted to UBS from OBBRN.

Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS.

7.1.2 Cheque Deposit Against GL

The Teller can use the **Cheque Deposit** screen to carry out the cheque deposit transaction for credit of a GL account.

To capture the cheque deposit request:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Clearing**, click **Cheque Deposit** or specify **Cheque Deposit** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Cheque Deposit** screen is displayed.



▲ Cheque Deposit	
Cheque Amount *	Cheque Date *
GBP V	Mar 27, 2024
Deposit Mode *	Payee GL *
GL 💌	Q
GL Description	GL Currency *
	Q
Cheque Number *	Drawer Account *
Drawer Name	Network Code *
	Q
Routing Number *	Cheque Deposit Date *
	199927 <u>, 202</u> 1
Account Amount *	Exchange Rate
	× ^
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Negotiated Reference Number
~ ^	
Total Charges(LCY)	
Narrative *	
Cheque Deposit by GL	
Charge Details	
	Submit Clear Ca

Figure 7-2 Cheque Deposit

2. On the **Cheque Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 7-2	Cheque Deposit	(GL Mode) - Fie	ld Description
-----------	----------------	-----------------	----------------

Field	Description
Cheque Amount	Specify the currency and amount mentioned in the cheque that needs to be deposited in the account.
Cheque Date	Specify the cheque issued date.
Deposit Mode	Select the deposit mode as GL from the drop-down values.
Payee GL	Specify the customer GL number in which the cheque needs to be deposited.
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified Payee GL.
GL Currency	Select the GL currency from the list of values.
Cheque Number	Specify the MICR number displayed on the cheque.



Field	Description
Drawer Account	Specify the account number on which the cheque is drawn.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer account.
Network Code	Specify the network code. Note: You can also select from the list of maintained clearing codes.
Routing Number	Specify the routing number for cheque clearance. The list of values will call the Oracle Banking Payments service to fetch the list of routing numbers based on the Network Code selected.
Cheque Deposit Date	Displays the current posting date as the cheque deposit date.
Negotiated Exchange Rate	Specify the negotiated exchange rate if it is needed to perform the transaction using negotiated value. Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency. If this option is selected, the Negotiated Reference Number field will become mandatory.
Negotiated Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the negotiated cost rate. Note: This field is applicable only if the transaction involves cross currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the cheque currency into transaction currency, and it can be modified. Note: If the transfer currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 7-2 (Cont.) Cheque Deposit (GL Mode) - Field Description



Field	Description
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cheque Deposit , and it can be modified.

Table 7-2 (Cont.) Cheque Deposit (GL Mode) - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for Outward Clearing transaction processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

7.2 Cheque Return

The Teller can use the **Cheque Return** screen to initiate manual return of inward or outward clearing cheques.

An inward cheque transaction may not be processed successfully for funds needed in the drawer account or due to stop payment of the cheque. In addition, an outward cheque transaction may get returned if the same is returned from the clearing house.

To perform cheque return:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Clearing**, click **Cheque Return** or specify **Cheque Return** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Return screen is displayed.



Cheque Number *			
Drawer Routing No			
Cheque Amount			
Payee Account			
Payee Routing No			
Reject Code *	Q		
Narrative *			
Cheque Return			
	Drawer Routing No Cheque Amount Payee Account Payee Routing No Reject Code * Narrative *	Drawer Routing No Cheque Amount Payee Account Payee Routing No Reject Code * Narrative *	Drawer Routing No Cheque Amount Payee Account Payee Routing No Reject Code *

Figure 7-3 Cheque Return

2. On the **Cheque Return** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 7-3 Cheque Return - Field Description

Field	Description
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.
Query	Click Query to fetch cheque details.
Clear	Click Clear to clear the cheque details.
Drawer Account	Displays the drawer account number.
Drawer Routing No	Displays the routing number of the specified drawer account.
Cheque Number	Displays the cheque number.
Cheque Amount	Displays the cheque amount.
Cheque Date	Displays the cheque date.



Field	Description
Payee Account	Displays the payee account number.
Payee Name	Displays the payee name.
Payee Routing No.	Displays the payee routing number.
Return Type	Displays the return type (Inward and Outward).
Reject Code	Select the reject code from the list of values.
Reject Reason	Displays the reason to reject.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cheque Return , and it can be modified.

Table 7-3 (Cont.) Cheque Return - Field Description

- Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the Charge Details segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

7.3 Inward Clearing Data Entry

The Teller can use the **Inward Clearing Data Entry** screen to initiate the inward processing of bulk instruments.

This screen supports to capture of bulk input of inward clearing transactions for multiple instrument types – Cheque, Bankers Cheque, and Demand Draft. It also supports bulk data entry of inward clearing transactions for single and multiple customer accounts.

To initiate the inward processing of bulk instruments:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Clearing, click Inward Clearing Data Entry or specify Inward Clearing Data Entry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inward Clearing Data Entry screen is displayed.

Note:

Charges are not supported for this screen.



atch Reference Number *					Instrument Currency	*			
atch kelerence Number					instrument currency	Q			
Total Amount									
Entry Details									
Instrument Type *			Drawer Acc	ount *		Ac	count Name		
consider.						N	lot Available		
Account Branch			Account Cu	irrency		Pa	yee Account *		
Not Available			Not Availa	ble					
Instrument No *			Instrument	Date *		Ins	trument Amount *		
					100 E				
Clearing Type *			Drawer Rou	iting No *		Pa	yee Routing No *		
	9		Please Sel	ect Clearing Type		P	lease Select Clearing Type		
Narrative									
Add Entry Reset									
SI No Instrument Type	Drawer A/c	Payee A/c	Instrument No	Instrument Date	Instrument Amount	Clearing Type	Drawer Routing No	Payee Routing No	
No data to display.									

Figure 7-4 Inward Clearing Data Entry

2. On the **Inward Clearing Data Entry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 7-4 Inward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

Field	Description		
New	Click New to create a new clearing transaction and generate the batch reference number.		
Fetch	Click Fetch to enable the field Batch Reference Number and input or select from the list of values. The list of values fetches only the batches that are saved and not submitted.		
Hold	Click Hold to save the data entry made as part of the specified batch number.		
Batch Reference Number	Displays the unique batch number, which is system generated.		
Instrument Currency	Displays the current logged branch currency.		
	Note: You can also select the instrument currency from the drop-down values.		



Field	Description			
Total Amount	Displays the total batch amount in instrument currency.			
Entry Details	Specify the fields.			
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down values.			
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.			
Account Name	Displays the name of the account number specified.			
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the account number specified.			
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the account number specified.			
Payee Account	Specify the payee account number.			
	Note: You can also select from the list of values.			
Instrument No	Specify the instrument number.			
Instrument Date	Specify the date of the instrument.			
Instrument Amount	Specify the amount of the instrument.			
Clearing Type	Specify the clearing type. Note: You can also select from the list of values.			
Drawer Routing No	Specify the routing number. Note: You can also select from the list of values.			
Payee Routing Number	Specify the routing number of the cheque. Note: You can also select from the list of values.			
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Inward Clearing Data Entry , and it can be modified.			
Add Entry	Click Add Entry to add multiple records in the table and allow modifying or deleting if required.			

Table 7-4 (Cont.) Inward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description



Field	Description
Reset	Click Reset to clear the inputted entry details before you add the entries.

Table 7-4 (Cont.) Inward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On submission of data entry, the individual instrument details will be handed off to Oracle Banking Payments using Inward Clearing Service.

In case of reject notification of any transaction from Oracle Banking Payments, the teller can either modify the data and resubmit the transaction or discard the data entry.

7.4 Outward Clearing Data Entry

The Teller can use the **Outward Clearing Data Entry** screen to initiate the bulk deposit of instruments.

This screen supports to capture of bulk input of outward clearing transactions for multiple instrument types – Cheque, Bankers Cheque, and Demand Draft. It also supports bulk data entry of outward clearing transactions for single and multiple customer accounts.

To initiate the bulk deposit of instruments:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Clearing, click Outward Clearing Data Entry or specify Outward Clearing Data Entry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Outward Clearing Data Entry screen is displayed.



Charges are not supported for this screen.



New Fetch Hold				
tch Reference Number *		Instrument Currency *	Q	
tal Amount				
ntry Details				
nstrument Type *	Payee Account *		Account Name	
			Not Available	
ccount Branch	Account Currency		Drawer Account *	
Not Available	Not Available			
Drawer Name	Instrument No *		Instrument Date *	
				111
nstrument Amount *	Clearing Type *		Drawer Routing No *	
*		Q	Please Select Clearing Type	
Varrative				
Add Entry Reset				
SI No Instrument Type Payee A/c Drawer A/c	Drawer Name Instrument No	Instrument Date Instrument Amou		
No data to display.				

Figure 7-5 Outward Clearing Data Entry

2. On the **Outward Clearing Data Entry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 7-5
 Outward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

Field	Description		
New	Click New to create a new clearing transaction and generate the batch reference number.		
Fetch	Click Fetch to enable the field Batch Reference Number and input or select from the list of values. The list of values fetches only the batches that are saved and not submitted.		
Hold	Click Hold to save the data entry made as part of the specified batch number.		
Batch Reference Number	Displays the unique batch number, which is system generated.		
Instrument Currency	Displays the current logged branch currency.		
	Note: You can also select the instrument currency from the drop-down values.		
Total Amount	Displays the total batch amount in instrument currency.		



Field	Description
Entry Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Account	Specify the payee account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the payee account number specified.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the payee account number specified.
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the payee account number specified.
Instrument Type	Select the instrument type from the drop-down values.
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer account.
Instrument No	Specify the instrument number.
Instrument Date	Specify the date of the instrument.
Instrument Amount	Specify the amount of the instrument.
Clearing Type	Select the clearing type for the deposited instrument.
Drawer Routing No	Specify the routing number of the cheque.
	Note: You can also select from the list of values.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Outward Clearing Data Entry , and it can be modified.
Add Entry	Click Add Entry to add multiple records in the table, and it allows modifying or deleting if required.
Reset	Click Reset to clear the inputted entry details before you add the entries.

Table 7-5 (Cont.) Outward Clearing Data Entry - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On submission of data entry, the individual instrument details will be handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments using Outward Clearing Service.

In case of reject acknowledgment of any transaction from the Oracle Banking Payments, the teller can retry the individual record from the EJ screen until the batch is in Pending status.



8 Remittances

The Teller can use Remittances to issue demand drafts and banker's cheques, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittances and perform further operations on the issued remittances.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Banker's Cheque

The screens related to the Banker's Cheque (BC) can be used to issue BC, perform payment or cancellation of the issued BC, and perform further operations on the issued BC.

Demand Drafts

The screens related to the Demand Drafts (DD) can be used to issue DD, perform payment or cancellation of the issued DD, and perform further operations on the issued DD.

Cash Remittance

The screens related to the Cash Remittance can be used to issue remittance, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittance, and perform further operations on the issued remittance.

Travellers Cheque

This sub-section describes the various screens used to perform the remittances related to Travellers Cheque. The screens are described in the following topics:

8.1 Banker's Cheque

The screens related to the Banker's Cheque (BC) can be used to issue BC, perform payment or cancellation of the issued BC, and perform further operations on the issued BC.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- BC Issue Against Account The Teller can use the BC Issue Against Account screen to issue a BC against the CASA of a customer.
- BC Issue Against Walk-in The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against Walk-in** screen to issue a BC by cash to the walk-in customers.
- BC Issue Against GL The Teller can use the BC Issue Against GL screen to issue a BC against a GL account.
- BC Print and Reprint
 The Teller can use the BC Print-Reprint screen to print a BC. It is also used to re-print
 the BC if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.
- BC Operations

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of Banker's Cheque (BC) that is already issued.



• Multi BC Issuance

The Teller can use the **Multi BC Issuance** screen to issue banker's cheques against multiple beneficiaries.

8.1.1 BC Issue Against Account

The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against Account** screen to issue a BC against the CASA of a customer.

To issue a BC against the savings account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Issue -Account or specify BC Issue - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Issue Against Account** screen is displayed.

BC Issue Against Account	
Issuing Branch Code	Branch Name
Payable Bank Code *	Payable Bank Name
Tool Q	
Payable Branch Code *	Payable Branch Name
Q	
BC Amount *	BC Date *
	1000 27, 2021
MICR No	BC No
Payee Details	
Payee Dame *	
rayee Name	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Identification Type	Payee Identification Number
•	
Narrative *	
BC Issuance Against Account	
Funding Details	
Charge Details	
	Submit Clear

Figure 8-1 BC Issue Against Account

2. On the **BC Issue Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-1	BC Issue Against Account - Field Description
-----------	--

Field	Description
Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the logged-in branch.
Branch Name	Displays the description of issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the External Bank Code Maintenance screen.
	To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name fields will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code .
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the Bank Code Maintenance screen.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
BC Amount	Select the BC currency from the drop-down list and specify the BC amount.
BC Date	Select the date that needs to be mentioned in the BC.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
MICR No	Specify the MICR number and validate. If not specified, the system generates the MICR number based on the maintenance setup.
BC No	Displays the BC number.
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (Account or Other Account).



Field	Description
Charge Account	 Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge: If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the user needs to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted.
Charge Account Specify the charge account number. The following conditions based on the value selected for Mode of Charge: If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the user to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted. If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the user to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted. If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, system displays the Drawer Account by default. It this field is kept blank and the user can input the valid account number. If Mode of Charge is selected as Other Account, the user exactly the fields. Payee Details Specify the fields. Payee Name Specify the payee name on which the BC is drawn. Address Line 1 to Address Line 4 Specify the address of the payee.	
Payee Details	
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the BC is drawn.
	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
	Specify the identification number of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Issuance Account , and it can be modified.

Table 8-1 (Cont.) BC Issue Against Account - Field Description

3. Click on the Funding Details data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.

Figure 8-2 Funding Details

Funding Details	
Drawer Account *	Drawer Name
Cheque Number	Cheque Date
	Mar 26, 2020
Exchange Rate	Account Amount
Mode of Charge	Charge Account
Account 💌	
Total Charges	

4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description
Drawer Account	Specify the account number of the customer who has requested the BC.
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the specified drawer account number.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the drawer account.
Cheque Date	Specify the date as mentioned in the cheque.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the BC currency into account currency, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the transaction amount converted in terms of account amount based on the exchange rate. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the following drop-down values (Account or Other Account).
Charge Account	 This field is populated based on the following criteria: If Account is selected as Mode of Charge, the drawer account number will be selected as charge account. If Other Account is selected as Mode of Charge, specify the other account number in this field.

Table 8-2 Funding Details - Field Description



Table 8-2 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the BC issuance.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

Note:

System shall automate the completion of payment transactions from Journal log, once the 'Success' notification is received from Oracle Banking Payments based on the flag Auto Processing as Y in TRANSACTION.SRV_TM_BC_PARAM_DTLS. (When Auto Processing is 'N', then Maker-Checker-Maker-Maker and when Auto Processing is Y then Maker-Checker-Maker).

8.1.2 BC Issue Against Walk-in

The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against Walk-in** screen to issue a BC by cash to the walk-in customers.

To issue a BC to the walk-in customers:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Issue - Walkin or specify BC Issue - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The BC Issue Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

BC Issue Against Walk-in		
Issuing Branch Code	Branch Name	
Payable Bank Code *	Payable Bank Name	
HEL	ann twilversal Bank	
Payable Branch Code *	Payable Branch Name	
٩,		
BC Amount *	BC Date *	
GBP V	Har 26, 2020 💼	
MICR No	BC No	
Payee Details		
Payee Name *		
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
Address time 5		
Identification Type	Payee Identification Number	
Narrative *		
BC Issuance Against Walk-in		
Funding Details		
Charge Details		
 Denomination Details 		
	Submit C	Clear Cancel

Figure 8-3 BC Issue Against Walk-in

2. On the **BC Issue Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-3 BC Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the logged-in branch.
Branch Name	Displays the description of issuing branch.

Field	Description
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the External Bank Code Maintenance screen.
	✓ Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code.
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the Bank Code Maintenance screen.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
BC Amount	Select the BC currency from the drop-down list and specify the BC amount.
BC Date	Select the date that needs to be mentioned in the BC.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
BC No	Specify the instrument number and validate. If not specified, the system generates the BC number based on the maintenance setup.
MICR Number	Displays the MICR number.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the BC is drawn.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Payee Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Issuance Against Walk-in , and it can be modified.

Table 8-3 (Cont.) BC Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.

Figure 8-4	Funding	Details
	· •···································	Dotano

Funding Details		
Transaction Amount *		
-		
Address Line 1		
Address Line 3		
Identification Type		
Select		•
Exchange Rate		
	~	^

4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-4	Funding Details - Field Description
-----------	--

Field	Description					
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency in which the walk-in customer deposits the cash.					
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.					
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.					
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.					
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.					
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.					
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.					



Table 8-4	(Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description
-----------	---

Field	Description				
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the BC issuance.				
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.				

- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 6. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 7. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

8.1.3 BC Issue Against GL

The Teller can use the **BC Issue Against GL** screen to issue a BC against a GL account.

To issue a BC against a GL account:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Issue - GL or specify BC Issue - GL in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The BC Issue Against GL screen is displayed.



Issuing Branch Code	Branch Name	
Payable Bank Code *	Payable Bank Name	
Payable Branch Code *	Payable Branch Name	
0		
BC Amount *	BC Date *	
GRP V	Mar 26, 2020	
MICR No	BC No	
Payee Details		
- Payee Name *		
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
Identification Type	Payee Identification Number	
•		
Narrative *		
BC Issuance Against GL		
-		
Funding Details		

Figure 8-5 BC Issue Against GL

2. On the **BC Issue Against GL** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-5 BC Issue Against GL - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the description of issuing branch.



Field	Description						
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the External Bank Code Maintenance screen.						
	Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code .						
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.						
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the Bank Code Maintenance screen.						
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.						
BC Amount	Select the BC currency from the drop-down list and the BC amount.						
BC Date	Select the date that needs to be mentioned in the BC. Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.						
BC No	Specify the instrument number and validate. Note: If not specified, the system generates the BC number based on the maintenance setup.						
MICR Number	Displays the MICR number.						
Payee Details	Specify the fields.						
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the BC is drawn.						
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.						
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.						
Payee Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.						
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Issuance Against GL , and it can be modified.						

Table 8-5 (Cont.) BC Issue Against GL - Field Description



3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 8-6 Funding Details

Funding Details		
GL Account *	GL Description	
9		
Drawer Name	Identification Type	
	Select	T
Identification Number		

4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-6 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Account	Select the account number of the GL against which the BC is issued from the LOV.
GL Description	Displays a brief description of the general ledger.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from the Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.



8.1.4 BC Print and Reprint

The Teller can use the **BC Print-Reprint** screen to print a BC. It is also used to re-print the BC if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.

The system keeps a track of such reprints so that the bank officials or auditors can determine the reasons and validity of multiple instrument printing.

To print or reprint a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Print-Reprint or specify BC Print-Reprint in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Print-Reprint** screen is displayed.

BC Print-Reprint										
nkers Cheque No *					Issue Branch	Code *	C			
nt Type *					Query	a	ear			
uing Branch Code	Ŧ									
Date					BC Amount					
awer Name					BC Status					
neficiary Details:-										
neficiary Name					Identification	n Details				
idress Line 1					Address Line	2				
dress Line 3					Address Line	2.4				
print Count										
rrative *										
									Submit	

Figure 8-7 BC Print-Reprint

2. On the **BC Print-Reprint** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 8-7
 BC Print-Reprint - Field Description

Field	Description
Bankers Cheque No	Specify the BC number of the instrument that you need to print or re-print.
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Print Type	Select the type Print or Reprint from the drop-down list.



Field	Description						
Field	Description						
Query	Click Query to fetch details of the BC transaction.						
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.						
BC Date	Displays the date mentioned in the BC.						
BC Amount	Displays the BC currency and the BC amount.						
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the drawer.						
BC Status	Displays the status of the BC.						
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.						
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.						
Identification Details	Displays the identification details of the beneficiary.						
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.						
Reprint Count	Specify the count of the current reprint operation.						
	Note: This is applicable only for the reprint option.						
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Print/Reprint , and it can be modified.						

Table 8-7 (Cont.) BC Print-Reprint - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

8.1.5 BC Operations

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of Banker's Cheque (BC) that is already issued.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

BC Inquiry

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to inquire about the details of BC.

BC Revalidation

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.



- BC Duplicate Issue
 The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.
- BC Payment Reversal The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to make the reversal of payment for BC. Reversal of BC Payment is not supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.
- BC Payment by Account The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to make payment against a BC.
- BC Payment by Cash The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to make payment against a BC.
- BC Payment by GL
 The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to make payment against a BC.
- BC Refund by Account The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to refund the amount against a BC.
- BC Refund by Cash The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to refund the amount against a BC.
- BC Refund by GL The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to refund the amount against a BC.
- Cancel BC by Account The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.
- Cancel BC by Cash The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.
- Cancel BC by GL The Teller can use the BC Operations screen to cancel a BC.

8.1.5.1 BC Inquiry

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to inquire about the details of BC.

To inquire the details of BC:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.



Figure 8-8 BC Operations - Inquiry

# BC Operations		
No *	Issue Branch *	
	Q	
8C Currency *	Operation Type *	
	Enquiry ~	
Query		
BC Details		
sue Branch	Payable Branch	
yable Bank Code	BC Amount	
MICR No	Issue Date	
	11.	
we Mode	BC Status	
ative	Revaildation Date	
C inquiry	±1	
Duplicate Issue Date	Liquidation Date	
-		
Liquidation Made		
Beneficiary Details Seneficiary Name	Beneficiary Account	
bohange Rate	Credit Amount	
V A	CIER CONTRACT.	
Seneficiary Address 1	Beneficiary Address 2	
senencary address 1	senercary Aspress 2	
identification Type	Identification Number	

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type Inquiry from the drop-down list.	
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV. After you specify the Issue Branch Code and Bankers Cheque No , press the Tab key. The system will make a service call to the Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the banker's cheque details.	
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.	
Query	Click this icon to fetch instrument details.	
BC Details	Displays the details of BC under this segment.	
Issue Branch	Displays the logged-in branch code.	
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code.	
Payable Branch	Displays the payable branch for the BC.	
BC Amount	Displays the BC currency and the BC amount.	
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.	
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the BC.	
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the BC.	
Bankers Cheque Status	Displays the status of the BC.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Inquiry , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-8 BC Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description



,		
Field	Description	
Revalidation Date	Displays the date of BC revalidation.	
Duplicate Issue Date	Displays the duplicate issue date of BC.	
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of BC.	
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of BC.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.	
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1.	
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount.	
Beneficiary Address 1 and Beneficiary Address 2	Displays the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.	
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Funding Details	Funding details are displayed under this segment.	
Drawer Name	Displays the drawer name.	
Drawer Account	Displays the account number of the drawer.	
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the drawer.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
Debit Amount	Displays the amount that needs to be debited from the drawer account.	
Cheque Number	Displays the cheque number.	
Cheque Date	Displays the date mentioned in the cheque.	
Drawer Address 1 and Drawer Address 2	Displays the address of the drawer.	
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the drawer.	
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the drawer.	

Table 8-8 (Cont.) BC Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

8.1.5.2 BC Revalidation

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.

When a customer requests for revalidation of an instrument that is in expired status, Teller can validate the instrument details and initiate revalidation of BC. The system will allow for revalidation only if:

- Revalidation is allowed at the Instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued, revalidated, or duplicate issued but not liquidated/refunded/ canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for revalidation

To revalidate an instrument:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The BC Operations screen is displayed.

BC Operations		
BC No *		Issue Branch *
		Q
Operation Type *		
Revalidate	*	
Revalidation Date *		New Expiry Date
	**	11 III III III III III III III III III
Mode of Charge		Charge Account
	×	
Narrative *		
BC Revalidation		
Charge Details		
View BC Details		
		Submit Clear C

Figure 8-9 BC Operations - Revalidate

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type Revalidate from the drop-down list.	
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Revalidation Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.	
Revalidation Date	Select the revalidation date.	
	Note: By default, the system date is displayed as the revalidation date.	
New Expiry Date	Displays the new expiry date based on the specified revalidation date.	
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (Account or Cash).	
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge :	
	• If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account , the user needs to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted.	
	Note: If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the system displays the Drawer Account by default. Else, this field is kept blank and the user can input the valid account number.	
	 If Mode of Charge is selected as Cash, the user needs to capture Charge Currency, and denomination details to be picked up based on the charge currency specified. 	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Revalidation , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-9 BC Operations (Revalidate) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.



5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.5.3 BC Duplicate Issue

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.

In case of a request raised by the customer, additional charges will be deducted while issuing again. The system will allow for duplicate issue only if:

- The duplicate issue is allowed at the instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued or revalidated but not liquidated/refunded/canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for duplicate issue

To issue a duplicate instrument:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The BC Operations screen is displayed.



BC No *	Issue Branch *
	Q
Operation Type *	
Duplicate 💌	
Duplicate Issue Details Duplicate Issue Date *	Duplicate BC No
Duplicate MICR No	Requested By
	v
Narrative *	
BC Duplication	
Charge Details	

Figure 8-10 BC Operations - Duplicate Issue

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-10	BC Operations (D	uplicate Issue) -	Field Description
-------------------	------------------	-------------------	-------------------

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Duplicate Issue from the drop-down list.
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Duplicate Issue Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Duplicate Issue Date	By default, the current system date is displayed as a duplicate issue date, and it can be modified.
Duplicate BC No	Specify the duplicate banker's cheque number.
Duplicate MICR No	Specify the duplicate MICR number.
Requested By	Select from the drop-down values (Customer or Bank).
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (Account or Cash).

Field	Description	
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge :	
	 If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the user needs to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted. 	
	Note:	
	If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account , the system displays the Drawer Account by default. Else, this field is kept blank and the user can input the valid account number.	
	• If Mode of Charge is selected as Cash , the user needs to capture Charge Currency, and denomination details to be picked up based on the charge currency specified.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Duplication , and it can be modified.	

 Table 8-10
 (Cont.) BC Operations (Duplicate Issue) - Field Description

- Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the Charge Details segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the View BC Details data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

8.1.5.4 BC Payment Reversal

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make the reversal of payment for BC. Reversal of BC Payment is not supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.

To make the reversal of payment for BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.



BC No *	Issue Branch *		
		Q,	
Operation Type *			
Payment Reversal 💌			
Reversal Details			
Liquidation Mode	Liquidation Date	(iii)	
Narrative *			
BC Payment Reversal			
Charge Details			
View BC Details			

Figure 8-11 BC Operations - Payment Reversal

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 8-11
 BC Operations (Payment Reversal) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Payment Reversal from the drop-down list.
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Reversal Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Liquidation Mode	Select the liquidation mode from the drop-down values.
Liquidation Date	Select the liquidation date.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Payment Reversal , and it can be modified.

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.



5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.5.5 BC Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.

The BC payment is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To make payment against a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

▲ BC Operations	
BC No *	Issue Branch *
	Q
Operation Type *	Operation Mode *
Payment 💌	Account 💌
Payment Details Beneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name
Identification Type	Identification Number
· · ·	
Exchange Rate	Account Amount
× *	
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *
	BC Payment by Account
Charge Details	
View BC Details	
	Submit Clear Cancel

Figure 8-12 BC Operations - Payment by Account

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-12	BC Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description
-------------------	--

Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type Payment from the drop-down list.	
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Account from the drop-down values.	
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Payment by Account , and it can be modified.

Table 8-12 (Cont.) BC Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

- Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the Charge Details segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the View BC Details data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.5.6 BC Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.

The BC payment is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To make payment against a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.



The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

BC No *	Issue Branch *
	Q.
Operation Type *	Operation Mode *
Payment 👻	Cash 💌
Payment Details Transaction Amount	Beneficiary Name
Identification Type	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	Total Charge Amount
Narrative *	
BC Payment by Cash	
Charge Details	
Denomination	
View BC Details	

Figure 8-13 BC Operations - Payment by Cash

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-13 BC Operations (Payment by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Payment from the drop-down list.
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Cash from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Payment by Cash , and it can be modified.

Table 8-13 (Cont.) BC Operations (Payment by Cash) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the View BC Details data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status



as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.5.7 BC Payment by GL

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to make payment against a BC.

The BC payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.

To make payment against a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

BC Operations							
BC No *			Issue Branch *				
				C			
Operation Type *			Operation Mode *				
Payment	Ŧ		GL				
Payment Details GL Account			GL Currency				
				C			
GL Branch			Exchange Rate				
	Q			× 2			
Account Amount			Total Charge Amount				
Narrative *							
Demand Draft Payment by GL							
Charge Details							
▶ View BC Details							
					Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 8-14 BC Operations - Payment by GL

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-14 BC Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Payment from the drop-down list.
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.



Field	Description	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as GL from the drop-down values.	
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.	
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Payment by GL , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-14 (Cont.) BC Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.



Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.5.8 BC Refund by Account

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.

The BC refund amount is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.



BC No *		Issue Branch *
Je no		Q
Operation Type *		Operation Mode *
Refund	Y	Account 💌
Refund Details Beneficiary Account		Beneficiary Name
dentification Type	×	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	× ^	Account Amount
Total Charge Amount		Narrative *
		BC Refund by Account
Charge Details		
View BC Details		

Figure 8-15 BC Operations - Refund by Account

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-15 BC Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Refund from the drop-down list.
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Account from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Refund by Account, and it can be modified.

Table 8-15 (Cont.) BC Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the



transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.5.9 BC Refund by Cash

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.

The BC refund is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

BC Operations						
BC No *		Issue Branch *				
			Q			
Operation Type *		Operation Mode *				
Refund	*	Cash	*			
Refund Details Transaction Amount		Beneficiary Name				
Identification Type	•	Identification Number				
Exchange Rate	~ ^	Total Charge Amount				
Narrative *						
BC Refund by Cash						
Charge Details						
Denomination						
View BC Details						
				Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 8-16 BC Operations - Refund by Cash

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-16 BC Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Refund from the drop-down list.
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.



Field	Description	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Cash from the drop-down values.	
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Refund by Cash , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-16 (Cont.) BC Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.



This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click Submit.



A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.5.10 BC Refund by GL

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to refund the amount against a BC.

The BC payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

	Q		
	Operation Mode *		
v	GL 👻		
	GL Currency		
	Q		
	Exchange Rate		
Q	· · ·		
	Total Charge Amount		
	 <td>GL Currency GL Currency Exchange Rate</td><td>GL Image: Currency GL Image: Currency Exchange Rate Image: Currency Image: Currency Image: Currency</td>	GL Currency GL Currency Exchange Rate	GL Image: Currency GL Image: Currency Exchange Rate Image: Currency Image: Currency Image: Currency

Figure 8-17 BC Operations - Refund by GL

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-17	BC Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type Refund from the drop-down list.	
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as GL from the drop-down values.	
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.	
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Refund by GL , and it can be modified.	



- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the View BC Details data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

Note: This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.5.11 Cancel BC by Account

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.

The BC cancellation amount is credited to a customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To cancel a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.



BC No *	Issue Branch *
	Q
Operation Type *	Operation Mode *
Cancel 💌	Account 💌
Refund Details Beneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name
Identification Type	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	Account Amount
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *
	BC Cancel by Account
View BC Details	

Figure 8-18 BC Operations - Cancel by Account

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-18 BC Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Account from the drop-down values.
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.



Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Cancel by Account , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-18 (Cont.) BC Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

3. Click on the View BC Details data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.5.12 Cancel BC by Cash

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.

The BC cancellation amount is paid by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To cancel a BC:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **BC Operations** or specify **BC Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **BC Operations** screen is displayed.

BC No *			Issue B	anch *			
					Q		
Operation Type *			Operati	on Mode *			
Cancel	v	•	Cash		Ψ.		
Refund Details Transaction Amount			Benefic	iary Name			
Identification Type			Identifi	cation Number			
Exchange Rate	~ ^		Total Cl	narge Amount			
Narrative *							
BC Cancel by Cash							
View BC Details							

Figure 8-19 BC Operations - Cancel by Cash

2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.	
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Cash from the drop-down values.	
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Cancel by Cash , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-19 BC Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

3. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.



- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.5.13 Cancel BC by GL

The Teller can use the **BC Operations** screen to cancel a BC.

The BC cancellation amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To cancel a BC:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click BC Operations or specify BC Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The BC Operations screen is displayed.

Figure 8-20	BC Operations	- Cancel by GL
-------------	---------------	----------------

BC Operations			
BC No *		Issue Branch *	
		Q	
Operation Type *		Operation Mode *	
Cancel	*	GL 👻	
Refund Details GL Account		GL Currency	
GL Branch		Exchange Rate	
	Q	× ^	
Account Amount		Total Charge Amount	
Narrative *			
Demand Draft Cancel by GL			
Charge Details			
View BC Details			
			Submit Clear Cancel



2. On the **BC Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-20	BC Operations	(Cancel by GL) - Field Description
-------------------	---------------	------------------------------------

Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.	
BC No	Specify the BC number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as GL from the drop-down values.	
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.	
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	



Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as BC Cancel by GL , and it can be modified.

Table 8-20 (Cont.) BC Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View BC Details** data segment to view the additional details of the BC.



This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from the Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.1.6 Multi BC Issuance

The Teller can use the **Multi BC Issuance** screen to issue banker's cheques against multiple beneficiaries.

This topic contains the following subtopics:



- Multi BC Issuance Against Account The Teller can use the Multi BC Issuance screen to issue BCs against multiple beneficiaries for a single remitter account.
- Multi BC Issuance Against Cash The Teller can use the Multi BC Issuance screen to issue BC against Cash GL for walkin customers.

8.1.6.1 Multi BC Issuance Against Account

The Teller can use the **Multi BC Issuance** screen to issue BCs against multiple beneficiaries for a single remitter account.

To issue BC against multiple beneficiaries:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Multi BC Issuance or specify Multi BC Issuance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Multi BC Issuance Account screen is displayed.

atch Reference	*		BC Currency *		Issue Mode		
aton kererence			BC Currency	Q	Account	-	
rawer Account	*		Drawer Name		Address Line 1		
Tawer Account			Drawer Name		Address Eine T		
ddress Line 2		,	Address Line 3		Address Line 4		
heque Number		(Cheque Date		Total BC Amount		
xchange Rate	~ ^		Total Charge Amount		Charge Account		
otal(Account Ar							
ntry Details							
ayee Name		1	Payable Bank Code		Payable Bank Name		
				Q			
ayable Branch (Code Q	1	Payable Branch Name		BC Amount		
	ų				· · · ·		
/ICR Number			BC Number		Address Line 1		
ddress Line 2			Address Line 3		Address Line 4		
larrative							
Multi BC Issuan	ce						
Add Entry	Reset						

Figure 8-21 Multi BC Issuance - Account

Submit Clear Cancel



2. On the **Multi BC Issuance Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-21 Multi BC Issuance Account - Field Description

,			
Field	Description		
New	Click New to generate a batch reference number.		
Batch Reference	Displays the auto-generated batch reference number.		
BC Currency	Select the BC currency from the LOV.		
Issue Mode	Select the issue mode as Account from the drop-down values.		
Drawer Account	Specify the remitter account number. When you press the Tab key, the Account Description , Remitter Name , and Address of the remitter account will be populated.		
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the specified remitter account number.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the specified remitter account number.		
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.		
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.		
Cheque Date	Specify the issue date of the cheque.		
Total BC Amount	Displays the total sum of the multiple BC amount inputs, which is computed by the system.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		



Field	Description		
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number.		
	Note: By default, the drawer account number will be displayed as a charge account, and it can be modified.		
Total (Account Amount)	Displays the total amount available in the specified charge account.		
Entry Details	Specify the fields.		
Payee Name	Specify the name of the payee.		
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code from the list of values.		
Payable Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the specified payable bank code.		
Payable Branch Code	Select the payable branch code from the list of values.		
Payable Branch Name	Displays the bank name of the specified payable branch code.		
BC Amount	Specify the BC amount.		
MICR Number	Specify the MICR number.		
BC Number	Specify the BC number.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Multi BC Issuance , and it can be modified.		
Add Entry	After filling the necessary fields, click Add Entry to add a new entry.		
Reset	Click Reset to reset the added entries.		

Table 8-21 (Cont.) Multi BC Issuance Account - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system creates an individual BC transaction and hand-off individual BC issue requests to Oracle Banking Payments system. Once the individual BC transaction is created in Oracle Banking Payments, the system will hand off the consolidated accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking by debiting Customer Account/Cash GL for the total consolidated amount and crediting the intermediary bridge GL. In case of any rejection from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will not consider the transaction for accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking during console entry.

8.1.6.2 Multi BC Issuance Against Cash

The Teller can use the **Multi BC Issuance** screen to issue BC against Cash GL for walk-in customers.

To issue BC against cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Multi BC Issuance or specify Multi BC Issuance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Multi BC Issuance Cash screen is displayed.



New							
tch Reference *		BC Currency *			Issue Mode		
		be currency	Q		Cash	•	
ansaction Currency *		Drawer Name *			Address Line 1		
	Q						
Idress Line 2		Address Line 3			Address Line 4		
entification Type		Payee Identification	n Number		Total BC Amount		
	•						
change Rate	^	Total Charge Amou	int		Total(Account Amount)		
try Details							
yee Name		Payable Bank Code	Q		Payable Bank Name		
yable Branch Code	Q	Payable Branch Na	me		BC Amount		
ICR Number		BC Number			Address Line 1		
ddress Line 2		Address Line 3			Address Line 4		
arrative							
fulti BC Issuance							
Add Entry Reset							
SI No Payee Name	BC Number	MICR Number	BC Amount	Payable Bank Code	Payable Branch Code	Narrative	Edit/D
No data to display.							
Charge Details							
Charge Details							

Figure 8-22 Multi BC Issuance Cash

2. On the **Multi BC Issuance Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-22 Multi BC Issuance Cash - Field Description

Field	Description
New	Click New to generate a batch reference number.
Batch Reference	Displays the auto-generated batch reference number.
BC Currency	Select the BC currency from the list of values.
Issue Mode	Select the issue mode as Cash from the drop-down values.
Transaction Currency	Select the transaction currency from the list of values.

Field	Description	
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the drawer.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type from the drop-down values.	
Payee Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the Payee.	
Total BC Amount	Displays the total sum of the multiple BC amount inputs, which is computed by the system.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total (Account Amount)	Displays the total amount available in the specified charge account.	
Entry Details	Specify the fields.	
Payee Name	Specify the payee name.	
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code from the list of values.	
Payable Bank Name	Displays the bank name of the specified payable bank code.	
Payable Branch Code	Select the payable branch code from the list of values.	
Payable Branch Name	Displays the bank name of the specified payable branch code.	
BC Amount	Specify the BC amount and currency.	
MICR Number	Specify the MICR number.	
BC Number	Specify the BC number.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Multi BC Issuance , and it can be modified.	
Add Entry	After filling the necessary fields, click Add Entry to add a new entry.	

Table 8-22 (Cont.) Multi BC Issuance Cash - Field Description



Table 8-22 (Cont.) Multi BC Issuance Cash - Field Description

Field	Description
Reset	Click Reset to reset the added entries.

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system creates an individual BC transaction and hand-off individual BC issue requests to Oracle Banking Payments system. Once the individual BC transaction is created in Oracle Banking Payments, the system will hand off the consolidated accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking by debiting Customer Account/Cash GL for the total consolidated amount and crediting the intermediary bridge GL. In case of any rejection from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will not consider the transaction for accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking during console entry.

8.2 Demand Drafts

The screens related to the Demand Drafts (DD) can be used to issue DD, perform payment or cancellation of the issued DD, and perform further operations on the issued DD.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- DD Issue Against Account The Teller can use the DD Issue Against Account screen to issue a DD against the CASA of a customer.
- DD Issue Against Walk-in The Teller can use the DD Issue Against Walk-in screen to issue a DD by cash to the walk-in customers.
- DD Issue Against GL The Teller can use the DD Issue Against GL screen to issue a DD against a GL account.
- DD Print and Reprint
 The Teller can use the DD Print-Reprint screen to print a DD. It is also used to reprint
 the DD if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.
- DD Operations
 The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to handle the life cycle processing of DD that is already issued.



8.2.1 DD Issue Against Account

The Teller can use the **DD Issue Against Account** screen to issue a DD against the CASA of a customer.

To issue a DD against the savings account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Issue -Account or specify DD Issue - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Issue Against Account screen is displayed.

ssuing Branch Code	Branch Name
ssuing branch code	
	THE FC UNIVERSAL BANK
Payable Bank Code *	Payable Bank Name
Payable Branch Code *	Payable Branch Name
Q	
DD Amount *	DD Date *
GBP 👻	Mar 26, 2020
MICR No	DD No
Payee Details	
Payee Name *	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 1	Address Line 2 Address Line 4
Address Line 3	
Address Line 3 Narrative *	
Address Line 3 Narrative *	
Address Line 3 Narrative * DD Issuance Account	
Address Line 3 Narrative *	

Figure 8-23 DD Issue Against Account

2. On the **DD Issue Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

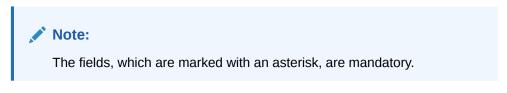


Table 8-23	DD Issue Against Account - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.



Field	Description
Branch Name	Displays the branch description of issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the External Bank Code Maintenance screen.
	✓ Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code.
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the Bank Code Maintenance screen.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
DD Amount	Specify the DD currency and DD amount.
DD Date	Specify the date that needs to be mentioned in the DD.
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.
DD No	Specify the instrument number and validate. If not specified, the system generates the DD number based on the maintenance setup.
Payee Details	Specify the fields.
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the DD is drawn.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as DD Issuance Account and it can be modified.

Table 8-23	(Cont.) DD Issue Against Account - Field Description

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.



Funding Details	
Drawer Account *	Drawer Name
Cheque Number	Cheque Date
	<u></u>
Exchange Rate	Account Amount
× ^	
Mode of Charge	Charge Account
Account 💌	
Total Charges	

Figure 8-24 Funding Details

4. On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-24 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description		
Drawer Account	Specify the account number of the customer who has requested the DD.		
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the specified drawer account number.		
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the drawer account. Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.		
Cheque Date	Specify the date as mentioned in the cheque.		

Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount in account currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the following drop-down values (Account or Other Account).
Charge Account	 This field is populated based on the following criteria: If Account is selected as Mode of Charge, the drawer account number will be selected as charge account. If Other Account is selected as Mode of Charge, specify the other account number in this field.
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the DD issuance.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 8-24 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

8.2.2 DD Issue Against Walk-in

The Teller can use the **DD Issue Against Walk-in** screen to issue a DD by cash to the walk-in customers.

To issue a DD to a walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Issue -Walk-in or specify DD Issue - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Issue Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

DD Issue Against Walk-in				
Issuing Branch Code	Branch Name			
Payable Bank Code *	Payable Bank Name			
HEL				
Payable Branch Code *	Payable Branch Name			
٩,				
DD Amount *	DD Date *			
SBP -				
MICR No	DD No			
Payee Details				
Payee Name *				
Address Line 1	Address Line 2			
Address Line 3	Address Line 4			
Narrative *				
DD Issuance Against Walk-in				
Funding Details				
Denomination Details				
Charge Details				
	Sut	bmit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 8-25 DD Issue Against Walk-in



2. On the **DD Issue Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-25	DD Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description			
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.			
Branch Name	Displays the branch description of issuing branch.			
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the External Bank Code Maintenance screen.			
	✓ Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code.			
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.			
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the Bank Code Maintenance screen.			
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.			
DD Amount	Specify the DD currency and DD amount.			
DD Date	Specify the date that needs to be mentioned in the DD.			
MICR No	Displays the serial number.			
DD No	Specify the instrument number and validate.			
	If not specified, the system generates the DD number based on the maintenance setup.			
Payee Details	Specify the fields.			
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the DD is drawn.			
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.			



Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the narrative as DD Issuance against Walk-in , and it can be modified.

Table 8-25 (Cont.) DD Issue Against Walk-in - Field Description

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The **Funding Details** data segment is displayed.

Figure 8-26 Funding Details

Funding Details		
Transaction Amount *		Drawer Name *
Ψ		
Address Line 1		Address Line 2
Address Line 3		Address Line 4
Identification Type		Identification Number
Select	•	
Exchange Rate		Total Charges
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	^	

4. On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 8-26
 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency, the currency in which the walk-in customer deposit the cash.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification details of the payee.

Field	Description		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the DD issuance.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		

Table 8-26 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

- 5. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 6. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 7. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.

8.2.3 DD Issue Against GL

The Teller can use the DD Issue Against GL screen to issue a DD against a GL account.

To issue a DD against a GL:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Issue - GL or specify DD Issue - GL in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Issue Against GL screen is displayed.

DD Issue Against GL	
Issuing Branch Code	Branch Name
Payable Bank Code *	Payable Bank Name
Payable Branch Code *	Payable Branch Name
٩,	
DD Amount *	DD Date *
GBP 👻	Mar 26, 2020
MICR No	DD No
Payee Details	
Payee Name *	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Narrative *	
DD Issuance Against GL	
[•] Funding Details	
Charge Details	

Figure 8-27 DD Issue Against GL

2. On the **DD Issue Against GL** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-27 DD Issue Against GL - Field Description

Field Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch description of issuing branch.



Field	Description	
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code. The list of values contains the bank codes maintained using the External Bank Code Maintenance screen.	
	✓ Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code. The fields Payable Branch Code and Payable Branch Name will be enabled after you specify the Payable Bank Code.	
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.	
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branch codes maintained using the Bank Code Maintenance screen.	
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.	
DD Amount	Specify the DD currency and DD amount.	
DD Date	Specify the date that needs to be mentioned in the DD.	
MICR No	Displays the serial number.	
DD No	Specify the instrument number and validate.	
	Note: If not specified, the system generates the DD number based on the maintenance setup.	
Payee Details	Specify the fields.	
Payee Name	Specify the payee name on which the DD is drawn.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the payee.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as DD Issuance Against GL , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-27 (Cont.) DD Issue Against GL - Field Description

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.



Figure 8-28 Funding Details

Funding Details			
GL Account *		GL Description	
	Q		
Drawer Name		Identification Type	
		Select	•
Identification Number			

4. On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-28 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
GL Account	Select the account number of the GL against which the BC is issued from the LOV.
GL Description	Displays a brief description of the general ledger.
Drawer Name	Specify the name of the drawer.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the payee from the drop-down list.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the payee.

- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Oracle Banking Payments system for instruments processing with external system status as **Pending**.

After the transaction is processed and responded from Oracle Banking Payments with appropriate status, the Teller selects the transaction from **Journal Log** and completes the transaction.



8.2.4 DD Print and Reprint

The Teller can use the **DD Print-Reprint** screen to print a DD. It is also used to reprint the DD if it is not properly printed or to issue duplicate instruments.

The system maintains track of reprints so that the bank officials or auditors can determine the reasons and validity of multiple instrument printing.

To print or reprint a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Print-Reprint or specify DD Print-Reprint in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Print-Reprint** screen is displayed.

DD Print-Reprint	
Demand Draft No *	Issue Branch Code *
Print Type *	Query Clear
Issuing Branch Code	
DD Date	DD Amount
Drawer Name	DD Status
Beneficiary Details	
Beneficiary Name	Identification Details
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Reprint Count	
Narrative *	
DD Print-Reprint	

Figure 8-29 DD Print-Reprint

2. On the **DD Print-Reprint** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-29 DD Print-Reprint - Field Description

Field	Description
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument that you need to print or reprint.
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.



Submit Clear Cancel

Field	Description	
Print Type	Select the type Print or Reprint from the drop-down list.	
Query	Click Query to fetch details of DD print or reprint.	
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the logged-in branch code.	
DD Date	Displays the date mentioned in the DD.	
DD Amount	Displays the DD currency and the DD amount.	
Drawer Name	Displays the name of the drawer.	
DD Status	Displays the status of the DD.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.	
Identification Details	Displays the identification details of the beneficiary.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Reprint Count	Specify the count of the current reprint operation.	
	Note: This field is applicable only for the reprint option.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Print/Reprint , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-29 (Cont.) DD Print-Reprint - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

8.2.5 DD Operations

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of DD that is already issued.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

DD Inquiry

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to inquire about the details of DD.

DD Revalidation

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.



• DD Duplicate Issue

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.

- DD Payment Reversal The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to make the reversal of payment for DD. Reversal of DD Payment through EJ/SJ is not supported through Electronic Journal/ Service Journal.
- DD Payment by Account The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to make payment against a DD.
- DD Payment by Cash The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD.
- DD Payment by GL
 The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to make payment against a DD.
- DD Refund by Account The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to refund the amount against a DD.
- DD Refund by Cash
 The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to refund the amount against a DD.
- DD Refund by GL
 The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to refund the amount against a DD.
- Cancel DD by Account The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.
- Cancel DD by Cash The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.
- Cancel DD by GL
 The Teller can use the DD Operations screen to cancel a DD.

8.2.5.1 DD Inquiry

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to inquire about the details of DD.

To inquire the details of DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.



Figure 8-30 DD Operations - Inquiry

ations
Coarter Jan - Co
 Source for a ' a design of a
at subar at subar to an to
a hola been been been been been been been bee
Apple Server Apple S
Apple Server Apple S
A Gale Control
and She was the second of the
And the second build beau And the second beau And the second build beau And the second beau And the second build beau And the second beau And the second build beau And the second build beau And the second beau And
And the second build beau And the second beau And the second build beau And the second beau And the second build beau And the second beau And the second build beau And the second build beau And the second beau And
at busy of the second of the s
at busy of the second of the s
et sury of the sur
et sury of the sur
ua Bore Exclanacio Der
Nor
- Doteb
- Detabi am Bendicay.Assurt
Details Jame Beneficiary Account
Denetically Account
er Dreft Arourt
kdotes 1 Beneficiary Adotes 2
n7pe Kertification Number

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Inquiry from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV. After you specify the Issue Branch Code and Demand Draft No , press the Tab key. The system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the demand draft details.
BC Currency	Specify BC Currency to query instrument details.
Query	Click this icon to fetch instrument details.
Demand Draft Details	Displays the details of DD under this segment.
Issue Branch	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code.
Payable Branch	Displays the payable branch for the DD.
Demand Draft Amount	Displays the DD currency and the DD amount.
MICR No	Displays the MICR number.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the DD.
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the DD.
Demand Draft Status	Displays the status of the DD.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Demand Draft Inquiry , and it can be modified.

Table 8-30 DD Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description



Field	Description
Revalidation Date	Displays the date of DD revalidation.
Duplicate Issue Date	Displays the duplicate issue date of DD.
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of DD.
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of DD.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1.
Credit Amount	Displays the credit amount.
Beneficiary Address 1 and Beneficiary Address 2	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.
Funding Details	Funding details are displayed under this segment.
Drawer Name	Displays the drawer name.
Drawer Account	Displays the account number of the drawer.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the drawer.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
Debit Amount	Displays the amount that needs to be debited from the drawer account.
Cheque Number	Displays the cheque number.
Cheque Date	Displays the date mentioned in the cheque.
Drawer Address 1 and Drawer Address 2	Displays the address of the drawer.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the drawer.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the drawer.

Table 8-30 (Cont.) DD Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description



8.2.5.2 DD Revalidation

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to revalidate an instrument that is in expired status.

When a customer requests for revalidation of an instrument that is in expired status, Teller can validate the instrument details and initiate revalidation of DD. The system will allow for revalidation only if:

- Revalidation is allowed at the Instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued, revalidated, or duplicate issued but not liquidated/ refunded/canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for revalidation

To revalidate a DD:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Operations screen is displayed.

DD Operations		
Demand Draft No *		Issue Branch * Q
Operation Type *		
Revalidate	×	
Revalidation Date *		New Expiry Date
	**	
Mode of Charge		Charge Account
	*	
Narrative *		
Demand Draft Revalida	ition	
Charge Details		
View Demand Draf	ft Details	
		e staat

Figure 8-31 DD Operations - Revalidate

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description		
Operation Type	Select the type Revalidate from the drop-down list.		
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Revalidation Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.		
Revalidation Date	Select the revalidation date.		
	Note: By default, the system date is displayed as a revalidation date.		
New Expiry Date	Displays the new expiry date based on the specified revalidation date.		
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (Account or Cash).		
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge :		
	• If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account , the user needs to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted.		
	Note: If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the system displays the Drawer Account by default. Else, this field is kept blank and the user can input the valid account number.		
	 If Mode of Charge is selected as Cash, the user needs to capture Charge Currency, and denomination details to be picked up based on the charge currency specified. 		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Demand Draft Revalidation , and it can be modified.		

Table 8-31 DD Operations (Revalidate) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the View Demand Draft Details data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.



5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.2.5.3 DD Duplicate Issue

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to issue the instrument if the customer or banker lost the instrument or if the instrument is damaged.

In case of a request raised by the customer, additional charges will be deducted while issuing again. The system will allow for duplicate issues only if:

- The duplicate issue is allowed at the instrument type level
- The instrument is not liquidated, canceled, or refunded
- The instrument is issued or revalidated but not liquidated/refunded/canceled
- Rule based authorization is not supported for duplicate issue

To issue a duplicate DD:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.



Submit Clear Cancel

No. (1997)		
Demand Draft No *	Issue Branch *	
	Q	
Operation Type *		
Duplicate 💌		
Duplicate Issue Details Duplicate Issue Date *	Duplicate Demand Draft No	
Duplicate MICR No	Requested By	
Narrative *	.	
Demand Draft Duplication		
Charge Details		
View Demand Draft Details		

Figure 8-32 DD Operations - Duplicate Issue

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-32 DD Operations (Duplicate Issue) - Field Description

Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type Duplicate Issue from the drop-down list.	
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Duplicate Issue Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Duplicate Issue Date	By default, the current system date is displayed as a duplicate issue date, and it can be modified.	
Duplicate Demand Draft No	Specify the duplicate demand draft number.	
Duplicate MICR No	Specify the duplicate MICR number.	
Requested By	Select from the drop-down values (Customer or Bank).	
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values (Account or Cash).	

Field	Description
Charge Account	Specify the charge account number. The following conditions apply based on the value selected for Mode of Charge :
	• If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account , the user needs to capture the account from which the charges are to be deducted.
	Note: If the Mode of Charge is selected as Account, the system displays the Drawer Account by default. Else, this field is kept blank, and the user can input the valid account number.
	 If Mode of Charge is selected as Cash, the user needs to capture Charge Currency, and denomination details to be picked up based on the charge currency specified.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Demand Draft Duplication , and it can be modified.

Table 8-32 (Cont.) DD Operations (Duplicate Issue) - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View Demand Draft Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

8.2.5.4 DD Payment Reversal

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make the reversal of payment for DD. Reversal of DD Payment through EJ/SJ is not supported through Electronic Journal/Service Journal.

To make the reversal of payment for DD:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.



The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Operation Type * Payment Reversal Reversal Details Liquidation Date Liquidation Date Liquidation Date View DD Details	DD Operations				
Operation Type * Payment Reversal Reversal Details iquidation Date Liquidation Date Environment Reversal • Charge Details • View DD Details	Demand Draft No *		Issue Branch *		
Payment Reversal				Q	
Reversal Details Liquidation Date Induidation Date Narrative * Demand Draft Payment Reversal • Charge Details • View DD Details	Operation Type *				
iquidation Date	Payment Reversal	×			
Varrative Narrative Narrative Charge Details View DD Details	Reversal Details				
Varrative * Demand Draft Payment Reversal Charge Details View DD Details	Liquidation Mode		Liquidation Date		
Demand Draft Payment Reversal Charge Details		W.			
 Charge Details View DD Details 	Narrative *				
View DD Details	Demand Draft Payment Reversal				
View DD Details					
View DD Details					
	 Charge Details 				
	View DD Details				
					 -

Figure 8-33 DD Operations - Payment Reversal

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

 Table 8-33
 DD Operations (Payment Reversal) - Field Description

Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type Payment Reversal from the drop-down list.	
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Reversal Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Liquidation Mode	Select the liquidation mode from the drop-down values.	
Liquidation Date	Select the liquidation date.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Demand Draft Payment Reversal , and it can be modified.	

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the View DD Details data segment to view the additional details of the DD.



Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.2.5.5 DD Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD.

The DD payment is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To make payment against a DD:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.



Submit Clear Cancel

Demand Draft No *	Issue Branch *
	Q
Operation Type *	Operation Mode *
Payment 👻	Account 💌
Payment Details Beneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name
Identification Type	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	Account Amount
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *
	Demand Draft Payment by Account
Charge Details	
View DD Details	

Figure 8-34 DD Operations - Payment by Account

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 8-34
 DD Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Payment from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Account from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Specify the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.



Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as DD Operations , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-34 (Cont.) DD Operations (Payment by Account) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.



This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.2.5.6 DD Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD.

The DD payment is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To make payment against a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

▲ DD Operations	
Demand Draft No *	Issue Branch *
Operation Type *	Operation Mode *
Payment *	Cash 💌
Payment Details Transaction Amount	Beneficiary Name
Identification Type	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	Total Charge Amount
Narrative *	
Demand Draft Payment by Cash	
Charge Details	
▶ Denomination	
▶ View DD Details	
	Submit Clear Cancel

Figure 8-35 DD Operations - Payment by Cash

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Field	Description		
Operation Type	Select the type Payment from the drop-down list.		
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from he LOV.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Cash from the drop-down values.		
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Demand Draft Payment by Cash , and it can be modified.		

Table 8-35 DD Operations (Payment by Cash) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.2.5.7 DD Payment by GL

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to make payment against a DD.

The DD payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.

To make payment against a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.



Submit Clear Cancel

Demand Draft No *		Issue Branch *
		Q
Operation Type *		Operation Mode *
Payment	v	GL 💌
Payment Details GL Account		GL Currency
		Q
GL Branch		Exchange Rate
	Q	× ×
Account Amount		Total Charge Amount
Narrative *		
Demand Draft Payment by GL		
Charge Details		
View DD Details		

Figure 8-36 DD Operations - Payment by GL

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 8-36
 DD Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Payment from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as GL from the drop-down values.
Payment Details	Specify the details under this segment.
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.

Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as DD Operations , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-36 (Cont.) DD Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.



This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.2.5.8 DD Refund by Account

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.

The DD refund amount is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To refund the amount:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

DD Operations	
Demand Draft No *	Issue Branch *
Operation Type * Refund v	Operation Mode * Account
Refund Details Beneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name
Identification Type	Identification Number
Exchange Rate	Account Amount
Total Charge Amount	Narrative * Demand Draft Refund by Account
Charge Details	
View DD Details	
	Submit Clear Cancel

Figure 8-37 DD Operations - Refund by Account

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description		
Operation Type	Select the type Refund from the drop-down list.		
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Account from the drop-down values.		
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.		
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Demand Draft Refund by Account , and it can be modified.		

Table 8-37 DD Operations (Refund by Account) - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.



4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.2.5.9 DD Refund by Cash

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.

The DD refund is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To refund the amount:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.



Submit Clear Cancel

Demand Draft No *		Issue Branch *
Demand Dratt No		Q
Operation Type *		Operation Mode *
Refund	*	Cash 💌
Refund Details Transaction Amount		Beneficiary Name
Identification Type		Identification Number
Exchange Rate	~ ^	Total Charge Amount
Narrative *		
Demand Draft Refund b	by Cash	
 Charge Details 		
Denomination		

Figure 8-38 DD Operations - Refund by Cash

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

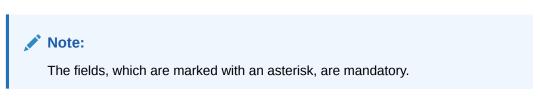


 Table 8-38
 DD Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Refund from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Cash from the drop-down values.
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.

Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Demand Draft Refund by Cash , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-38 (Cont.) DD Operations (Refund by Cash) - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.



6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a



success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.2.5.10 DD Refund by GL

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to refund the amount against a DD.

The DD payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

▲ DD Operations				
Demand Draft No *		Issue Branch *		
			Q	
Operation Type *		Operation Mode *		
Refund	w	GL	×	
Refund Details GL Account		GL Currency	Q	
GL Branch		Exchange Rate		
	Q		~ ^	
Account Amount		Total Charge Amour	nt	
Narrative *				
Demand Draft Refund by GL				
Charge Details				
▶ View DD Details				

Figure 8-39 DD Operations - Refund by GL

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

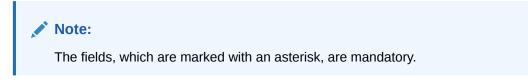


Table 8-39 DD Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Refund from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.



Field	Description	
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as GL from the drop-down values.	
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	
GL Currency	Specify the currency of the specified GL account.	
GL Branch	Select the branch code from the list of values.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Demand Draft Refund by GL , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-39 (Cont.) DD Operations (Refund by GL) - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **View DD Details** data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.2.5.11 Cancel DD by Account

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

The DD cancellation amount is credited to a customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To cancel a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The DD Operations screen is displayed.



Submit Clear Cancel

Demand Draft No *				Issu	Je Branch *		
						(Q,
Operation Type *				Op	eration Mode *		
Cancel		٣		Ac	count		Ŧ
Refund Details Beneficiary Account				Ber	neficiary Name		
Identification Type		¥		Ide	ntification Number	-	
Exchange Rate				Acc	ount Amount		
Total Charge Amount	~	^			rrative *		
				De	emand Draft Cance	i by Account	
View DD Details							

Figure 8-40 DD Operations - Cancel by Account

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 8-40
 DD Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

Field	Description
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Account from the drop-down values.
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as DD Cancel by Account , and it can be modified.

Table 8-40 (Cont.) DD Operations (Cancel by Account) - Field Description

3. Click on the View DD Details data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.2.5.12 Cancel DD by Cash

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

The DD cancellation amount is paid by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To cancel a DD:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click DD Operations or specify DD Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

Figure 8-41	DD Operations	s - Cancel by	Cash
-------------	---------------	---------------	------

DD Operations		
Demand Draft No *	Issue Branch *	
		٩
Operation Type *	Operation Mode *	
Cancel 💌	Cash	*
Refund Details		
Transaction Amount	Beneficiary Name	
¥		
Identification Type	Identification Number	
v		
Exchange Rate	Total Charge Amount	
· · ·		
Narrative *		
Demand Draft Cancel by Cash		
View DD Details		
Denomination		

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description		
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.		
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Cash from the drop-down values.		
Cancel Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency and transaction amount.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.		
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as DD Cancel by Cash , and it can be modified.		

Table 8-41 DD Operations (Cancel by Cash) - Field Description

3. Click on the View DD Details data segment to view the additional details of the DD.

Note: This data segment is non-editable.

- **4.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.



A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.2.5.13 Cancel DD by GL

The Teller can use the **DD Operations** screen to cancel a DD.

The DD cancellation amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is \mathbf{GL} .

To cancel a DD:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **DD Operations** or specify **DD Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **DD Operations** screen is displayed.

DD Operations			
Demand Draft No *		Issue Branch *	
			Q
Operation Type *		Operation Mod	e *
Cancel	Ŧ	GL	•
Refund Details GL Account		GL Currency	
			Q
GL Branch		Exchange Rate	
	Q		~ ^
Account Amount		Total Charge An	nount
Narrative *			
Demand Draft Cancel by GL			
View DD Details			

Figure 8-42 DD Operations - Cancel by GL

2. On the **DD Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-42	DD Operations	(Cancel by GL) - Field Description
------------	---------------	------------------------------------

Field	Description		
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.		
Demand Draft No	Specify the DD number of the instrument.		
Issue Branch	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued from the LOV.		
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as GL from the drop-down values.		
Refund Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.		
GL Currency	Displays the currency of the specified GL account.		
GL Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified GL account.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		



Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as DD Cancel by GL, and it can be modified.

Table 8-42 (Cont.) DD Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- Click on the View DD Details data segment to view the additional details of the DD.



This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the details to the payments product processor (Oracle Banking Payments) for processing. When you get a success notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will update the transaction status as **Success** and mark for charges accounting handoff. The transaction accounting is not applicable for the transaction. In case of reject notification from Oracle Banking Payments, the system will discard the transaction.

8.3 Cash Remittance

The screens related to the Cash Remittance can be used to issue remittance, perform payment or cancellation of the issued remittance, and perform further operations on the issued remittance.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Cash Remittance Issue

The **Cash Remittance Issue** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.

• Cash Remittance Operations The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of cash remittance that is already completed.

Inward Remittance Registration The Inward Remittance Registration screen is used to register an inward remittance and create a remittance instrument.

8.3.1 Cash Remittance Issue

The **Cash Remittance Issue** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cash Remittance Issue Against Account The Cash Remittance Issue Against Account screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.
- Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash
 The Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash screen is used to remit funds across
 branches of the same bank and across banks.
- Cash Remittance Issue Against GL The Cash Remittance Issue Against GL screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.

8.3.1.1 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Account** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.

The cash remittance is performed against the remitter's account when the issuing mode is **Account**.

To perform cash remittance issue against account:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Issue or specify Cash Remittance Issue in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Issue Against Account screen is displayed.



◢ Cash Remittance Issue /	Against Account	
Issuing Branch Code *		Issuing Branch Name
	Q	
Payable Bank Code *		Payable Bank Name
	Q	
Payable Branch Code *		Payable Branch Name
	Q	
Remittance Amount *		Remittance Date
Remittance No		Test Key No
Issuing Mode *		
	.	
Beneficiary Details		
Beneficiary Name *		Beneficiary Account
Address Line 1		Address Line 2
Address Line 3		Address Line 4
Identification Type		Identification No
	v	
Narrative *		
Cash Remittance Issuance		
Funding Details		
 Funding Details Charge Details 		

Figure 8-43 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account

2. On the **Cash Remittance Issue Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-43 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the home branch.
Issuing Branch Name	Displays the name of the issuing branch code.
Payable Bank Code	Select the payable bank code from the list of values. Note: To remit funds within the same bank, select the logged-in bank code as payable bank code. To remit funds across banks, select the necessary bank code as payable bank code.
Payable Bank Name	Displays the name of the selected bank code.



Field	Description
Payable Branch Code	Select the branch code of the payable bank. The list of values contains the corresponding branches maintained for the payable bank code.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the branch name of the selected branch code.
Remittance Amount	Specify the cash remittance currency and amount, which needs to be transferred.
Remittance Date	Select the date of cash remittance.
Remittance No	Specify the cash remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Issue Mode	Select the issue mode from the drop-down values (Account, Cash, or GL).
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.
Beneficiary Account	Specify the account number of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type.
Identification No	Specify the identification number.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Issuance , and it can be modified.

Table 8-43(Cont.) Cash Remittance Issue Against Account - FieldDescription

3. Click on the **Funding Details** data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.

Figure 8-44 Funding Details

▲ Funding Details	
Remitter Account *	Remitter Name
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Address Line 5	Aduress Line 4
Cheque Number	Cheque Date
Exchange Rate	Account Amount
1.00 × ^	
Identification Type	Identification No
.	
Total Charges	

4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-44	Funding Details - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Remitter Account	Specify the remitter account number.
Remitter Name	Displays the name of the specified remitter account.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the specified remitter account.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.
Cheque Date	Specify the issue date of the cheque.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Identification Type	Select the identification type.
Identification No	Specify the identification number.



Field	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges
	Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 8-44 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

8.3.1.2 Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.

The cash remittance is performed against the cash from the remitter when the issuing mode is **Cash**.

To perform cash remittance issue against cash:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Issue or specify Cash Remittance Issue in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash screen is displayed.



Cash Remittance Issue Against Cas		
ssuing Branch Code *		
ssuing Branch Code	Issuing Branch Name	
	ELECTION CONTRACTOR	
Payable Bank Code *	Payable Bank Name	
Q.		
Payable Branch Code *	Payable Branch Name	
Q		
Remittance Amount *	Remittance Date	
GBRU 🔻	11	
Remittance No	Test Key No	
ssuing Mode *		
Cash		
Beneficiary Details Beneficiary Name *	Beneficiary Account	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
1. 117 - 11 - W		
dentification Type	Identification No	
v		
Narrative *		
Narrative *		
Narrative *		
Narrative * Cash Remittance Issuance		
Narrative * Cash Remittance Issuance * Funding Details		

Figure 8-45 Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash

2. On the **Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 8-43.



3. Click on the Funding Details data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.

Figure 8-46 F	unding Detail	S
---------------	---------------	---

Funding Details		
Transaction Amount *		Remitter Name *
•		
Address Line 1		Address Line 2
Address Line 3		Address Line 4
Identification Type		Identification No
	•	
Exchange Rate		Account Amount
1.00	~ ^	
Total Charges		



4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

 Table 8-45
 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
	Description
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and amount.
	Note: By default, the currency field will default to local branch currency and it can be modified.
Remitter Name	Specify the name of the remitter.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the remitter.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency
	Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Identification Type	Select the identification type.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.



Field	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 8-45 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 6. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 7. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

8.3.1.3 Cash Remittance Issue Against GL

The **Cash Remittance Issue Against GL** screen is used to remit funds across branches of the same bank and across banks.

The cash remittance is performed against a GL account when the issuing mode is GL.

To perform cash remittance issue against GL:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Issue or specify Cash Remittance Issue in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Issue Against GL screen is displayed.



▲ Cash Remittance Issue Ag	ainst GL						
Issuing Branch Code *			Issuing Branch Name				
	Q						
Payable Bank Code *			Payable Bank Name				
	Q						
Payable Branch Code *			Payable Branch Name				
	Q						
Remittance Amount *			Remittance Date				
GBP 💌			111112-021211				
Remittance No			Test Key No				
Issuing Mode *							
	Ψ.						
Beneficiary Details Beneficiary Name *			Beneficiary Account				
Address Line 1			Address Line 2				
Address Line 3			Address Line 4				
Identification Type			Identification No				
	Ŧ						
Narrative *							
Cash Remittance Issuance							
Funding Details							
Charge Details							
					Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 8-47 Cash Remittance Issue Against GL

2. On the **Cash Remittance Issue Against GL** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 8-43.



3. Click on the Funding Details data segment.

The Funding Details data segment is displayed.

Funding Details					
GL Account *			GL Description		
	0				
GL Currency *			Remitter Name		
	0				
Address Line 2			Address Line 1		
Address Line 3			Address Line 4		
Account Amount			Identification Type		
					•
Identification No			Exchange Rate		
			1.00	~	^
Total Charges					

Figure 8-48 Funding Details



4. In the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-46	Funding Details - Field Description
------------	-------------------------------------

Field	Description	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.	
GL Currency	Select the GL currency from the list of values.	
Remitter Name	Specify the name of the remitter.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the remitter.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the GL amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 8-46 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Mode of Charge	Select the mode of charge from the drop-down values.

5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

8.3.2 Cash Remittance Operations

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to handle the life cycle processing of cash remittance that is already completed.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Cash Remittance Inquiry
 The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to inquire about the details
 of the issued cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Payment by Account The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Payment by Cash The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to make payment against a cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Payment by GL The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Refund by Account The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Refund by Cash The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.
- Cash Remittance Refund by GL The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.
- Cancel Cash Remittance by Account The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to cancel a cash remittance.



- Cancel Cash Remittance by Cash The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.
- Cancel Cash Remittance by GL The Teller can use the Cash Remittance Operations screen to cancel a cash remittance.

8.3.2.1 Cash Remittance Inquiry

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to inquire about the details of the issued cash remittance.

When you select the operation mode as **Inquiry**, the fields related to cash remittance inquiry will be displayed.

To inquire about the details of cash remittance:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.



Cash Remittance Operations
Issue Branch Code *
Q,
Test Key No
Query
Remittance Details Issuing Branch
issuing branch
Payable Branch Code
Issue Date
-
Remittance No
Narrative
Liquidation Date
Beneficiary Details
Beneficiary Name
Address Line 1
Address Line 3
Identification Type
Funding Details
Remitter Account
Address Line 1
Address Line 3
Cheque Number
Exchange Rate
× ^
Identification Type

Figure 8-49 C	Cash Remittance	Operations	(Inquiry)
---------------	-----------------	------------	-----------

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-47	Cash Remittance	Operations	(Inquiry)	- Field Description
------------	-----------------	------------	-----------	---------------------

Field	Description
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the cash remittance is issued from the LOV.
Operation Mode	Select the type Inquiry from the drop-down list.
Remittance No	Specify the cash remittance number.



Field	Description
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Query	Click this icon to fetch the cash remittance details. Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Cash Remittance No, the system will make a service call to the Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the cash remittance details.
Remittance Details	Displays the details of cash remittance under this segment.
Issue Branch	Displays the logged-in branch code.
Payable Bank Code	Displays the payable bank code for the cash remittance.
Payable Branch Code	Displays the payable branch code for the cash remittance.
Remittance Amount	Displays the currency and the amount of the cash remittance.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date mentioned in the cash remittance.
Remittance Status	Displays the status of the cash remittance.
Remittance No	Displays the cash remittance number.
Test Key No	Displays the test key number.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Inquiry , and it can be modified.
Issue Mode	Displays the issue mode of the Cash Remittance.
Liquidation Date	Displays the liquidation date of Cash Remittance.
Liquidation Mode	Displays the liquidation mode of Cash Remittance.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the beneficiary.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the beneficiary.
Funding Details	Funding details are displayed under this segment.
Remitter Account	Displays the account number of the remitter.
Remitter Name	Displays the remitter name.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the beneficiary.
Cheque Number	Displays the cheque number.
Cheque Date	Displays the date mentioned in the cheque.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.

Table 8-47 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description



Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the amount that needs to be debited from the remitter account.
Identification Type	Displays the identification type of the remitter.
Identification Number	Displays the identification number of the remitter.

Table 8-47 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry) - Field Description

8.3.2.2 Cash Remittance Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance.

The cash remittance payment is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To make payment against a cash remittance:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Operations screen is displayed.

Figure 8-50 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Account)

▲ Cash Remittance Operations	
Issuing Branch Code *	Remittance No
Q	
Test Key No	Operation type *
	Payment *
Operation Mode *	Query
Account v	
Des effeters Details	
Beneficiary Details Beneficiary Account *	Beneficiary Name
Beneficiary Account	Benenciary Name
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Identification Type	Identification No
* Exchange Rate	Account Amount
v A	Account Amount
Total Charges	Narrative *
lotal charges	Cash Remittance Operation by
	Payment
Charge Details	
▶ Remittance Details	
	Submit Clear Cancel

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Field	Description	
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued from the LOV.	
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.	
Operation Type	Select the type Payment from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Account from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details.	
	Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Beneficiary Account	Specify the beneficiary account number.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary's name.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 8-48Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Account) - FieldDescription

Field	Description	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Operation by Payment , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-48 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Account) -Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.



8.3.2.3 Cash Remittance Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance.

The cash remittance payment is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To make payment against a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Operations screen is displayed.

✓ Cash Remittance Operations	
Issuing Branch Code * Q	Remittance No
Test Key No	Operation type * Payment
Operation Mode * Cash v	Query
Beneficiary Details Transaction Amount *	Beneficiary Name *
Iransaction Amount	Seneticiary Name
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Identification Type	Identification No
Exchange Rate	Total Charges
Narrative *	
Cash Remittance Operation by Payment	
▶ Charge Details	
▶ Denomination	
▶ Remittance Details	
	Submit Clear Cancel

Figure 8-51 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Cash)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-49Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Cash) - FieldDescription

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.



Description	
Specify the remittance number.	
Select the type Payment from the drop-down list.	
Select the operation mode as Cash from the drop-down values.	
Click Query to fetch the remittance details. Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Specify the details under this segment.	
Displays the transaction currency and a transaction amount. Note: By default, the local branch currency is displayed as transaction currency and it can be modified.	
Specify the beneficiary's name.	
Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.	
Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 8-49 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Cash) - FieldDescription



Field	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Operation by Payment , and it can be modified.

Table 8-49 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by Cash) - FieldDescription

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

8.3.2.4 Cash Remittance Payment by GL

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to make payment against a cash remittance.

The cash remittance payment is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is $\ensuremath{\text{GL}}$.



To make payment against a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Operations screen is displayed.

Figure 8-52 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL)

▲ Cash Remittance Operations				
Issuing Branch Code *	Remittance No			
Test Key No	Operation type *			
	Payment v			
Operation Mode *	Query			
GL .				
Beneficiary Details				
GL Account *	GL Description			
Q				
GL Currency *	Beneficiary Name *			
Address Line 1	Address Line 2			
Address Line 3	Address Line 4			
Identification Type	Identification No			
*				
Exchange Rate	GL Amount			
× ^				
Total Charges	Narrative *			
	Cash Remittance Operation by Payment			
Charge Details				
▶ Remittance Details				
		 Submit	Clear	Cancel

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-50 Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL) - Field Desc
--

Field	Description
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the instrument.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type Payment from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as GL from the drop-down values.



Field	Description	
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details.	
	Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.	
GL Currency	Displays the branch local currency of the specified GL account.	
	Note: You can also select a currency from the list of values.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 8-50 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL) - FieldDescription



Field	Description
GL Amount	Displays the GL amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency
	Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Operation by Payment , and it can be modified.

Table 8-50(Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Payment by GL) - FieldDescription

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.



8.3.2.5 Cash Remittance Refund by Account

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.

The refund amount is credited to the beneficiary customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To refund the amount:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Operations screen is displayed.

▲ Cash Remittance Operations	
Issuing Branch Code * Q	Remittance No
Test Key No	Operation type * Refund •
Operation Mode *	Query
Account	
Beneficiary Details	
Beneficiary Account *	Beneficiary Name
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Identification Type	Identification No
Exchange Rate	Account Amount
Total Charges	Narrative *
	Cash Remittance Operation by Refund
Charge Details	
▶ Remittance Details	
	Colored Council

Figure 8-53 Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Account)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-51Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Account) - FieldDescription

Field	Description
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.



Field	Description	
Operation Type	Select the type Refund from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Account from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click this icon to fetch the remittance details.	
	When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No , the system will make a service call to the Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 8-51 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Account) - FieldDescription



Table 8-51 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Account) - FieldDescription

Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Operation by Refund , and it can be modified.

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

8.3.2.6 Cash Remittance Refund by Cash

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.

The cash remittance refund is made by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Refund**.

To refund the amount:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Operations screen is displayed.

✓ Cash Remittance Operations	
Issuing Branch Code *	Remittance No
Q	
Test Key No	Operation type *
	Refund
Operation Mode *	Query
Cash 💌	
Beneficiary Details	
Transaction Amount *	Beneficiary Name *
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Identification Type	Identification No
v	
Exchange Rate	Total Charges
Narrative *	
Cash Remittance Operation by Refund	
Charge Details	
Denomination	
▶ Remittance Details	
	Submit Clear Cancel

Figure 8-54 Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Cash)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-52	Cash Remittance Operations	(Refund by Cash)	Field Description
------------	-----------------------------------	------------------	-------------------

Field	Description
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Operation Type	Select the type Refund from the drop-down list.
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Cash from the drop-down values.



Field	Description
Query	Click this icon to fetch the remittance details.
	Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount.
	Note: By default, the local branch currency is displayed as a transaction currency, and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the account amount.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 8-52 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Cash) - FieldDescription



Table 8-52 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by Cash) - FieldDescription

Field	Description	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Operation by Refund , and it can be modified.	

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

8.3.2.7 Cash Remittance Refund by GL

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to refund the amount against a cash remittance.

The refund amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is GL.

To refund the amount:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Cash Remittance Operations** screen is displayed.

✓ Cash Remittance Operations	
Issuing Branch Code * Q	Remittance No
Test Key No	Operation type * Refund *
Operation Mode * GL T	Query
Beneficiary Details	
GL Account *	GL Description
GL Currency *	Beneficiary Name *
Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Identification Type	Identification No
Exchange Rate	GL Amount
Total Charges	Narrative * Cash Remittance Operation by Refund
Charge Details	
Remittance Details	
	Submit Plane Caucal

Figure 8-55 Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by GL)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.	
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.	
Operation Type	Select the type Refund from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as GL from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details. Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	



Field	Description		
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.		
GL Currency	Specify the currency of the specified GL account.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
GL Amount	Displays the GL amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Operation by Refund , and it can be modified.		

Table 8-53(Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Refund by GL) - FieldDescription

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

8.3.2.8 Cancel Cash Remittance by Account

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.

The cancellation amount is credited to a customer account when the operation mode is **Account**.

To cancel a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Operations screen is displayed.



	Remittance No	
Issuing Branch Code *	Kemittance No	
٩		
Test Key No	Operation type *	
	Cancel 💌	
Operation Mode *	Query	
Account 👻		
Beneficiary Details		
Beneficiary Account *	Beneficiary Name	
Address Line 1	Address Line 2	
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
Identification Type	Identification No	
·		
Exchange Rate	Account Amount	
× *		
Total Charges	Narrative *	
	Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel	
Charge Details		
Remittance Details		

Figure 8-56 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Account)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-54	Cash Remittance	Operations	(Cancel by	y Account)	- Field Description

Field	Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.	
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the instrument.	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.	
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Account from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details. Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.	



Field	Description		
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.		
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Account Amount	Displays the account amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel , and it can be modified.		

Table 8-54(Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Account) - FieldDescription

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

8.3.2.9 Cancel Cash Remittance by Cash

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.

The cancellation amount is paid by cash to the beneficiary when the operation mode is **Cash**.

To cancel a cash remittance:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Cash Remittance Operations or specify Cash Remittance Operations in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Operations screen is displayed.



Issuing Branch Code * Q	Remittance No		
Test Key No	Operation type * Cancel *		
Operation Mode *	Query		
Casil			
Beneficiary Details			
Transaction Amount *	Beneficiary Name *		
•			
Address Line 1	Address Line 2		
Address Line 3	Address Line 4		
Identification Type	Identification No		
v			
Exchange Rate	Total Charges		
Narrative *			
Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel			
Charge Details			
Denomination			
Remittance Details			

Figure 8-57 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Cash)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description	
Issuing Branch Code	Select the branch code where the remittance is issued.	
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number.	
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.	
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as Cash from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details.	
	Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	

Table 8-55Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Cash) - FieldDescription

Field	Description		
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.		
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction currency and transaction amount. Note: By default, the local branch currency is displayed as a transaction currency, and it can be modified.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.		
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.		
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charges	Displays the account amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel , and it can be modified.		

Table 8-55(Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by Cash) - FieldDescription

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.

Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

8.3.2.10 Cancel Cash Remittance by GL

The Teller can use the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen to cancel a cash remittance.

The cancellation amount is credited to the GL account when the operation mode is **GL**.

To cancel a cash remittance:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Remittances**, click **Cash Remittance Operations** or specify **Cash Remittance Operations** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Remittance Operations screen is displayed.



Remittance Operations Branch Code *	Remittance No	
Branch Code *	Description on No.	
	Remittance No	
Q		
No	Operation type *	
	Cancel 💌	
on Mode *	Query	
×		
ciary Details		
unt *	GL Description	
Q,		
ency *	Beneficiary Name *	
Q		
Line 1	Address Line 2	
Line 3	Address Line 4	
ation Type	Identification No	
T		
e Rate	GL Amount	
arges	Narrative *	
	Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel	
ge Details		
ttance Details		
	Submit Clear	

Figure 8-58 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by GL)

2. On the **Cash Remittance Operations** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-56 Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description	Table 8-56	Cash Remittance Operation	ns (Cancel by GL	.) - Field Description
--	-------------------	---------------------------	------------------	------------------------

Field	Description	
Issue Branch Code	Select the branch code where the instrument is issued.	
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the instrument.	
Operation Type	Select the type Cancel from the drop-down list.	
Operation Mode	Select the operation mode as GL from the drop-down values.	
Query	Click Query to fetch the remittance details. Note: When you click this icon, after you specify the Issue Branch Code and Remittance No, the system will make a service call to Oracle Banking Payments and fetch the remittance details.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.	
GL Account	Specify the GL account number.	



Field	Description	
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account number.	
GL Currency	Specify the currency of the specified GL account.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the beneficiary name.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop-down values.	
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate, and it can be modified. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
GL Amount	Displays the GL amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cash Remittance Operation by Cancel , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-56 (Cont.) Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel by GL) - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click on the **Remittance Details** data segment to view the additional details of the remittance.



Note:

This data segment is non-editable.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the system will hand off the request to Oracle Banking Payments using Instrument Pay Service. If the remittance is issued by another bank, the Oracle Banking Branch has to provide the test key number during handoff for validation. On transaction completion, the Oracle Banking Branch will hand off accounting to FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the main leg.

8.3.3 Inward Remittance Registration

The **Inward Remittance Registration** screen is used to register an inward remittance and create a remittance instrument.

During inward registration, the specified test key will be validated internally to proceed with registration.

To register an inward remittance:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click Inward Remittance Registration or specify Inward Remittance Registration in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inward Remittance Registration screen is displayed.



Submit Clear Cancel

Q suing Branch Code * agadie Bank Code * agadie Bank Code * agadie Banch Co	I Inward Remittance Registration	
issuing Bank Code " Q Payable Bank Code * Payabl	Inward Remittance Reference *	
saving Branch Code * Saving Branch Code * Payable Bank Code *		
souing Branch Code * Payable Banch Code *	Issuing Bank Code *	Issuing Bank Name
Payable Bank Code * Payable Bank Code * Payable Bank Code * Payable Bank Code * Payable Bank Name Payable Bank Name Payable Ban	C	
Payable Bank Code * Payable B	Issuing Branch Code *	Issuing Branch Name
Payable Branch Code " Q. Payable Branch Code " Q. Remittance Date Remittance No " Text Key No " Invasid Remittance Registration Invasid Remittance Registration Invasid Remittance Registration Beneficiary Details Remittance Registration Beneficiary Details Beneficiary Name * Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Identification Type * Beneficiary Phone No * Funding Details Remitter Name * Remitter Account Address Line 2 Address Line 3 * Identification Type * Beneficiary Phone No * Address Line 3 * Identification Type * Identification Type *	C	
Payable Branch Code " Payable Branch Nome Payable Branch Name Payable Branch Nome Payable Branch Name Payable Branch Payable Branch Name Payable Branch Paya	Payable Bank Code *	Payable Bank Name
Remittance Bate Remittance Bate Remittance Bate Remittance Bate Remittance Bate Remittance Ro Remittance Ro Remittance Ro Remittance Registration Invarid Remittance Registration Invarid Remittance Registration Remitter Account Remitter Account Remitter Account Remitter Account Address Line 3 Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 4 Address Line 2 Address Line 4 Address L		
Remittance Date Remittance Date Remittance No Remittance No Remittance No Remittance Registration Invarid Remittance Registration Invarid Remittance Remittance Registration Invarid Rem	Payable Branch Code *	Payable Branch Name
Text Key No * Invariable * Text Key No * Invariable * Invariable * Invariable * Beneficiary Details Beneficiary Name * Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Identification Type Identification No Funding Details Remitter Account Address Line 1 Address Line 4 Address Line 3 Identification No Identification Type Identification No Funding Details Remitter Account * Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Identification Type Identification No Identification Type Identification No		
Tert Key No Narrative Invarid Remittance Registration Beneficiary Details Beneficiary Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Identification Type Funding Details Remitter Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Identification Type Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Identification Type Identification Type Identification Type Identification Type	Remittance Date	Remittance No *
Invarid Remittance Registration Beneficiary Details Beneficiary Account Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Identification Type Funding Details Remitter Account * Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Identification Type Identification Type	Mar 27, 2021	
Invarid Remittance Registration Beneficiary Details Beneficiary Account Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Identification Type Funding Details Remitter Account * Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Identification Type Identification Type		Narrative *
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Address Line 4 Identification No Enclose Phone No Funding Details Remitter Account * Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Addres		
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Address Line 4 Identification No Enclose Phone No Funding Details Remitter Account * Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Addres		
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Address Line 4 Identification No Enclose Phone No Funding Details Remitter Account * Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Addres		
Beneficiary Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Address Line 4 Identification No Enclose Phone No Funding Details Remitter Account * Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Addres		
Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 2 Address Line 2 Address Line 2 Address Line 4 Identification No Funding Details Remitter Account * Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Identification Type		
Address Line 3 dentification Type Tunding Details Remitter Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 dentification Type tending Details Remitter Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3 dentification Type tending Address Line 4	Beneficiary Account	Beneficiary Name *
Address Line 3 dentification Type Tunding Details Remitter Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 dentification Type tending Details Remitter Account Address Line 1 Address Line 3 dentification Type tending Address Line 4		
Identification Type Identification Type Identification No Identification No Identification No Identification No Identification No Identification Type Identification Type Identification No Iden	Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Identification Type Identification Type Identification No Identification No Identification No Identification No Identification No Identification Type Identification Type Identification No Iden		
	Address Line 3	Address Line 4
Beneficiary Phone No Funding Details Remitter Account Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Identification Type	Identification Type	Identification No
Funding Details Remitter Account * Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Identification Type		
Remitter Account * Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Identification Type	Beneficiary Phone No	
Remitter Account * Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Identification Type		
Remitter Account * Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Identification Type		
Address Line 1 Address Line 3 Address Line 3 Identification Type	-	
Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Identification Type	Remitter Account *	Remitter Name *
Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Identification Type		
Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Identification Type	Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Identification Type		
Identification Type	Address Line 3	Address Line 4
•		
•	Identification Type	Identification No.
Pamiltar Phane No.		
	Demittee Dhane Ma	

Figure 8-59 Inward Remittance Registration

2. On the **Inward Remittance Registration** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-57 Inward Remittance Registration - Field Description

Field	Description	
Inward Remittance Reference	Specify the inward remittance reference issued by the external bank during registration of the remittance.	
Remittance Amount	Specify the remittance currency and amount. Note: By default, the logged-in branch local currency is displayed as remittance currency, and it can be modified.	



Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the external issuing bank.
Issuing Bank Name	Displays the name of the specified external issuing bank.
Issue Branch Code	Specify the branch code of the external issuing bank.
Issue Branch Name	Displays the name of the specified external issuing branch.
Payable Bank Code	Specify the payable bank code.
Payable Bank Name	Displays the payable bank name.
Payable Branch Code	Specify the payable branch code.
Payable Branch Name	Displays the payable branch name.
Remittance Date	Select the issue date of the TT.
Remittance No	Specify the remittance number of the TT.
Test Key No	Specify the test key number.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Inward Remittance Registration , and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the details under this segment.
Beneficiary Account	Displays the beneficiary account number.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the beneficiary's name.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.
Identification No	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Beneficiary Phone No	Specify the phone number of the beneficiary.
Funding Details	Specify the fields.
Remitter Account	Specify the account number of the remitter.
Remitter Name	Displays the name of the specified remitter account.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the address of the specified remitter account.
Identification Type	Select the identification type of the beneficiary from the drop- down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.
Remitter Phone No	Specify the phone number of the remitter.

Table 8-57 (Cont.) Inward Remittance Registration - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves.

8.4 Travellers Cheque

This sub-section describes the various screens used to perform the remittances related to Travellers Cheque. The screens are described in the following topics:

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- TC Sale by Other Modes
 The Teller can use the TC Sale by Other Modes screen to issue TC against the customer's CASA or a GL account.
- TC Sale Against Walk-in The Teller can use the **TC Sale Against Walk-in** screen to sell TC to a walk-in customer by cash.
- TC Purchase Against Account The Teller can use the **TC Purchase Against Account** screen to purchase TC from a customer and the credit the equivalent amount to the customer account.
- TC Purchase Against Walk-in The Teller can use the **TC Purchase Against Walk-in** screen to purchase TC from a walk-in customer and pay out the equivalent amount in cash.

8.4.1 TC Sale by Other Modes

The Teller can use the **TC Sale by Other Modes** screen to issue TC against the customer's CASA or a GL account.

To issue TC against various modes:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click TC Sale by Other Modes or specify TC Sale by Other Modes in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TC Sale by Other Modes screen is displayed.



TC Sale Initiate		
suing Bank Code	Issuing Bank Name	Issuing Branch Code
ranch Name	Issuer Code *	Issuer Code Description
	Q	
sue Mode	TC Amount *	TC Date *
By Account 👻		- Lan 27, 2011 💼
ccount Number *	Account Name	Account Amount
heque Number	Cheque Date	Exchange Rate
	10.2 20, 20 m	
otal Charge Amount	Narrative *	
	TC Sale By Account	
eneficiary Details		
eneficiary Name *	Address Line 1	Address Line 2
ddress Line 3	Address Line 4	
TC Denominations		

Figure 8-60 TC Sale by Other Modes

2. On the **TC Sale by Other Modes** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 8-58	TC Sale by Other Modes - Field Description
-------------------	--

Field	Description	
Issuing Bank Code	Displays the code of the issuing bank.	
Issuing Bank Name	Displays the name of the issuing bank.	
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the issuing branch.	
Branch Name	Displays the name of the issuing branch.	
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values. Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.	
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified Issuer Code.	
Issue Mode	Select the mode of issue from the drop-down values (By Account or By GL).	
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.	



Field	Description
TC Date	Select the date of the TC. Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Account Number	Specify the account number of the customer. When you press the Tab key, the system defaults the Account Name . Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By Account.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account. Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By Account.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount based on the Exchange Rate, TC Amount, and Account Number selected. Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By Account.
GL Number	Click the search icon, and select the GL number from the list of values. Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By GL.

Table 8-58 (Cont.) TC Sale by Other Modes - Field Description



Field	Description
GL Description	Displays the description of the specified GL account.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By GL.
GL Amount	Displays the account amount based on the Exchange Rate, TC Amount, and Account Number selected.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Issue Mode is selected as By GL.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.
Cheque Date	Specify the date of the cheque.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the TC currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as TC Sale Against Account and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.

Table 8-58 (Cont.) TC Sale by Other Modes - Field Description



- 3. Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC **Denominations** segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Sell TC.
- 4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC outflow) is updated to the teller position for the combination of Issuer Code, TC Currency, TC Denom code, and Series to the extent of TC denomination units being purchased.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system updates the TC Status as **Used** for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number. Following main transaction accounting entries is triggered for Account mode at Oracle Banking Branch:

- Dr Customer Account for TC Amount
- Cr Int. Susp GL for TC Amount

Following main transaction accounting entries is triggered for Account mode at Oracle Banking Branch:

- Dr Cash GL for TC Amount
- Cr Int. Susp GL for TC Amount

Oracle Banking Payments will pass the credit leg accounting (Debit - Int. Susp GL and Credit - TC GL) for TC Issuance. During handoff, Oracle Banking Branch needs to pass the intermediary bridge GL as a Debit account in the request.

 Add TC Denominations to Sell TC You can add the denomination details for the TC in the TC Denominations data segment.

8.4.1.1 Add TC Denominations to Sell TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the **TC Denominations** data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.

Figure 8	-61 TC	Cinter Denomi	nations
----------	--------	---------------	---------

TC Den	ominations							
+	Denom Code	Currency	Series	Count	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount	
1	Q						0	
Total TC A	mount		Denomination Amount					



To add the denomination details:

On the **TC Denominations** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description	
Denom Code	Specify the TC denomination code from the list of values.	
Currency	Displays the default TC Currency.	
Series	Specify the series of the TC Denom Code that needs to be sold from Teller's Till. Note: The list of values contains the valid TC series that are available with the Teller TC position. On click of LOV, the search criterion field will have Series, and the result criterion will display the Series and	
Count	result criterion will display the Series and Start Number. Specify the count of the TC.	
Start Number	Display the starting number of the series.	
	Note: Based on the series selected, the system will populate the Start Number available for the combination of Currency, TC Denom Code, and Series.	
End Number	Displays the end number, which is the sum of the start number and the count.	
TC Amount	Displays the TC Amount, which is the product of the denomination and the count.	
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount along with the currency.	
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount along with the currency.	

Table 8-59 TC Denominations - Field Description

8.4.2 TC Sale Against Walk-in

The Teller can use the **TC Sale Against Walk-in** screen to sell TC to a walk-in customer by cash.

To sell TC to a walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click TC Sale Against Walk-in or specify TC Sale Against Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.



Submit Clear Cancel

The TC Sale Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

Figure 8-62 TC Sale Against Walk-in

◢ TC Sale Against Walk-in	
Issuing Bank Code	Issuing Bank Name
Issuing Branch Code	Issuing Branch Name
Issuer Code	Issuer Code Description
Q	
TC Amount *	TC Date
	Mai 27, 2021
Transaction Amount *	Exchange Rate
GBP V	× ^
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *
	TC Sale Against Walk-in
Beneficiary Details	
Beneficiary Name *	Identification Type *
	.
Identification Number *	Address Line 1
Address Line 2	Address Line 3
Address Line 4	
Denomination	
► TC Denomination	
Charge Details	

2. On the **TC Sale Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Displays the code of the issuing bank.
Issuing Bank Name	Displays the name of the issuing bank.
Issuing Branch Code	Displays the code of the issuing branch.
Issuing Branch Name	Displays the name of the issuing branch.



Field	Description
Issuer Code	Click the search icon, and select the issuer code from the list of values.
	Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified Issuer Code .
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
TC Date	Select the date of the TC.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Transaction Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values. When you press the Tab key, the system displays the transaction amount based on the Exchange Rate , TC Amount , and Account Number selected.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the TC currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as TC Sale Against Walk-in , and it can be modified.
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields.

Table 8-60 (Cont.) TC Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description



Field	Description
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.
Identification Type	Select the identification type from the drop-down values.
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.

Table 8-60 (Cont.) TC Sale Against Walk-in - Field Description

- 3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denominations segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Sell TC.
- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction submission, the TC position (TC outflow) is updated to the teller position for the combination of Issuer Code, TC Currency, TC denom Code, and Series to the extent of TC denomination units being purchased.

In addition, during transaction completion, the system updates the TC status as **Used** for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number. Following main transaction accounting entries are triggered for this transaction at Oracle Banking Branch.

- Dr Cash GL for TC Amount
- Cr Int. Susp GL for TC Amount

Oracle Banking Payments will pass the credit leg accounting (Debit - Int. Susp GL and Credit - TC GL) for TC Issuance. During handoff, Oracle Banking Branch needs to pass the intermediary bridge GL as a Debit account in the request.

8.4.3 TC Purchase Against Account

The Teller can use the **TC Purchase Against Account** screen to purchase TC from a customer and the credit the equivalent amount to the customer account.

To purchase TC from a customer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click TC Purchase Against Account or specify TC Purchase Against Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **TC Purchase Against Account** screen is displayed.



Submit Cano

TC Purchase Against Account		
Issuing Bank Code	Issuing Bank Name	Issuing Branch Code
		٩
Branch Name	Issuer Code *	Issuer Code Description
	Q	
TC Amount *	Purchase Date *	Account Number *
•	111	
Account Name	Account Amount	Exchange Rate
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *	
	TC Purchase By Account	
Beneficiary Details		
Beneficiary Name *	Address Line 1	Address Line 2
Address Line 3	Address Line 4	
TC Denominations		
Charges		

Figure 8-63 TC Purchase Against Account

2. On the **TC Purchase Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 8-61	TC Purchase Against Account - Field Description
------------	---

Field	Description	
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank. Note: By default, the logged-in bank code is displayed.	
Issuing Bank Name	Displays the name of the issuing bank specified.	
Issuing Branch Code	Specify the code of the issuing branch.	
	Note: By default, the logged-in branch code is displayed.	
Branch Name	Displays the name of the issuing branch specified.	



Field	Description	
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.	
	Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.	
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified Issuer Code .	
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.	
Purchase Date	Select the purchase date of the TC.	
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.	
Account Number	Specify the account number of the Customer. When you press the Tab key, the system defaults the Account Name .	
Account Name	Displays the name of the account.	
Account Amount	Displays the account amount based on the Exchange Rate, TC Amount, and Account Number selected.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the TC currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as TC Sale Against Account , and it can be modified.	

Table 8-61 (Cont.) TC Purchase Against Account - Field Description



Field	Description
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields under this section.
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.

Table 8-61 (Cont.) TC Purchase Against Account - Field Description

- Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denominations segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Purchase TC.
- Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the Charge Details segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

The following conditions apply for the TC status:

- If the system finds the TC for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number, the TC status will be updated to Purchased.
- If the record is not found for the above-mentioned combination, during transaction completion, the system creates individual TC records for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number with TC status as **Purchased**.

Following main transaction accounting entries is triggered for this transaction at Oracle Banking Branch:

- Dr Int. Bridge GL for TC Amount
- Cr Customer Account for Customer Account Amount

Oracle Banking Payments will pass the debit leg accounting (Debit – TC GL and Credit – Int. Bridge GL) for TC Purchase. During handoff, the Oracle Banking Branch needs to pass the intermediary bridge GL as a credit account in the request.

 Add TC Denominations to Purchase TC You can add the denomination details for the TC in the TC Denominations data segment.

8.4.3.1 Add TC Denominations to Purchase TC

You can add the denomination details for the TC in the TC Denominations data segment.

Make sure that the transaction details are added to the transaction screen.



Figure 8-64 TC Denominations

TC Der	nominations							
+	Denom Code	Currency	Series	Count	Start Number	End Number	TC Amount	
1	Q						0	
Total TC A	mount		Denomination Amount					

To add the denomination details:

On the **TC Denominations** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 8-62
 TC Denominations - Field Description

Field	Description		
Denom Code	Specify the TC denomination code from the list of values.		
Currency	Displays the default TC Currency.		
Series	Specify the series of the TC Denom Code that is being purchased from the Agent.		
	You can also select from the list of values if the bank is purchasing the TC which is already sold.		
Count	Specify the count of the TC.		
Start Number	Specify the starting number of the series for a new purchase of TC.		
	You can also select from the list of values if the bank is purchasing the TC which is already sold.		
End Number	Displays the end number, which is the sum of the start number and the count.		
TC Amount	Displays the TC Amount, which is the product of the denomination and the count.		
Total TC Amount	Displays the total TC amount along with the currency.		
Denomination Amount	Displays the denomination amount along with the currency.		



8.4.4 TC Purchase Against Walk-in

The Teller can use the **TC Purchase Against Walk-in** screen to purchase TC from a walk-in customer and pay out the equivalent amount in cash.

To purchase TC from a walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Remittances, click TC Purchase Against Walk-in or specify TC Purchase Against Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TC Purchase Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

TC Purchase Against Walk-in		
Issuing Bank Code	Issuing Bank Name	
Issuing Branch Code	Issuing Branch Name	
Issuer Code	Issuer Code Description	
Q		
TC Amount *	TC Date	
T		
Transaction Amount *	Exchange Rate	
T	× -	^
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *	
	TC Purchase Against Walk-in	
Beneficiary Details		
Beneficiary Name *	Identification Type *	
		Ŧ
Identification Number *	Address Line 1	
Address Line 2	Address Line 3	
Address Line 4		
Denomination		
TC Denomination		
Charge Details		

Figure 8-65 TC Purchase Against Walk-in

2. On the **TC Purchase Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Submit

Cancel

Field	Description
Issuing Bank Code	Specify the code of the issuing bank.
	Note: By default, the logged-in bank code is displayed.
Issuing Bank Name	Displays the name of the issuing bank specified.
Issuing Branch Code	Specify the code of the issuing branch.
	Note: By default, the logged-in branch code is displayed.
Issuing Branch Name	Displays the name of the issuing branch specified.
Issuer Code	Click the search icon and select the issuer code from the list of values.
	Note: The list of values provides the HO code of the logged-in branch and the issuer codes maintained in the Issuer Code Maintenance screen.
Issuer Code Description	Displays the description of the specified Issuer Code .
TC Amount	Select the TC currency from the drop-down values, and specify the TC Amount.
Purchase Date	Select the purchase date of the TC.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Account Amount	Displays the account amount based on the Exchange Rate , TC Amount , and Account Number selected.

Table 8-63 TC Purchase Against Walk-in - Field Description



Field	Description	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the TC currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as TC Sale Against Account , and it can be modified.	
Beneficiary Details	Specify the fields under this section.	
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary.	
Identification Type	Select the identification type from the drop-down values.	
Identification Number	Specify the identification number.	
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary.	

Table 8-63 (Cont.) TC Purchase Against Walk-in - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- Specify the TC denomination details. For information on the fields in the TC Denominations segment, refer to Add TC Denominations to Purchase TC.
- 5. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 6. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

The following conditions apply for the TC status:

- If the system finds the TC for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number, the TC status will be updated to Purchased.
- If the record is not found for the above-mentioned combination, during transaction completion, the system creates individual TC records for the combination of TC Currency, Issuer Code, TC Denom Code, Series, and TC Number with TC status as **Purchased**.

Following main transaction accounting entries is triggered for this transaction at Oracle Banking Branch:

- Dr Int. Bridge GL for TC Amount
- Cr Cash GL for Transaction Amount

Oracle Banking Payments will pass the debit leg accounting (Debit – TC GL & Credit – Int. Bridge GL) for TC Purchase. During handoff, the Oracle Banking Branch needs to pass the intermediary bridge GL as a credit account in the request.



9 Term Deposit Transactions

A deposit with a fixed tenure is called a time deposit or Term Deposits (TD). You can open, redeem, and top-up a term deposit using the TD transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- TD Account Opening The Teller can use the TD Account Opening screen to open a term deposit account.
- TD Redemption Against Cash The Teller can use the **TD Redemption Against Cash** screen to initiate manual redemption of the cash from a term deposit account.
- TD Redemption Against Account
 The Teller can use the TD Redemption Against Account screen to initiate manual redemption of the cash from a term deposit account.
- TD Top-Up Against Account The Teller can use the **TD Top-Up Against Account** screen to initiate the top-up for a term deposit account.
- TD Top-Up Against Cash The Teller can use the **TD Top-Up Against Cash** screen to initiate the top-up for a term deposit account.

9.1 TD Account Opening

The Teller can use the **TD Account Opening** screen to open a term deposit account.

The following details are necessary to open a term deposit account:

- Deposit details
- Funding details
- Joint Holder details
- Payout details
- Rollover details

To open a term deposit account:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Term Deposit, click TD Account Opening or specify TD Account Opening in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TD Account Opening screen is displayed.



Figure 9-1 TD Account Opening

# TD Account Opening		
Customer ID *	Customer Name	
۹. ۱		
Deposit Product *	Deposit Product Description	
Q		
Deposit Account Description *	Deposit Account Opening Date	
	Mar 30, 2018 00	
Account Type	Mode Of Operation	
Single Joint	Single ·	
Deposit Amount *	Deposit Tenor * Days Months	Years
dar •	0 ~ ~ 0	Years
Projected Payout Amount	Smulay	
	Smulate	
Auto Renewal		
Funding Details		
▶ Joint Holders		
▶ Payout Details		
Interest Detail		
Rollover Details		
Denomination		
- Denotimeton		

2. On the **TD Account Opening** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description
Customer ID	Select the Customer ID from the list of values.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the specified Customer ID.
Mode of Operation	 Select the mode of operations from the drop-down list. The drop-down list shows the following values: Single Jointly Either Anyone or Survivor Former or Survivor Mandate Holder
Account Type	Select the account type (Single or Joint).
Deposit Product	Specify the deposit product (FCUBS Account Class) from the list of values fetched from FLEXCUBE Universal Banking System.
Deposit Product Description	Displays the description of the specified deposit product.
Deposit Account Description	Specify the description of the deposit account.
Deposit Account Opening Date	Specify the account opening date of the deposit account.
Deposit Amount	Specify the currency and amount for the term deposit.
Deposit Tenor	Specify the tenor of deposit in days/months/years.
Maturity Amount	Displays the maturity amount along with the currency.

Table 9-1 TD Account Opening - Field Description



Field	Description
Simulate	Click Simulate to fetch the interest data for the given account class.
Auto-Renewal	Select if auto-renewal is required for the deposit account after maturity.

Table 9-1 (Cont.) TD Account Opening - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the funding details. For information on the fields in the **Funding Details** segment, refer to Add Funding Details.
- 4. Specify the joint holder details. For information on the fields in the **Joint Holders** segment, refer to Add Joint Holders Details.
- 5. Specify the payout details. For information on the fields in the **Payout Details** segment, refer to Add Payout Details.
- 6. Specify the interest details. For information on the fields in the **Interest Details** segment, refer to Add Interest Details.
- 7. Specify the rollover details. For information on the fields in the **Rollover Details** segment, refer to Add Rollover Details.
- 8. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination Details** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 9. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Term Deposit module in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the TD account opening process.

Both TD account opening by cash and TD account opening by account can be viewed from the electronic journal log after submission.

• Add Funding Details

The **Funding Details** data segment is used to add the details of the pay-by option for the TD.

Add Joint Holders Details

The **Joint Holders** data segment is used to add the details of the joint holders for the TD.

Add Payout Details

The **Payout Details** data segment is used to add the details of the maturity payment for the TD.

- Add Interest Details The Interest Detail data segment is used to add the details of the interest for the TD.
- Add Rollover Details
 The Rollover Details data segment is used to add the parameters for auto-renewal of the TD account.



9.1.1 Add Funding Details

The **Funding Details** data segment is used to add the details of the pay-by option for the TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to **TD** Account Opening.
- 2. After you specify the deposit details, click on the Funding Details data segment.

Figure 9-2 Funding Details (Cash)

Pay By Transaction Amount	Funding Details			
Cash 🔹	Pay By		Transaction Amou	nt
	Cash	•	•	

Figure 9-3 Funding Details (Account)

Funding Details	
Рау Ву	Account Number *
Account 💌	
Account Branch	Account Amount *
Exchange Rate *	
1 .	

The pay-by option can be selected as **Cash** or **Account** based on the requirement.

To add the funding details:

On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 9-2 Funding Details	- Field Description
---------------------------	---------------------

Field	Description
Pay By	Select Account or Cash for the pay-in option.



Field	Description
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency if the Pay By is selected as Cash .
	Note: By default, branch currency will be shown and allow for editing. In addition, the system defaults the transaction amount based on the transaction currency selected.
Account Number	Specify the account number from which the deposit account needs to be funded.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.
Account Branch	Displays the branch of the selected account number.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.
Account Amount	Displays the currency of the selected account number and the calculated account amount based on the exchange rate.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account . This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 9-2 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description



Field	Description		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the deposit currency into account or transaction currency, and it can be modified.		
	Note: If the deposit currency is the same as the account or transaction currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.		

Table 9-2 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

9.1.2 Add Joint Holders Details

The **Joint Holders** data segment is used to add the details of the joint holders for the TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to **TD Account Opening**.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details.
- 3. After you specify the funding details, click on the **Joint Holders** data segment.

				+ -
	Joint Holder ID	Joint Holder Name	Relationship	Joint Holder's Type
No da	ta to display.			

Figure 9-4 Joint Holders

This data segment is applicable only if the account type is maintained as **Joint**.

To add the details of the joint holders:

On the **Joint Holders** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Joint Holder ID	Select the customer ID, which is considered as a joint account holder for the deposit account.
Joint Holder Name	Displays the customer name as joint holder name.
Relationship	Select the relationship of the joint account holder from the drop-down list.
Joint Holder's Type	Select the joint holder's type from the drop-down list.

Table 9-3 Joint Holders - Field Description

9.1.3 Add Payout Details

The **Payout Details** data segment is used to add the details of the maturity payment for the TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to **TD Account Opening**.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details.
- **3.** Specify the details of the joint holders. For more information, refer to Add Joint Holders Details.
- 4. After you specify the details of the joint holders, click on the **Payout Details** data segment.

Payout Details	
Component Type *	Repayment By *
•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Payment Account	Account Branch
Q.	
Beneficiary Name	Beneficiary Address 1
Beneficiary Address 2	Beneficiary Address 3
Beneficiary Address 4	

Figure 9-5 Payout Details

In this data segment, you can add the parameters for automatic payout through either account transfer, banker's cheque, or demand draft.

To add the payout details:

On the **Payout Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

	Table 9-4	Payout Details - Field Description
--	-----------	---

Field	Description		
Component Type	Select the component type from the drop-down list. (Principal or Interest).		
Repayment By	Select the repayment option from the drop-down list (Account, Bankers Cheque, or Demand Draft).		
Payment Account	Specify the account to which the repayment is to be made.		
	Note: This field allows you to input only if repayment is by account.		
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the payment account selected.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary for the payout of BC or DD drawn.		
	Note: This field allows you to input only if the repayment is by BC or DD.		
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary for the payout.		

9.1.4 Add Interest Details

The Interest Detail data segment is used to add the details of the interest for the TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to **TD Account Opening**.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details.
- **3.** Specify the details of the joint holders. For more information, refer to Add Joint Holders Details.
- 4. Specify the payout details. For more information, refer to Add Payout Details.
- 5. After you specify the payout details, click on the Interest Detail data segment.



Interest De				
Product Deta	ails			
Select	Waiver Product Status Continue Variance on Rollover			
No data to o	display.			
Effective Dat	e			
Select	Date	State	S	
No data to display.				
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K < 1 > >				
Jser Defined	Values			
Element	Value Rate Code Deposit Rate Code Variance			
No data to o	display.			
Page 1	(0 of 0 items) к < 1	K <	

Figure 9-6 Interest Detail

To add the interest details:

On the **Interest Detail** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 9-5 Interest Detail - Field Description

Field	Description		
Product Details	isplays the details of the deposit product.		
Select	Select the check box to populate the Effective Date.		
Waiver	Displays the waiver applicability (Y or N).		
Product Status	Displays the product status code.		
Continue Variance on Rollover	 Displays the following applicability of variance: Y – If the variance is to be continued on rollover. N – If the variance is not continued on rollover. 		
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the deposit product.		
Select	Select the check box to populate the user-defined values.		
Date	Displays the effective date.		
Status	Displays the product status.		
User Defined Values	Displays the user-defined values of the deposit product.		
Element	Displays the element code. You can edit the value based on the requirements.		
Value	Displays the value. You can edit the value based on the requirements.		



Field	Description
Rate Code	Displays the rate code. You can edit the value based on the requirements.
Deposit Rate Code	Displays the deposit rate code. You can edit the value based on the requirements.
Variance	Displays the variance. You can edit the value based on the requirements.

Table 9-5 (Cont.) Interest Detail - Field Description

9.1.5 Add Rollover Details

The **Rollover Details** data segment is used to add the parameters for auto-renewal of the TD account.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to **TD Account Opening**.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details.
- **3.** Specify the details of the joint holders. For more information, refer to Add Joint Holders Details.
- 4. Specify the payout details. For more information, refer to Add Payout Details.
- 5. Specify the interest details. For more information, refer to Add Interest Details.
- 6. After you specify the interest details, click on the Rollover Details data segment.

Figure 9-7 Rollover Details

A Rollover Details						
Renewal Option *		Renewal Type *				
	•			•		
Renewal Amount		Renewal Tenor	e -			
•		Days	Months		Years	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	A 1	\sim	^	~ ^

To add the rollover details:

On the **Rollover Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description		
Renewal Option	Specify the renewal option from the following drop-down values: Account Class Tenor Account Tenor Independent 		
	Note: This field is mandatory to input if auto- renewal is selected.		
Renewal Type	Specify the renewal type from the following drop-down values: Principal Interest Principal + Interest Special Amount 		
	Note: This field is mandatory to input if auto- renewal is selected.		
Renewal Amount	Specify the renewal amount and renewal currency.		
	Note: The renewal currency is displayed as a deposit currency.		
Renewal Tenor	Specify the renewal tenor in days/months/year.		

Table 9-6	Rollover Detail	- Field Description
-----------	-----------------	---------------------

9.2 TD Redemption Against Cash

The Teller can use the **TD Redemption Against Cash** screen to initiate manual redemption of the cash from a term deposit account.

It is accomplished by the pre-mature redemption either in full or part, ahead of the maturity date or after the maturity date when TD is in grace days without maturing.

To perform TD redemption against cash:

On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Term Deposit, click TD Redemption
 Cash or specify TD Redemption - Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TD Redemption Against Cash screen is displayed.



Submit Clear Cancel

To Redemption Against Cash Deposit Account * Cerry Deposit Details Principal Amount Account Name Interest Rate Interest Amount Tax Amount Cerry Redemption Details Redemption Details Redemption Details Redemption Mode * Tax Amount			
Carry Deposit Details Principal Amount Account Name Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Amount Tax Amount Tax Amount Redemption Mode * Redemption Mode * Valve Finality Extrange Rate Nartaive Nartaive	TD Redemption Against Cash		
Deposit Details Pincipal Amount Account Name Interest Rate Interest Amount Interest Amount Tax Amount <td< td=""><td>Deposit Account *</td><td>Account Branch</td><td></td></td<>	Deposit Account *	Account Branch	
Deposit Details Pincipal Amount Account Name Interest Rate Interest Amount Interest Amount Tax Amount <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>			
Principal Amount Acount Name Interest Rate Interest Amount Interest	Query		
Account Name Interest Rate Interest Rate Interest Amount Interest Inte	Deposit Details		
Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Intere	Principal Amount	Customer ID	
Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Amount Interest Intere			
Tax Amount Tax Amount Total Payout Amount Redemption Details Redemption Mode * Redemption Amount * Waive Penalty Waive Penalty Exchange Rate Narrative * Cash	Account Name	Interest Rate	
Tax Amount Tax Amount Total Payout Amount Redemption Details Redemption Mode * Redemption Amount * Waive Penalty Waive Penalty Exchange Rate Narrative * Cash			
Redemption Details Redemption Mode * Redemption Amount * Value Prinality Exchange Rate Narrate * Cash	Interest Amount	Maturity Amount	
Redemption Details Redemption Mode * Redemption Amount * Value Prinality Exchange Rate Narrate * Cash			
Redemption Mode * Waive Penalty Waive Penalty Waive Penalty Waive Interest Exchange Rate Narrative * Term Deposit Redemption Against	Tax Amount	Total Payout Amount	
Redemption Mode * Redemption Amount * Waive Prenaity Waive Prenaity Cash Term Deposit Redemption Against Cash			
w w Waive Penalty Waive Interest Exchange Rate Narrative * Waive Interest	Redemption Details		
Waive Panalty Waive Interest Exchange Rate Narative * Term Deposit Redemption Against Cash	Redemption Mode *	Redemption Amount *	
Exchange Rate Narrative Term Deposit Redemption Against Cash	•	· ·	
Narrative * Term Deposit Redemption Against Cash	Waive Penalty	Waive Interest	
Cash	Exchange Rate Narrative *		
	Term Deposit Redemption Against Cash		
	Denomination		

Figure 9-8 TD Redemption Against Cash

2. On the **TD Redemption Against Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 9-7	TD Redemption Against Cash - Field Description
-----------	--

Field	Description
Deposit Account	Specify the deposit account number.
Query	Click Query to fetch the deposit details.
Deposit Details	Specify the fields.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID of the deposit account number.
Account Name	Displays the account description of the deposit account.
Principal Amount	Click Compute to get the amount paid at the time of term deposit booking.
Interest Amount	Displays the default rate of interest at which the interest amount is calculated.
Tax Amount	Displays the amount to be deducted towards tax.
Interest Rate	Click Compute to get the current interest rate applicable after partial or full redemption.
Maturity Amount	Displays the current maturity amount after partial or full redemption.
Total Payout Amount	Displays the total payout amount.



Field	Description
Redemption Details	Specify the fields.
Redemption Mode	Select the redemption mode from the drop-down list (Partial Redemption or Full Redemption).
Redemption Amount	 Specify as mentioned below: If the Redemption Mode is selected as Partial Redemption, specify the redemption amount. If the Redemption Mode is selected as Full
	Redemption , it displays the principal amount as redemption amount.
Waive Penalty	Check this box to waive the penalty for redeeming the term deposit.
	Note: This is applicable only if the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption.
Waive Interest	Check this box to waive the interest for redeeming the term deposit.
	Note: This is applicable only if the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption.
Transaction Currency	Specify the currency in which the cash is handed over to the customer during redemption.
Transaction Amount	Displays the transaction amount based on the Redemption Amount and Transaction Currency.
	Note: If the deposit currency is different from the transaction currency, the system calculates the transaction amount based on the exchange rate. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.

Table 9-7 (Cont.) TD Redemption Against Cash - Field Description



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate applicable for the transaction based on the deposit currency and transaction currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Term Deposit Redemption Against Cash , and it can be modified.

Table 9-7 (Cont.) TD Redemption Against Cash - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 4. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Term Deposit module in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the TD redemption process.

9.3 TD Redemption Against Account

The Teller can use the **TD Redemption Against Account** screen to initiate manual redemption of the cash from a term deposit account.

It is accomplished by the pre-mature redemption either in full or part, ahead of the maturity date or after the maturity date when TD is in grace days without maturing.

To perform TD redemption against account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Term Deposit, click TD Redemption - Account or specify TD Redemption - Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **TD Redemption Against Account** screen is displayed.



Principal Amount Account Name Interest Amount Tax Amount	Account Branch Custome ID Interest Rate Naturity Amount Total Ryout Amount
Coursy Deposit Details Principal Amount Account Name Interest Amount Tax Amount Tax Amount Redemption Details Redemption Details	Custome ID Interest Rate Naturity Amount Total Reyout Amount
Deposit Details Principal Amount Acount Name Interest Amount Tax Amount Tax Amount Redemption Details Redemption Details Other Acount *	Interest Rate Naturity Amount Total Payout Amount
Arount Name Arount Name Interst Amount Tax A	Interest Rate Naturity Amount Total Payout Amount
Account Name Interest Amount Tax Amount Tax Amount Redemption Details Redemption Mode *	Interest Rate Naturity Amount Total Payout Amount
Interest Anount Tax Anount Tax Anount Redemption Details Redemption Mode *	Naturity Amount Total Payout Amount Redemption Amount *
Tax Amount Tax Amount Redemption Details Redemption Mode * Wolve Parany Offset Acount *	Total Payout Amount
Redemption Details Redemption Node * While Paraty Offset Account *	Redemption Amount *
Redemption Mode * v Volve Percity Offset Account *	
Other Account *	
Vible Penaty Offset Account * Offset Account Ame	
Offset Account *	Walve Interest
	Offset Account Amount
Offset Account Name	Antara manania minania
	Offset Account Branch
Exchange Rate	
Narstive "	
Tem Deposit Redemption Against Account	
Charge Details	

Figure 9-9 TD Redemption Against Account

2. On the **TD Redemption Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 9-8	TD Redemption Against Account - Field Description
-----------	---

Field	Description
Deposit Account	Specify the deposit account number.
Account Branch	Displays the branch of the deposit account.
Query	Click Query to fetch the deposit details.
Deposit Details	Specify the fields.
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID of the deposit account number.
Account Name	Displays the account description of the deposit account.
Principal Amount	Click Compute to get the amount paid at the time of term deposit booking.
Interest Amount	Displays the default rate of interest at which the interest amount is calculated.
Tax Amount	Displays the amount to be deducted towards tax.
Interest Rate	Click Compute to get the current interest rate applicable after partial or full redemption.
Maturity Amount	Displays the current maturity amount after partial/full redemption.
Total Payout Amount	Displays the total payout amount.
Redemption Details	Specify the fields.



Field	Description
Redemption Mode	Select the redemption mode from the drop-down list (Partial Redemption or Full Redemption).
Redemption Amount	 Specify as mentioned below: If the Redemption Mode is selected as Partial Redemption, specify the redemption amount. If the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption, it displays the principal amount as redemption amount.
Waive Penalty	Check this box to waive the penalty for redeeming the term deposit. Note: This is applicable only if the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption.
Waive Interest	Check this box to waive the interest for redeeming the term deposit. Note: This is applicable only if the Redemption Mode is selected as Full Redemption.
Offset Account	Specify the offset account number to which the redeemed funds are to be paid.
Offset Account Amount	The system defaults the amount in the offset account number.
Offset Account Branch	The system defaults the branch of the offset account number.
Offset Account Name	The system defaults the description of the offset account number.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate applicable for the transaction based on the deposit currency and offset account currency. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as TD Redemption , and it can be modified.

Table 9-8 (Cont.) TD Redemption Against Account - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Term Deposit module in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the TD redemption process.

9.4 TD Top-Up Against Account

The Teller can use the **TD Top-Up Against Account** screen to initiate the top-up for a term deposit account.

The top-up for a term deposit can be done after the opening date and before the maturity date.

To initiate the top-up for a term deposit:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Term Deposit, click TD Topup - Cash or specify TD Topup - Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **TD Top-Up Against Account** screen is displayed.

Deposit Details
Original Deposit Amount Principal Balance
Customer ID Account Name
Interest Rate Deposit Tenor
Interest Amount Maturity Amount
Top-up Details
Top-Up Amount Offset Account
*
Offset Account Branch Account Amount
Exchange Rate Value Date *
n 🖬 👘
Narrative *
TD Top-UP Against Account

Figure 9-10 TD Top-Up Against Account

Submit Clear Cancel

2. On the **TD Top-Up Against Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Field	Description
Deposit Account	Specify the deposit account number for which the top-up amount is to be added.
Account Branch	Displays the branch of the deposit account number.
Query	Click Query, to fetch the deposit details.
Deposit Details	Specify the fields.
Original Deposit Amount	Displays the original deposit amount of the deposit account.
Principal Balance	Displays the principal balance of the deposit account.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the deposit account number.
Account Name	Displays the account description of the deposit account number.
Interest Rate	Displays the interest rate of the deposit account.
Deposit Tenor	Displays the tenor of the deposit account.
Interest Amount	Displays the calculated interest amount of the deposit account.
Maturity Amount	Displays the amount available on the maturity of the deposit account.
Top-Up Details	Specify the fields.
Offset Account	Specify the offset account from which the top-up amount needs to be debited.
Offset Account Branch	Displays the branch of the specified offset account.
Account Amount	Displays the top-up amount that is added to the deposit amount. The top-up currency is defaulted to deposit account currency.
Value Date	Specify the date on which the TD top-up needs to be effective.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Term Deposit Top-Up , and it can be modified.

Table 9-9 TD Top-Up Against Account - Field Description

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Term Deposit module in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the TD top-up processing.



9.5 TD Top-Up Against Cash

The Teller can use the **TD Top-Up Against Cash** screen to initiate the top-up for a term deposit account.

The top-up for a term deposit can be done after the opening date and before the maturity date.

To initiate the top-up for a term deposit:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Term Deposit, click TD Topup - Cash or specify TD Topup - Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The TD Top-Up Against Cash screen is displayed.

I TD Top-Up Against Cash	
Deposit Account *	Account Branch *
	6
Query	
Deposit Details	
Driginal Deposit Amount	Principal Balance
Customer ID	Account Name
nterest Rate	Deposit Tenor
	The second se
nterest Amount	Maturity Amount
Top-up Details	
op-Up Amount *	Value Date *
v	Mai 27, 5973
Narrative *	
TD Top-UP Against Cash	
Denomination	
- Second Born Brit Markov K	

Figure 9-11 TD Top-Up Against Cash

2. On the **TD Top-Up Against Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 9-10 TD Top-Up Against Cash - Field Description

Field	Description
Deposit Account	Specify the deposit account number for which the top-up amount needs to be added.



Submit Clear Cancel

Field	Description	
Query	Click Query to fetch the deposit details.	
Deposit Details	Specify the fields.	
Original Deposit Amount	Displays the principal amount at the time of TD account opening.	
Principal Balance	Displays the principal balance of the deposit account.	
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the deposit account number.	
Account Name	Displays the account description of the deposit account number.	
Interest Amount	Displays the calculated interest amount of the deposit account.	
Interest Rate	Displays the interest rate of the deposit account.	
Deposit Tenor	Displays the tenor of the deposit account.	
Interest Amount	Displays the calculated interest amount of the deposit account.	
Maturity Amount	Displays the amount available on the maturity of the deposit account.	
Top-Up Details	Specify the fields.	
Top-Up Amount	Specify the top-up amount that is added to the deposit amount. The top-up currency is defaulted to deposit account currency.	
Value Date	Specify the date on which the TD top-up needs to be effective.	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Term Deposit Top-Up , and it can be modified.	

Table 9-10 (Cont.) TD Top-Up Against Cash - Field Description

3. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any warning raised when the transaction saves. When you submit, the transaction details are handed off to the Term Deposit module in FLEXCUBE Universal Banking for the TD top-up processing.



10 Credit Card Transactions

The Teller can use the screens related to credit card transactions to perform credit card advances and payments.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Credit Card Advance by Cash

The Teller can use the **Advance by Cash** screen to disburse the credit card advance in cash to a walk-in customer against the credit card.

- Credit Card Advance by Transfer
 The Teller can use the Advance by Transfer screen to transfer the credit card advance amount to a customer's account.
- Credit Card Payment by Cash The Teller can use the Credit Card Payment by Cash screen to accept cash from a walk-in customer and make a credit card payment.
- Credit Card Payment by Non-Cash Modes The Teller can use the Credit Card Payment screen to make credit card payments by debiting a walk-in customer's account or clearing a cheque.
- Stop Card Request The Teller can use the Stop Card Request screen to block the credit card of a customer.

10.1 Credit Card Advance by Cash

The Teller can use the **Advance by Cash** screen to disburse the credit card advance in cash to a walk-in customer against the credit card.

To perform credit card advance by cash:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Credit Card, click Advance by Cash or specify Advance by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Advance by Cash screen is displayed.



Advance by Cash	
Credit Card *	Advance Amount *
1	v
Advance Tenor *	Document Type
•	•
Document Number	Approval Reference Number *
Exchange Rate *	Account Amount
Total Charges (LCY)	Narrative *
	Advance By Cash
Charge Details	
Denomination	
	Submit Clear Cancel

Figure 10-1 Advance by Cash

2. On the **Advance by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Tabl	e 10-1	Advance b	ру Са	sh - Fie	eld	Description
------	--------	-----------	-------	----------	-----	-------------

Field	Description	
Credit Card	Specify the credit card number against which the cash advance is to be made. When you press the Tab key, the customer details and card details will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.	
Advance Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values and specify the advance amount.	
Advance Tenor	Specify the tenor in Days/Months/Years.	



Field	Description	
Document Type	Select from the drop-down list. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below: Address Document Identity Document Financial Document General Document 	
Document Number	Specify the document number. Note: This field is mandatory only if the document type is selected.	
Approval Reference	Specify the approval reference if already approved.	
Number Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Display the account amount along with the currency. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charges applicable for the cash advance. Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Advance by Cash , and it can be modified.	

Table 10-1 (Cont.) Advance by Cash - Field Description



- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the cash is disbursed successfully to the walk-in customer against the credit card.

10.2 Credit Card Advance by Transfer

The Teller can use the **Advance by Transfer** screen to transfer the credit card advance amount to a customer's account.

To perform credit card advance by transfer:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Credit Card**, click **Advance by Transfer** or specify **Advance by Transfer** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Advance by Transfer screen is displayed.



Submit Clear Ca	ncel
Approval Reference Number *	
· · · · ·	
Document Type	
Account Amount *	
Account Branch	
Beneficiary Account *	
Gopelly	
Advance Amount *	
	Beneficiary Account * Account Branch Account Amount * Document Type Approval Reference Number *

Figure 10-2 Advance by Transfer

2. On the Advance by Transfer screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 10-2
 Advance by Transfer - Field Description

Field	Description	
Credit Card	Specify the credit card number against which the cash advance is to be made. When you press the Tab key, the customer details and card details will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.	
Advance Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values and specify the advance amount.	
Advance Tenor	Specify the tenor in Days/Months/Years.	
Beneficiary Account	Specify the beneficiary account number to which the amount needs to be transferred.	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name based on the specified beneficiary account number.	



Field	Description		
Account Branch	Displays the branch based on the specified beneficiary account		
	number.		
Document Type	Select from the drop-down list. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below: Address Document		
	Identity Document Financial Document		
	Financial Document General Document		
Document Number	Specify the document number.		
	Note:		
	This field is mandatory only if the document type is selected.		
Approval Reference Number	Specify the approval reference if already approved.		
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.		
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.		
Account Amount	Display the account amount along with the currency. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.		
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the cash advance.		
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.		

Table 10-2 (Cont.) Advance by Transfer - Field Description



Field	Description
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Advance by Transfer , and it can be modified.

Table 10-2 (Cont.) Advance by Transfer - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the advance against the credit card is transferred successfully to the account of the walk-in customer.

10.3 Credit Card Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Credit Card Payment by Cash** screen to accept cash from a walk-in customer and make a credit card payment.

To perform credit card payment by cash:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Credit Card, click Payment by Cash or specify Payment by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Credit Card Payment by Cash screen is displayed.



Credit Card Payment By Cash	
Credit Card *	Payment Amount *
Exchange Rate	Credit Amount
Total Charges	Narrative * Credit Card Payment by Cash
▶ Charges	
Denomination	
	Submit Clear Cancel

Figure 10-3 Credit Card Payment by Cash

2. On the **Credit Card Payment by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 10-3
 Credit Card Payment by Cash - Field Description

Field	Description
Credit Card	Specify the credit card number for which the payment is to be made. When you press the Tab key, the customer details and card details will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.
Payment Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values and specify the payment amount. Note: If Multi-Currency and Total Charges Configuration are set as Y, then the currency in the Payment Amount field defaults credit card currency, and it can be modified. If it is set as N, then the Payment currency is defaulted and displayed.



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Credit Amount	Display the credit amount along with the currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges	Displays the total charges applicable for the credit card payment.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Credit Card Payment by Cash , and it can be modified.

Table 10-3 (Cont.) Credit Card Payment by Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the credit card payment is done successfully.

10.4 Credit Card Payment by Non-Cash Modes

The Teller can use the **Credit Card Payment** screen to make credit card payments by debiting a walk-in customer's account or clearing a cheque.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Credit Card Payment by Account
 The Teller can use the Credit Card Payment by Account screen to make credit
 card payments by debiting a walk-in customer's account.
- Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque The Teller can use the Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque screen to make credit card payments by clearing a cheque.

10.4.1 Credit Card Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **Credit Card Payment by Account** screen to make credit card payments by debiting a walk-in customer's account.

The fields in this screen are displayed based on the Account payment mode.

To make credit card payment by account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Credit Card, click Credit Card Payment or specify Credit Card Payment in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Credit Card Payment by Account screen is displayed.



Credit Card *	Payment Mode		
	Account	•	
Payment Amount	Debit Account		
Cheque Number	Cheque Date		
	Mar 27, 2021		
Exchange Rate	Credit Amount		
× *	•		
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *		
	Credit Card Payment by Account		
▶ Charges			
	Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 10-4 Credit Card Payment by Account

2. On the **Credit Card Payment by Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 10-4	Credit Card Payment by Account - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Payment Mode	Select the payment mode as Account.
Credit Card	Specify the credit card number for which the payment is to be made. When you press the Tab key, the customer details and card details will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.



Field	Description
Payment Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values and specify the payment amount.
	Note: If Multi-Currency and Total Charges Configuration is set as Y, then the currency in the Payment Amount field to default credit card currency and can be modified. If it is set as N, then Payment currency is defaulted and displayed.
Debit Amount	Specify the account number from which the amount is to be debited.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.
Cheque Date	Specify the date mentioned in the cheque.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Credit Amount	Display the credit amount along with the currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.

Table 10-4 (Cont.) Credit Card Payment by Account - Field Description



Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges applicable for the credit card payment.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Credit Card Payment by Account , and it can be modified.

Table 10-4 (Cont.) Credit Card Payment by Account - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charges** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the credit card payment is done successfully.

10.4.2 Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque

The Teller can use the **Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque** screen to make credit card payments by clearing a cheque.

The fields in this screen are displayed based on the Clearing Cheque payment mode.

To make credit card payment by clearing cheque:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Credit Card, click Credit Card Payment or specify Credit Card Payment in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Credit Card Payment by Cheque screen is displayed.



Credit Card *	Payment Mode		
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Cheque Amount *	Cheque Number *		
V			
Cheque Date *	Routing Number *		
iii			
Drawer Account *	Drawer Name		
Exchange Rate	Credit Amount		
× ^	v		
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *		
	Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque		
Charge Details			
	Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 10-5 Credit Card Payment by Cheque

2. On the **Credit Card Payment by Cheque** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 10-5
 Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Mode	Select the payment mode as Clearing Cheque.
Credit Card	Specify the credit card number for which the payment is to be made. When you press the Tab key, the customer details and card details will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.

Field	Description
Cheque Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values and specify the payment amount. Note: If Multi-Currency and Total Charges Configuration is set as Y, then the currency in Payment Amount field to default credit card currency and it can be modified. If it is set as N, then Payment currency is defaulted and displayed.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number from which the amount is to be drawn.
Cheque Date	Specify the date of the cheque.
Routing Number	Specify the routing number of the cheque.
Drawer Name	Specify the drawer name.
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account number.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Credit Amount	Display the credit amount along with the currency. Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.

Table 10-5(Cont.) Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque - FieldDescription



Field	Description
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges applicable for the credit card payment.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque , and it can be modified.

Table 10-5 (Cont.) Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque - FieldDescription

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the credit card payment is done successfully.

10.5 Stop Card Request

The Teller can use the **Stop Card Request** screen to block the credit card of a customer.

To block a credit card:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Credit Card**, click **Stop Card** or specify **Stop Card** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Stop Card Request screen is displayed.



Card Number *	Customer ID
Account Number	Branch
Reference Number	Card Status *

Figure 10-6 Stop Card Request

2. On the **Stop Card Request** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description
Card Number	Specify the credit card number, which needs to be blocked. When you press the Tab key, the system will fetch and display the following details:
	Customer ID
	Account Number
	Branch
	Reference Number
Customer ID	Displays the Customer ID for the credit card number specified.
Account Number	Displays the account number for the credit card number specified.
Branch	Displays the branch for the credit card number specified.
Reference Number	Displays the reference number for the credit card number specified.
Card Status	Select the card status (Active or Inactive) from the drop-down list.

Table 10-6 Stop Card Request - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the credit card will be blocked successfully.



11 Loan Transactions

The loan transactions are used to perform loan disbursement and loan repayment transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Loan Disbursement by Cash The Teller can use the Loan Disbursement by Cash screen to disburse the loan by cash.
- Loan Repayment by Cash
 The Teller can use the Loan Repayment by Cash screen to accept repayment of a loan by cash.

11.1 Loan Disbursement by Cash

The Teller can use the Loan Disbursement by Cash screen to disburse the loan by cash.

To perform loan disbursement by cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Loan Transactions, click Loan Disbursement by Cash or specify Loan Disbursement by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Loan Disbursement by Cash screen is displayed.

oan Account *	Disbursement Amount *	
	×	
Exchange Rate	Account Amount	
fotal Charges (LCY)	Narrative *	
	Loan Disbursement By Cash	
Charges		
Denomination		

Figure 11-1 Loan Disbursement by Cash



2. On the Loan Disbursement by Cash screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description
Loan Account	Specify the loan account number. When you press the Tab key, the customer details and loan account details will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.
Disbursement Amount	Select the disbursement currency and specify the disbursement amount.
	Note: By default, the loan account currency is displayed as disbursement currency. If Multi-Currency Configuration is set as Y, it can be modified and if it is N, then the default value cannot be modified.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charges Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.



Field	Description
Account Amount	Displays the total cash to be disbursed to the customer in loan account currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y. If the loan account currency is different from disbursement currency, then the system will
	derive the account amount based on the exchange rate.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Loan Disbursement By Cash , and it can be modified.

Table 11-1 (Cont.) Loan Disbursement by Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the transaction details are handed off to the respective product processor to trigger disbursement and on transaction completion, the cash is disbursed successfully to the walk-in customer against the loan account.

11.2 Loan Repayment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Loan Repayment by Cash** screen to accept repayment of a loan by cash.

To perform loan repayment by cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Loan Transactions, click Loan Repayment by Cash or specify Loan Repayment by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Loan Repayment by Cash screen is displayed.



feller Transaction - Loan Repayment By C	ish	Branch Date - Mar 30, 20
Loan Repayment By Cash		
Loan Account *	Account Branch *	
Query		
Repayment Amount	Exchange Rate	
Account Amount	Total Charges (LCY)	
Narrative *		
Loan Repayment By Cash		
Charge Details		
Denomination		
		Submit Clear

Figure 11-2 Loan Repayment by Cash

2. On the Loan Repayment by Cash screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description	
Loan Account	Specify the loan account number. When you press the Tab key, the customer details and loan account details will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.	
Repayment Amount	Select the repayment currency and specify the repayment amount.	
	Note: By default, the loan account currency is displayed as repayment currency.	
Account Branch	Specify the branch code.	
Query	Click this icon to fetch the details of loan account based on the branch code.	



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charges (LCY)	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Total Charge Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the repayment amount in loan account currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code indicator level is set as Y. If the loan account currency is different from repayment currency, then the system will derive the account amount based on the exchange rate.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Loan Repayment By Cash , and it can be modified.

Table 11-2 (Cont.) Loan Repayment by Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note: The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction submission, the transaction details are handed off to the respective product processor to trigger disbursement, and on transaction completion, the loan amount is repaid successfully.

12 Islamic Transactions

The Teller can use the following screens to perform various Islamic transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Murabaha Payment by Cash
 The Teller can use the Murabaha Payment by Cash screen to accept cash to repay the Murabaha loan amount.
- Islamic Down Payment by Cash
 The Teller can use the Islamic Down Payment by Cash screen to accept down payment
 by cash for an Islamic loan account.
- Islamic TD Account Opening The Teller can use the Islamic TD Account Opening screen to open an Islamic TD account.

12.1 Murabaha Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Murabaha Payment by Cash** screen to accept cash to repay the Murabaha loan amount.

To perform Murabaha payment by cash:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Islamic Transactions**, click **Murabaha Payment by Cash** or specify **Murabaha Payment by Cash** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Murabaha Payment by Cash screen is displayed.



🖌 Murabaha Payment By Cash		
Murabaha Account *	Repayment Amount *	
	•	
Exchange Rate	Account Amount	
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *	
10.00	wurabehe Payment by Cash	
Charges		
Denomination		

Submit

Figure 12-1 Murabaha Payment by Cash

2. On the **Murabaha Payment by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 12-1 M	lurabaha Pay	ment by Cash	- Field Description
--------------	--------------	--------------	---------------------

Field	Description	
Murabaha Account	Specify the Murabaha account number. When you press the Tab key, the customer details and Murabaha account details will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.	
Repayment Amount	Tab key, the customer details and Murabaha account details	



Field	Description
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi- Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Account Amount	Displays the repayment amount in loan account currency. This amount will be derived based on the Repayment Amount and Exchange Rate .
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Murabaha Payment By Cash , and it can be modified.

Table 12-1 (Cont.) Murabaha Payment by Cash - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction completion, the loan repayment details are handed off to the Islamic Financing module using the payment service. It is accomplished by handing off the entries to the accounting system (Dr Cash GL and Cr Int. Bridge GL) as maintained in the Accounting Definition screen, and the system updates the Till cash position.

12.2 Islamic Down Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Islamic Down Payment by Cash** screen to accept down payment by cash for an Islamic loan account.

To perform Islamic down payment by cash:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Islamic Transactions, click Islamic Down Payment by Cash or specify Islamic Down Payment by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Islamic Down Payment by Cash screen is displayed.

Islamic Down Payment By Cash		
Financing Account *	Down Payment Amount *	
	T	
Exchange Rate	Account Amount	
Total Charge Amount	Narrative *	
	Down Pavmeni by Cash	
▶ Charges		
Denomination		

Submit

Clear

Figure 12-2 Islamic Down Payment by Cash

2. On the Islamic Down Payment by Cash screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Cancel

Field	Description	
Financing Account	Specify the financing account number. When you press the Tab key the customer details and financing account details will be displayed in the Customer Information widget.	
Down Payment Amount	Select the down payment currency and specify the amount.	
	Note: By default, the down payment currency is displayed as financing account currency. If the Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y, it can be modified, and if it is N, then the default value cannot be modified.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the transaction currency is the same as the account currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Total Charges	Displays the total charges in the branch local currency.	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Account Amount	Displays the down payment amount in loan account currency. This amount will be derived based on the Down Payment Amount and Exchange Rate .	
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Islamic Down Payment By Cash , and it can be modified.	

Table 12-2 Islamic Down Payment by Cash - Field Description



- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction completion, the loan repayment details are handed off to the Islamic Financing module. It is accomplished by handing off entries to the accounting system (Dr Cash GL and Cr Int. Bridge GL) as maintained in the Accounting Definition screen, and the system updates the Till cash position.

12.3 Islamic TD Account Opening

The Teller can use the **Islamic TD Account Opening** screen to open an Islamic TD account.

The following details are necessary to open an Islamic TD account:

- Deposit details
- Funding details
- Joint Holder details
- Payout details
- Rollover details

To open an Islamic TD account:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Islamic Transactions, click Islamic TD Account Opening or specify Islamic TD Account Opening in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Islamic TD Account Opening screen is displayed.



Customer ID *	Customer Name	
Q		
Mode Of Operations	Account Type	
v	Single Joint	
Deposit Product *	Deposit Product Description	
Deposit Account Description *	Deposit Account Opening Date	
	mai 27, 2001	
Deposit Amount *	Deposit Tenor Days Months Years	
v		~ ^
Profit Rate		
Profit Rate Auto Renewal		
Auto Renewal		
Auto Renewal		
Auto Renewal Funding Details Joint Holders		

Figure 12-3 Islamic TD Account Opening

2. On the Islamic TD Account Opening screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

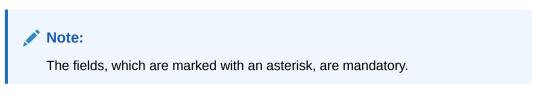


Table 12-3 Islamic TD Account Opening - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer ID	Select the Customer ID from the list of values.
Customer Name	Displays the name of the specified Customer ID.

Clear Cancel

Submit

Field	Description
Mode of Operation	Select the mode of operations from the drop- down list. The drop-down list shows the following values: Single Jointly Either Anyone or Survivor Former or Survivor Mandate Holder
Account Type	Select the account type (Single or Joint).
Deposit Product	Specify the deposit product. Click Fetch to select the appropriate product type.
Deposit Product Description	Displays the description of the specified deposit product.
Deposit Account Description	Specify the description of the deposit account.
Deposit Account Opening Date	Specify the account opening date of the deposit account.
Deposit Amount	Specify the deposit amount along with the currency.
Deposit Tenor	Specify the deposit tenor in Days/Months/Years.
Profit Rate	Specify the profit rate.

Table 12-3 (Cont.) Islamic TD Account Opening - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the funding details. For information on the fields in the **Funding Details** segment, refer to Add Funding Details for Islamic TD.
- 4. Specify the joint holder details. For information on the fields in the **Joint Holders** segment, refer to Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD.
- 5. Specify the payout details. For information on the fields in the **Payout Details** segment, refer to Add Payout Details for Islamic TD.
- 6. Specify the rollover details. For information on the fields in the **Rollover Details** segment, refer to Add Rollover Details for Islamic TD.
- **7.** Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.
- 8. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the loan repayment details are handed off to the Islamic Financing TD module for account creation.

- Add Funding Details for Islamic TD The Funding Details data segment is used to add the details of the pay-by option for the Islamic TD.
- Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD The Joint Holders data segment is used to add the details of the joint holders for the Islamic TD.
- Add Payout Details for Islamic TD The Payout Details data segment is used to add the details of the maturity payment for the Islamic TD.
- Add Rollover Details for Islamic TD The Rollover Details data segment is used to add the parameters for auto-renewal of the Islamic TD account.

12.3.1 Add Funding Details for Islamic TD

The **Funding Details** data segment is used to add the details of the pay-by option for the Islamic TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **Islamic TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to Islamic TD Account Opening.
- 2. After you specify the deposit details, click on the Funding Details data segment.

Figure 12-4 Funding Details (Cash)

Funding Details			
Рау Ву		Transaction Amount	
Cash	•		

Figure 12-5 Funding Details (Account)

Funding Details			
Рау Ву		Account Number *	
Account	•		
Account Branch		Account Amount *	
		· · · · · ·	
Cheque Number		Cheque Date	
			İ
Exchange Rate *			
~	^		



The pay-by option can be selected as **Cash** or **Account** based on the requirement.

To add the funding details:

On the **Funding Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

 Table 12-4
 Funding Details - Field Description

Field	Description		
Pay By	Select Account or Cash for the pay-in option.		
Account Number	Specify the account number from which the deposit account needs to be funded.		
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.		
Account Branch	Displays the branch of the selected account number.		
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.		
Account Amount	Displays the currency of the selected account number and the calculated account amount based on the exchange rate.		
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.		
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number of the account.		
	✓ Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.		



Field	Description	
Cheque Date	Specify the date as mentioned in the cheque.	
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Pay By is selected as Account.	
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction currency if the Pay By is selected as Cash .	
	Note: By default, branch currency will be shown and allow for editing. In addition, the system defaults the transaction amount based on the transaction currency selected.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate used to convert the deposit currency into account or transaction currency, and it can be modified.	
	Note: If the deposit currency is the same as the account or transaction currency, the system will display the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.	

Table 12-4 (Cont.) Funding Details - Field Description

12.3.2 Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD

The **Joint Holders** data segment is used to add the details of the joint holders for the Islamic TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- **1.** Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **Islamic TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to Islamic TD Account Opening.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details for Islamic TD.
- 3. After you specify the funding details, click on the **Joint Holders** data segment.



Figure 12-6 Joint Holders

				+ -
	Joint Holder ID	Joint Holder Name	Relationship	Joint Holder's Type
No da	ta to display.			
Page	1 (0 of 0 items) K	< 1 > >		

This data segment is applicable only if the account type is maintained as Joint.

To add the details of the joint holders:

On the **Joint Holders** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 12-5 Joint Holders - Field Description

Field	Description
Joint Holder ID	Select the customer ID which is considered as joint account holder for the deposit account.
Joint Holder Name	Displays the customer name as joint holder name.
Relationship	Select the relationship of the joint account holder from the drop- down list.
Joint Holder's Type	Select the joint holder's type from the drop-down list.

12.3.3 Add Payout Details for Islamic TD

The **Payout Details** data segment is used to add the details of the maturity payment for the Islamic TD.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **Islamic TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to Islamic TD Account Opening.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details for Islamic TD.
- **3.** Specify the details of the joint holders. For more information, refer to Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD.
- 4. After you specify the details of the joint holders, click on the **Payout Details** data segment.



Payout Details			
Component Type *		Repayment By *	
	•		-
Payment Account		Account Branch	
	Q		
Beneficiary Name		Beneficiary Address 1	
Beneficiary Address 2		Beneficiary Address 3	
Beneficiary Address 4			

Figure 12-7 Payout Details

In this data segment, you can add the parameters for automatic payout through either account transfer, banker's cheque, or demand draft.

To add the payout details:

On the **Payout Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note: The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 12-6 Payout Details - Field Description

Field	Description		
Field	Description		
Component Type	Select the component type from the drop-down list. (Principal or Profit).		
Repayment By	Select the repayment option from the drop-down list (Account, Bankers Cheque, or Demand Draft).		
Payment Account	Specify the account to which the repayment is to be made. This field allows you to input only if repayment is by account.		
Account Branch	Displays the account branch based on the payment account selected.		
Beneficiary Name	Specify the name of the beneficiary for the payout of BC or DD drawn.		
	Note: This field allows you to input only if the repayment is by BC or DD.		
Beneficiary Address 1 to Beneficiary Address 4	Specify the address of the beneficiary for the payout.		



12.3.4 Add Rollover Details for Islamic TD

The **Rollover Details** data segment is used to add the parameters for auto-renewal of the Islamic TD account.

The prerequisites are as follows:

- 1. Make sure that the deposit details are added to the **Islamic TD Account Opening** screen. For more information, refer to Islamic TD Account Opening.
- 2. Specify the funding details. For more information, refer to Add Funding Details for Islamic TD.
- **3.** Specify the details of the joint holders. For more information, refer to Add Joint Holders for Islamic TD.
- 4. Specify the payout details. For more information, refer to Add Payout Details for Islamic TD.
- 5. After you specify the payout details, click on the **Rollover Details** data segment.

Figure 12-8 Rollover Details

Rollover Details		
Auto Renewal		
Renewal Type		Renewal Amount
	•	•
Renewal Tenor		
•		

To add the rollover details:

On the **Rollover Details** data segment, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 12-7 Rollover Detail - Field Description

Field	Description
Auto Renewal	Select if auto-renewal is required for the deposit account.



Field	Description	
Renewal Type	Specify the renewal type from the following drop-down values: Principal Principal + Profit Special Amount Profit 	
	Note: This field is mandatory to input if auto-renewal is selected.	
Renewal Amount	Specify the renewal amount and renewal currency.	
	Note: The renewal currency is displayed as the deposit currency.	
Renewal Tenor	Specify the renewal tenor in days/months/year.	

Table 12-7 (Cont.) Rollover Detail - Field Description



13 Bill Payments

The bill payment transactions are used to make payments for various utility bills.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

• Bill Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Bill Payment by Cash** screen to make utility bill payments by cash.

Bill Payments by Other Modes
 The bill payment transactions are used to make payments for various utility bills. Utility
 bill payments can be performed for the Institutions, which are already maintained in
 product processors. The bill payment can be made by account and clearing cheque.

13.1 Bill Payment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Bill Payment by Cash** screen to make utility bill payments by cash.

Utility bill payment can be performed for the institutions, which are already maintained in product processors.

To make bill payment by cash:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Bill Payments, click Bill Payment by Cash or specify Bill Payment by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Bill Payment by Cash screen is displayed.

◢ Bill Payment by Cash	
Utility Provider ID *	Utility Provider Name
ARC Q	
Settlement Account	Account Currency
Account Description	Consumer Number
Bill Number *	Bill Date *
	1.55 96.2018
Bill Amount *	Transaction Amount
562 - V	*
Exchange Rate	Narrative *
1.00 🗸 🔨	Bill Payment by Cash
Charge Details	
Denomination	

Figure 13-1 Bill Payment by Cash

2. On the **Bill Payment by Cash** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description	
Utility Provider ID	Click the search icon, and select the utility provider ID from the list of values.	
Settlement Account	Displays the account number of the specified utility provider ID.	
Account Currency	Displays the account currency of the settlement account.	
Account Description	Displays the account description of the settlement account.	
Utility Provider Name	Displays the name of the specified utility provider ID.	
Consumer Number	Specify the consumer number.	
Bill Number	Specify the bill number.	
Bill Date	Specify the bill date.	
Bill Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the bill amount that needs to be paid.	
Transaction Amount	Select the transaction currency from the drop-down values. The transaction amount is displayed based on the exchange rate.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. Note: If the bill currency is the same as the Transaction currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Bill Payment By Cash , and it can be modified.	

Table 13-1 Bill Payment by Cash - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Specify the denomination details. For information on the fields in the **Denomination** segment, refer to Add Denomination Details.

5. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the main leg accounting (Dr Cash GL and Cr Institution ID account GL) and charge accounting details are handed off to the Accounting System.

13.2 Bill Payments by Other Modes

The bill payment transactions are used to make payments for various utility bills. Utility bill payments can be performed for the Institutions, which are already maintained in product processors. The bill payment can be made by account and clearing cheque.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Bill Payment by Account
 The Teller can use the Bill Payment by Account screen to make utility bill payments against an account.
- Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque The Teller can use the Bill Payment screen to make utility bill payment by clearing cheque.

13.2.1 Bill Payment by Account

The Teller can use the **Bill Payment by Account** screen to make utility bill payments against an account.

Utility bill payment can be performed for the institutions, which are already maintained in product processors.

To make utility bill payment by account:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Bill Payments, click Bill Payment by Other Modes or specify Bill Payment by Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Bill Payment by Account screen is displayed.

Note:

By default, the system displays the Bill Payment by Account screen.



# Bill Payment by Account			
Payment Mode *		Utility Provider ID *	
Account	٣	Q	
Utility Provider Name		Settlement Account	
Account Currency		Account Description	
Consumer Number		Bill Number *	
Bill Date *		Bill Amount *	
Mar 30. 2018	=	GBP ¥	
Account Number *		Account Name	
Cheque Number		Cheque Date	
		ŧ	1
Account Amount		Exchange Rate	
Narrative *			
Bill Payment by Account			
▶ Charge Details			

Figure 13-2 Bill Payment by Account

2. On the **Bill Payment by Account** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 13-2
 Bill Payment by Account - Field Description

Field	Description	
Payment Mode	Select the payment mode type from the drop-down list. The values are: • Account • Clearing Cheque	
Utility Provider ID	Click the search icon, and select the utility provider ID from the list of values.	
Utility Provider Name	Displays the name of the specified utility provider ID.	
Settlement Account	Displays the account number of the specified utility provider ID.	
Account Currency	Displays the account currency of the settlement account.	
Account Description	Displays the account description of the settlement account.	
Consumer Number	Specify the consumer number.	
Bill Number	Specify the bill number.	
Bill Date	Specify the bill date.	
Bill Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the bill amount that needs to be paid.	
Account Number	Specify the account number against which the bill payment needs to be done.	
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.	



Field	Description	
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number, if the amount needs to be debited through the cheque.	
	Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.	
Cheque Date	Specify the cheque date, if the amount needs to be debited	
	through the cheque.	
Account Amount	Displays the amount that needs to be debited based on the exchange rate.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate.	
	Note: If the bill currency is the same as the Transaction currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Bill Payment Against Account , and it can be modified.	

Table 13-2 (Cont.) Bill Payment by Account - Field Description

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the main leg accounting (Dr Cash GL and Cr Institution ID account GL) and charge accounting details are handed off to the Accounting System.



13.2.2 Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque

The Teller can use the **Bill Payment** screen to make utility bill payment by clearing cheque.

Utility bill payment can be performed for the institutions, which are already maintained in product processors.

To make utility bill payment by account:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Bill Payments, click Bill Payment by Other Modes or specify Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque screen is displayed.



Figure 13-3 Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque

A Bill Ryment By Clearing Cheque Fryment Mode * Chaning Cheque Chaning Cheque Consume Number Bill Ons * Bil			
Crearing Drague	4 Bill Payment By Clearing	Cheque	
Utility Provide Name Account Claramy Elit Date * Elit Annount * Crease Annount * Crease Name Crease Na	Payment Mode *		Utility Provider ID *
Account Currency Account Currency End Date *	Clearing Cheque	*	٩
Consumer Number Bil Date * Bil Amoute * Bil Amout * Chease Amout Cheas	Utility Provider Name		Settlement Account
Consumer Number * Bil Date * Bil Ansute * Cheque Ansut Cheque Sate * Cheque Sate * Account # Acc	Account Currency		Account Description
Bil Date * Bil Ansust * Bil Ansust * Cheque Ansust * Casing Number * Draver Name Cheque Date * Chequ			
Cheque Amount Cheque Amount Cheque Amount Casara Type * Q Deaver Name Cheque Number *	Consumer Number		Bill Number *
Cheque Annount Cheque Annount Cheque Mannee* Cheque Name Cheque Name Cheque Name Cheque Date * Account Annount Echange Rate Namstive *	840 · *		
Rooting Number " Draver Account Draver Account Creque Number " Creque Number " Creque Date " Account Amount Echarge Rate Narrative "	bin bate	#	
Routing Number * Drawer Account Drawer Name Cheque Number * Cheque Date * Account Amount Exchange Rate Narrative *	Cheque Amount		Clearing Type *
Draver Name Draver Name Cheque Date * Account Amount Exchange Rate Narrative *			
Cheque Date * Account Amount Exchange Rate Narrative *	Routing Number *		Drawer Account
Cheque Date * Account Amount Exchange Rate Narrative *	Drawer Name		Cheque Number *
Exchange Rate Narrative *			
Exchange Rate Narrative *	Cheque Date *		Account Amount
		±	
1 Bill Payment by Cleaning Cheque			Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque

2. On the **Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 13-3
 Bill Payment by Account - Field Description

Field	Description
Payment Mode	Select the payment mode type from the drop-down list. The values are:AccountClearing Cheque



Field	Description	
Utility Provider ID	Click the search icon, and select the utility provider ID from the list of values.	
Utility Provider Name	Displays the name of the specified utility provider ID.	
Settlement Account	Displays the account number of the specified utility provider ID.	
Account Currency	Displays the account currency of the settlement account.	
Account Description	Displays the account description of the settlement account.	
Consumer Number	Specify the consumer number.	
Bill Number	Specify the bill number.	
Bill Date	Specify the bill date.	
Bill Amount	Select the currency from the drop-down values, and specify the bill amount that needs to be paid.	
Cheque Amount	Displays the currency and bill amount value.	
Clearing Type	Click Search icon, and select clearing network code from the drop-down values.	
Routing Number	Specify the routing number.	
Drawer Account	Specify the drawer account.	
Drawer Name	Specify the drawer name.	
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number, if the amount needs to be debited through the cheque. Note: The system validates the status of the cheque and prompts an error message if incase of a Used or Stopped or Invalid cheque.	
Cheque Date	Specify the cheque date, if the amount needs to be debited through the cheque.	
Account Amount	Displays the amount that needs to be debited based on the exchange rate.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate. Note: If the bill currency is the same as the Transaction currency, the system displays the exchange rate as 1. This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code indicator level is set as Y.	
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque , and it can be modified.	

Table 13-3 (Cont.) Bill Payment by Account - Field Description



3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the main leg accounting (Dr Cash GL and Cr Institution ID account GL) and charge accounting details are handed off to the Accounting System.

14 Session Teller Transactions

The Teller can use the screens under the **Teller Session** menu to perform financial transactions for customer accounts in a teller session.

The cash transactions can be performed only when the teller session is started, refer to Start Teller Session to start a teller session. The Teller can enter the denomination details for a teller session in the Stop Teller Session screen. Denomination tracking must be enabled for this functionality.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Cash Deposit

The **Cash Deposit** screen is used to deposit the cash in a CASA through a Teller Session.

- Cash Withdrawal The Cash Withdrawal screen is used to withdraw funds from the CASA account of the customer.
 - FX Sale Against Walk-in
 The FX Sale Against Walk-in screen is used to sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount received in another currency.
- FX Purchase Against Walk-in The FX Purchase Against Walk-in screen is used to buy foreign currency from walk-in customers.
- Loan Repayment by Cash
 The Teller can use the Loan Repayment by Cash screen to accept cash from a walk-in customer to repay the loan amount.

14.1 Cash Deposit

The **Cash Deposit** screen is used to deposit the cash in a CASA through a Teller Session.

Cash can be deposited in either account currency or any foreign currency that is allowed. Whenever any transaction in foreign currency is posted to the account, it is converted to the account currency based on the maintained exchange rate for the transaction.

To deposit the cash through a Teller Session:

 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Session Teller Transactions, click Cash Deposit or specify the Cash Deposit in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cash Deposit screen is displayed.



Account Number *	Transaction Amount *	
Exchange Rate	Account Amount	
Total Charge Amount		
Narrative *		
Cash Deposit		
Charge Details		
	Submit Clea	ar Cancel

Figure 14-1 Cash Deposit

2. On the **Cash Deposit** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 4-1.



- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click **Submit**. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

The Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

14.2 Cash Withdrawal

The **Cash Withdrawal** screen is used to withdraw funds from the CASA account of the customer.

The withdrawal is subject to the availability of a sufficient balance or available credit limit. When the transaction is performed, it updates the available balance in the CASA account immediately.

To withdraw the cash through a Teller Session:



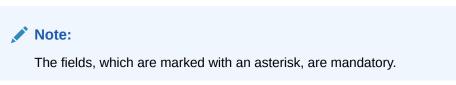
 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Session Teller Transactions, click Cash Withdrawal or specify the Cash Withdrawal in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Cash Withdrawal** screen is displayed.

Cash Withdrawal				
Account Number *	Transaction A	Amount *		
	•			
Exchange Rate	Account Amo	ount		
~	^			
Total Charge Amount				
Narrative *				
Cash Withdrawal				
Charge Details				
		Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 14-2 Cash Withdrawal

2. On the **Cash Withdrawal** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 4-3.



- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.



On transaction completion, the cash is withdrawn successfully from the customer account. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

14.3 FX Sale Against Walk-in

The **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen is used to sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer in return for the equivalent amount received in another currency.

To sell a foreign currency to a walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Session Teller Transactions, click FX Sale - Walk-in or specify the FX Sale - Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Sale Against Walk-in screen is displayed.

▲ FX Sale Against Walk-in	
Amount Sold *	Currency Received *
Beneficiary Name *	Beneficiary Address1
Beneficiary Address2	Beneficiary Address3
Beneficiary Address4	Identification Type
Identification Number	Exchange Rate
Amount Received	Total Charge Amount
Narrative *	
FX Sale Against Walk-in	
Charge Details	

Figure 14-3 FX Sale Against Walk-in

2. On the **FX Sale Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 4-6.



3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.



4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction completion, the teller cash position to the equivalent of Sold currency is deducted, and Received currency is incremented. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.

14.4 FX Purchase Against Walk-in

The **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen is used to buy foreign currency from walk-in customers.

To buy foreign currency from a walk-in customer:

 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Session Teller Transactions, click FX Purchase Against Walk-in or specify the FX Purchase Against Walk-in in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The FX Purchase Against Walk-in screen is displayed.



Currency Paid *
Q
Beneficiary Address 1
Beneficiary Address 3
Identification Type
Exchange Rate
Total Charges

Figure 14-4 FX Purchase Against Walk-in

2. On the **FX Purchase Against Walk-in** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 4-8.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.



The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves.

On transaction completion, the teller cash position is updated based on the currency of the **Amount Bought** and the **Amount Paid** fields. For more information on transaction submission and validations, refer to *Step 5* in Cash Deposit.



14.5 Loan Repayment by Cash

The Teller can use the **Loan Repayment by Cash** screen to accept cash from a walk-in customer to repay the loan amount.

To make loan repayment by cash:

 On the Homepage, click Teller. On the Teller Mega Menu, under Session Teller Transactions, click Loan Repayment by Cash or specify the Loan Repayment by Cash in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Loan Repayment by Cash screen is displayed.

Figure 14-5 Loan Repayment by Cash

▲ Loan Repayment By Cash				
Loan Account *	Repayment Amount Account Amount Narrative * Loan Repayment By Cash			
► Charges				
		Submit	Clear	Cancel

2. On the Loan Repayment by Cash screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to Table 11-2.



- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

A teller sequence number is generated, and the Transaction Completed Successfully information message is displayed.

Note:

The transaction is moved to authorization in case of any approval warning raised when the transaction saves. On transaction completion, the loan amount is repaid successfully.



15 Journal Log

The Teller or Supervisor can use screens under the **Journal Log** menu to view the status of transactions performed by them. It is also used to resubmit or reject an incomplete transaction or reverse a completed transaction.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- About Electronic and Servicing Journals
 In the Electronic Journal and Servicing Journal screens, Tellers can view the status of
 the transactions performed only by them and Supervisors can view the status of the
 transactions performed by them and other Tellers.
- Electronic Journal
 Tellers and Supervisors can use the Electronic Journal screen to view the status of the cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.
- Servicing Journal

Tellers and Supervisors can use this screen to view the status of the non-cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.

Reassign Transactions

Tellers and Supervisors can use the **Reassign Transactions** screen to re-assign the transactions that are pending approval to the other Supervisor or to unlock a locked transaction.

15.1 About Electronic and Servicing Journals

In the **Electronic Journal** and **Servicing Journal** screens, Tellers can view the status of the transactions performed only by them and Supervisors can view the status of the transactions performed by them and other Tellers.

Common Operations

These screens are used to perform the following operations:

Operation	Description	
View Status	View the status of all transactions performed by the logged- in Teller ID.	
Reverse Completed Transactions	Reverse the completed transaction posted by Teller during the day.	
Re-submit Incomplete Transactions	Re-submit the incomplete transactions performed by the logged-in Teller ID, that are either:	
	 Approved by the supervisor and moved to Teller EJ log for re-submission. 	
	 Processed by an external system (for example, Oracle Banking Payments) and responded to Teller with the status as Success. 	

Table 15-1 Operations in Journal Log



Operation	Description	
Reject Incomplete Transactions	Reject the incomplete transactions that are either:	
	 Rejected by an external system (for example, Oracle Banking Payments) with the status as Reject. Prompted with error due to processing validations. 	
View Approval History	View the approval history to see the list of all transactions that are either approved or rejected by the logged-in approver ID.	
Approve or Reject Transactions	Approve or Reject the transactions that are assigned to the logged-in Approver ID during the day.	
Discard of Reversal Transactions	When the approver rejects the reversal request, the transaction is marked as rejected and the teller discards the rejected status, the transaction is moved to the discarded transaction.	

Table 15-1 (Cont.) Operations in Journal Log	Table 15-1	(Cont.) Operations in Journal Log
--	------------	-----------------------------------

In the tile and grid views, the transactions are displayed for all statuses by default. The status can be changed using the filters option. If the user closes the screen with a status other than All, the selected status will default until the browser tab is closed. The following conditions apply for the default status:

Table 15-2 Conditions for Default Status

Condition	Description
The browser tab is not closed	The transactions will be displayed for the previously selected status if the screen is launched again.
The browser tab is closed and the user logs in to the application in a new tab or window	The transactions will be displayed for all statuses if the screen is launched.

Common Icons, Actions, and Shortcut Keys

Users can perform one of the following actions on the **Electronic Journal** and **Servicing Journal** screens:

Table 15-3 Symbols

lcon	Description
	Click on this icon to display the details in the tile view.
	Click on this icon to display the details in the grid view.

After filling the necessary fields in the **Electronic Journal** and **Servicing Journal** screens, you can do one of the following steps:



Action	Description	
Fetch	Click Fetch to get the list of transactions based on the query criteria specified. When you click Fetch , the following details are displayed for each transaction:	
	Function Code and Screen Name	
	Transaction Reference Number	
	Teller Sequence Number	
	Transaction Amount	
	Account Number	
	Teller ID	
	Teller Remarks	
Clear	Click Clear to clear the specified values.	

Users can also navigate to necessary the transaction; perform the operations using the shortcut keys as follows:

- 1. Press the **Tab** key, and navigate to the list of transactions in grid view.
- 2. Use Up/Down arrow keys to select the necessary transaction.
- 3. Use Left/Right arrow keys to select the icon.
- 4. Press Spacebar to view the operations applicable to the selected transaction.
- 5. Use **Up/Down** arrow keys to select the necessary operation.

15.2 Electronic Journal

Tellers and Supervisors can use the **Electronic Journal** screen to view the status of the cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.

For information on the common operations and icons on this screen, refer to About Electronic and Servicing Journals.

To view the status of the cash transactions:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Journal Log, click Electronic Journal or specify Electronic Journal in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Electronic Journal screen is displayed.



8301- BC Issue against Walk in	1001- Cash Withdrawal	8305- DD Issue against Walk-in	1001- Cash Withdrawal
Transaction Reference 1002208900007138	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence	Transaction Reference 0002208900030082	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence 0002208900037635/ 301
Teller Sequence: 200	Transaction Amount: GBP 100.00	Teller Sequence: DDI-306	Transaction Amount: GBP 100.00
Transaction Amount: GBP 10:00	Account Number: 000011569038	Transaction Amount: USD 13.00	Account Number: 000011569016
Account Number:	Teller ID: HARISH	Account Number:	Teller ID: HARISH
Teller ID: HARISH	Teller Remarks	Teller ID: HARISH	Teller Remarks
Teller Remarks		Teller Remarks	
	Supervisor Id: KEERTID2		Supervisor Id: KEERTHYB
	Supervisor Remarks Approved		Supervisor Remarks No Comments
@ @ >	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I		0 0 0

Figure 15-1 Electronic Journal (List View)

You can perform any of the following actions in this screen:

• Click icon to view the transaction information. This screen provides the details of the transactions handed off to the external system.

The Transaction Info pop-up screen is displayed.

Figure 15-2 Transaction Info

Service Provider	External Reference Number	Transaction Status	Message	

- Click icon to view the transaction details. The following details are displayed based on the transaction status in the filters:
 - Teller Sequence
 - Transaction Reference
 - Transaction Status
 - Time Resubmitted
 - Time Stamp/Approval Time Stamp
 - Supervisor ID
 - Supervisor Remarks
 - Override Info
 Click Override Info icon to view the details f

Click **Override Info** icon to view the details for approval flow request.

- Click Click conto submit the transaction.
- Click local control discard the transaction.



- Click icon to view advice.
- Click icon to reverse the transaction.

Figure 15-3 Electronic Journal (Grid View)

1 1 1
ı
1
1
1
1
1
1
1

2. Click the icon to filter the results on the tile/grid view based on the search criteria. The **Filters** pop-up screen is displayed.

Figure 15-4	Filters	(Electronic Journal)
-------------	---------	----------------------

Teller ID		Function Code			Branch	Posting Date *		
	Q,			Q,				
Account Number		Teller Sequence F	Prefix		Transad	ction Status		
	Q,			Q,				•
Transaction Reference		From Sequence N	Number					
		From Sequence	Numbei	~ ^	To See	quence Number	\sim	^
From Transaction Time			From Ar	nount Ra	ange			
From Transaction Tir 🕒	To Tran	saction Time 🕒	From A	mount F	Range	To Amount Rar	nge	
Transaction Currency								
		Q						

3. On the **Filters** pop-up screen, specify the details fetch the records. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 13-5 Fillers - Field Description	Table 15-5	Filters - Field Description
--	------------	-----------------------------

Field	Description
Teller ID	Specify the Teller ID.
	Note: You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Function Code	Specify the function code for which the inquiry is to be made.
	Note: You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Account Number	Specify the account number.
	Note: You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of maintained account numbers.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Click the search icon and select from the list of values.
Transaction Status	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values. Note: By default, All status is selected.



Field	Description
Transaction Reference	Specify the transaction reference number.
From Sequence Number	Specify the start number of the sequence range.
To Sequence Number	Specify the end number of the sequence range.
From Transaction Time	Specify the transaction start time.
To Transaction Time	Specify the transaction end time.
From Amount Range	Specify the "from" amount of the amount range.
To Amount Range	Specify the "to" amount of the amount range.
Transaction Currency	Click the search icon and select the transaction currency from the list of values.

Table 15-5 (Cont.) Filters - Field Description

15.3 Servicing Journal

Tellers and Supervisors can use this screen to view the status of the non-cash transactions performed by them on the posting date.

For information on the common operations and icons on this screen, refer to About Electronic and Servicing Journals.

To view the status of the non-cash transactions:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Journal Log**, click **Servicing Journal** or specify **Servicing Journal** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Servicing Journal screen is displayed.

Figure 15-5	Servicing Journal	(Tile View)
-------------	-------------------	-------------

1014- DD Issue against Account	CQRQ- Cheque Book Request	CQRQ- Cheque Book Request	CQRQ- Cheque Book Request
Transaction Reference COULD PREPROCESTOR Transaction Amount: COULD 195 (1) Transaction Amount: COULD 195 (1) Account Number: Could 195 (1) Fielder ID: Counters Tealer Remarks Tealer Remarks	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence 10022000000000000000000000000000000000	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence Louiz20000004 (5622) (AU-325) Transaction Amount: Account Number: Teller Branaks Teller Remarks Supervisor Id: 10AVEP/TR2 Supervisor Id: 10AVEP/TR2 Supervisor Id: 10AVEP/TR2 Supervisor Id: 10AVEP/TR2 Dia Comments	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence LOUC201901006156-94 NAV-824 Transaction Amount: Account Number: Teller ID: Soci0551 Teller Remarks Supervisor Id: NAVEENTIN2:20 Supervisor Id: NAVEENTIN2:20 Supervisor Id: NAVEENTIN2:20 Supervisor Id: NAVEENTIN2:20
(i)	⊚ 	i 😔 📀 😒	(i)

You can perform any of the following actions in this screen:

Click icon to view the transaction information. This screen provides the details of the transactions handed off to the external system.

The Transaction Info pop-up screen is displayed.



Figure 15-6 Transaction Info

Transaction Info			×
Service Provider	External Reference Number	Transaction Status	Message
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) K	K < 1		

- Click conton view the transaction details. The following details are displayed based on the transaction status in the filters:
 - Teller Sequence
 - Transaction Reference
 - Transaction Status
 - Time Resubmitted
 - Time Stamp/Approval Time Stamp
 - Supervisor ID
 - Supervisor Remarks
 - Override Info
 Click Override Info icon to view the details for approval flow request.
- Click icon to submit the transaction.
- Click icon to discard the transaction.
- Click 🗐 icon to view advice.
- Click icon to reverse the transaction.

Figure 15-7 Servicing Journal (Grid View)

unction Code	Transaction Reference	Teller Sequence	Transaction Currency	Transaction Amount	Account Number	Teller ID	Teller Remarks	Transaction Status	Action
RQ- Cheque Book Request									1
RQ- Cheque Book Request									1
RQ- Cheque Book Request									1
14- Outward Clearing									1
IO- BC Operations									1
16- DD Issue Against GL									1
10- BC Issue Against Account									1
14- DD Issue against Account									1
6- Account Transfer									1
6- Account Transfer									

2. Click the criteria.

icon to filter the results on the tile/grid view based on the search



The **Filters** pop-up screen is displayed.

Filters								>
Teller ID		Function Code			Branch	Posting Da	ate *	
	Q			Q,				**
Account Number		Teller Sequence	Prefix		Transac	tion Status	5	
	Q,			Q,				•
Transaction Reference		From Sequence	Number					
		From Sequence	e Nuri 🗸	^	To Sec	quence Nu	mbe 🗸	^
From Transaction Time			From Amc	ount l	Range			
From Transaction 🕑	To Tra	nsaction Tir. 🕑	From Am	ount	Range	Το Αποι	int Rang	е
Transaction Currency								
		Q,						
						Fetch	Cle	ar

Figure 15-8 Filters (Servicing Journal)

3. On the **Filters** pop-up screen, specify the details fetch the records. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 15-6 Filters - Field Description

Field	Description
Teller ID	Specify the Teller ID. Note: You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.



Field	Description
Function Code	Specify the function code for which the inquiry is to be made.
	You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of values.
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Account Number	Specify the account number.
	Note: You can also click the search icon and select the Teller ID from the list of maintained account numbers.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Click the search icon and select from the list of values.
Transaction Status	Select the transaction status from the drop-down values.
	Note: By default, All status is selected.
Transaction Reference	Specify the transaction reference number.
From Sequence Number	Specify the start number of the sequence range.
To Sequence Number	Specify the end number of the sequence range.
From Transaction Time	Specify the transaction start time.
To Transaction Time	Specify the transaction end time.
From Amount Range	Specify the "from" amount of the amount range.
To Amount Range	Specify the "to" amount of the amount range.
Transaction Currency	Click the search icon and select the transaction currency from the list of values.

Table 15-6 (Cont.) Filters - Field Description

15.4 Reassign Transactions

Tellers and Supervisors can use the **Reassign Transactions** screen to re-assign the transactions that are pending approval to the other Supervisor or to unlock a locked transaction.

To reassign the Supervisor ID:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Journal Log, click Reassign Transactions or specify Reassign Transactions in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Reassign Transactions screen is displayed.

Figure 15-9 Reassign Transactions

eassign Transactions				
:h Posting Date *	Teller ID	Function Code		
u 27, 2021	Q		Q	
ount Number	Teller Sequence Prefix	From Sequence Number		
Q	Q			
equence Number	From Transaction Time	To Transaction Time		
	O		O	
n Amount Range	To Amount Range	Journal Log Type		
			v	

2. On the **Reassign Transactions** screen, specify the details fetch the records. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 15-7 Reassign Transactions - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Posting Date	Specify the branch posting date for which the inquiry is to be made.
	Note: By default, the current posting date is displayed.
Teller ID	Select the Teller ID from the list of values.



r i a lat	Description
Field	Description
Function Code	Specify the function code for which the inquiry is to be made. Note: You can also click the search icon and select from the list of the maintained function codes.
Account Number	Specify the account number.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Select from the list of values.
From Sequence Number	Specify the start number of the sequence range.
To Sequence Number	Specify the end number of the sequence range.
From Transaction Time	Specify the transaction start time.
To Transaction Time	Specify the transaction end time.
From Amount Range	Specify the "from" amount of the amount range.
To Amount Range	Specify the "to" amount of the amount range.
Journal Log Type	Select the type from the drop-down values (Electronic Journal or Servicing Journal).

Table 15-7 (Cont.) Reassign Transactions - Field Description

3. After you specify the necessary fields, you can perform one of the following actions:

Action	Description	
Fetch	Click Fetch to get the list of transactions based on the query criteria specified. When you click Fetch , the following details are displayed for each transaction:	
	Function Code and Screen Name	
	Transaction Reference Number	
	Teller Sequence Number	
	Transaction Amount	
	Account Number	
	Teller ID	
	Supervisor ID	
	Teller Remarks	
	Supervisor Remarks	
Clear	Click Clear to clear the transaction list.	

Table 15-8 Basic Actions



The transactions fetched based on the search criteria are displayed in Tile View. In the Tile View, you can click the necessary icons to perform the operations.

1013- chequeWithdrawal	1013- chequeWithdrawal	1401- cashDeposit	
Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence	Transaction Reference/Teller Sequence	
Transaction Amount:	Transaction Amount:	Transaction Amount:	
Account Number: 0000000004	Account Number:	Account Number:	
Teller ID:	Teller ID:	Teller ID:	
No Comments	No Comments	No Comments	
Supervisor Id:	Supervisor Id:	Supervisor Id: !	
Supervisor Remarks	Supervisor Remarks	Supervisor Remarks	
No Comments	No Comments	No Comments	
		(2)	

Figure 15-10 List of Transactions

In the transaction record, you can perform one of the following operations:

Table 15-9 Actions for Transaction Record

Action	Description
	Click on this icon to unlock the transaction.
	Click on this icon to reassign the Supervisor ID for the transaction.



16 Prediction

The screen under the **Prediction** menu is used to predict the number of service counters.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Teller Service Counters Prediction
 - The **Teller Service Counters Prediction** screen is used to predict the number of Teller service counters required for the specified days.

16.1 Teller Service Counters Prediction

The **Teller Service Counters Prediction** screen is used to predict the number of Teller service counters required for the specified days.

To predict the number of Teller service counters:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Prediction, click Teller Service Counters Prediction or specify Teller Service Counters Prediction in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Teller Service Counters Prediction screen is displayed.

Figure 16-1 Teller Service Counters Prediction

Teller Service Counters Prediction

Current Service Time (Minutes) *	Branch Customer Lounge Capacity (Persons) *	Physical Teller Counters (Number) *	Planned Queue Waiting Time(Minutes) *
Prediction Days *			
	Go		

2. On the **Teller Service Counters Prediction** screen, specify the details fetch the records. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 16-1 Teller Service Counters Prediction - Field Description

Field	Description
Current Service Time (Minutes)	Specify the time to service business transactions at the Teller counter.
Branch Customer Lounge Capacity (Persons)	Specify the number of persons that can be accommodated at one time in the physical service area of the Branch.



Field	Description
Physical Teller Counters (Number)	Specify the physical teller counters available at the branch.
Planned Queue Waiting Time (Minutes)	Specify the waiting time to be achieved at the queue.
Prediction Days	Specify the number of days in the future where the Teller counters are required to be predicted.

Table 16-1 (Cont.) Teller Service Counters Prediction - Field Description

3. Click Go.

The predicted value of Teller service counters is displayed. A sample prediction of Teller service counters based on certain values is shown below.

Figure 16-2 Teller Service Counters Prediction - Sample

Teller Service Counters Prediction





17 Cache

The screen under the **Cache** menu is used to get the maintenance reflected while performing the transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Clear Cache

The **Clear Cache** screen is used to clear the cache to get the maintenance reflected while performing the transactions.

17.1 Clear Cache

The **Clear Cache** screen is used to clear the cache to get the maintenance reflected while performing the transactions.

To clear the cache:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Cache**, click **Clear Cache** or specify **Clear Cache** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Clear Cache screen is displayed.

Figure 17-1 Clear Cache



- 2. Click the checkboxes to select the desired **Cache Name**.
- 3. Click Submit to clear the selected cache.
- 4. Click **OK** to close the screen.



18 Customer Service

The screens under the **Customer Service** menu are used for customer services and inquiries.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Cheque Status Inquiry

The Teller can use the **Cheque Status Inquiry** screen to query the details of a cheque by specifying the account number and cheque number of the customer.

- Stop Cheque Request The Teller can use the Stop Cheque Request screen to initiate stop payment of cheque as requested by the customer.
- Cheque Book Request

The **Cheque Book Request** screen is used to initiate the cheque book request for a customer account.

- Passbook Issue The Teller can use the **Passbook Issue** screen to issue a new passbook for a customer account.
- Passbook Update The Teller can use the Passbook Update screen to update the passbook of a customer account.
- Passbook Status Change The Teller can use the Passbook Status Change screen to initiate the status change for a passbook of a customer account.
- Passbook Reprint

The Teller can use the **Passbook Reprint** screen to reprint the passbook of a customer account.

- Account Balance Inquiry The Teller can use the Account Balance Inquiry screen to inquire about the account balance details of a customer account.
- Account Statement Request
 The Teller can use the Account Statement Request screen to initiate an account statement request for a customer account.
- Customer Address Update The Teller can use the Customer Address Update screen to initiate a service request to update the customer address details.
- Account Address Update The Teller can use the Account Address Update screen to initiate a service request to update the address details of the customer account.
- Customer Contact Update The Customer Contact Update screen is used to initiate a service request to update the customer contact details.



Cheque Book Status Change

The **Cheque Book Status Change** screen is used to change the status of a cheque book.

18.1 Cheque Status Inquiry

The Teller can use the **Cheque Status Inquiry** screen to query the details of a cheque by specifying the account number and cheque number of the customer.

To query the details of a cheque:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Cheque Status Inquiry or specify Cheque Status Inquiry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Status Inquiry screen is displayed.

Cheque Status Inquiry		
Account Number *	Cheque Number *	
Query Clear		
Account Name	Account Branch	
Customer ID	Cheque Status	
Value Date	Cheque Amount	
Beneficiary		
		Exit

Figure 18-1 Cheque Status Inquiry

2. On the **Cheque Status Inquiry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 18-1
 Cheque Status Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the cheque status needs to be enquired.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number.



Field	Description
Query	Click Query to fetch the details of the cheque.
Clear	Click Clear to clear the details.
Account Name	Displays the name of the account holder.
Account Branch	Displays the account branch code.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the account.
Cheque Status	Displays the status of the cheque (Used , Unused , or Stopped).
Value Date	Displays the date specified on the cheque.
Cheque Amount	Displays the cheque amount.
Beneficiary	Displays the name of the beneficiary.

Table 18-1 (Cont.) Cheque Status Inquiry - Field Description

18.2 Stop Cheque Request

The Teller can use the **Stop Cheque Request** screen to initiate stop payment of cheque as requested by the customer.

A stop payment request is an instruction given by a customer to the bank directing it to stop payment against a Cheque. This instruction can be based on a single cheque or a range of cheque numbers.

To initiate stop payment of cheque:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Stop Cheque Request or specify Stop Cheque Request in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Stop Cheque Request screen is displayed.

Stop Cheque Request					
Account Number *		Cheque Number *			
Select Multiple Cheques		Cheque Amount v Expiry Date			
Mar 27, 2021	#		**		
Reason Type	•	Total Charge Amount			
Narrative *					
Stop Cheque Request					
Charge Details					
			Submit	Clear	Cancel

Figure 18-2 Stop Cheque Request



2. On the **Stop Cheque Request** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description			
Account Number	Specify the account number for which you need to enforce a stop payment.			
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number on which the stop payment is to be enforced.			
Select Multiple Cheques	Select this option to enforce stop payment on multiple cheques of the customer account.			
Cheque Amount	Specify the cheque amount for which the cheque is drawn. The cheque currency is defaulted to account currency.			
Effective Date	Specify the date on which the cheque is drawn.			
Expiry Date	Specify the expiry date of the cheque.			
Reason Type	Specify the type of stop payment (Stop or Lost).			
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.			
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at the Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.			
Narrative	The system displays the default narrative as Stop Cheque Request , and it can be modified. You can specify the reason/ purpose for which the stop payment is issued.			

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to update the stop payment status in Customer Accounts Maintenance to indicate the presence of a stop payment instruction for the customer account.

18.3 Cheque Book Request

The **Cheque Book Request** screen is used to initiate the cheque book request for a customer account.

To initiate the cheque book request:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Cheque Book Request or specify Cheque Book Request in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Book Request screen is displayed.

Cheque Book Request						
Account Number *		Cheque Book Type				
			Q			
Number Of Leaves *		First Cheque Number				
	-					
Request Date		Request Status				
				-		
Deliver To *		Address Line 1 *				
	-					
Address Line 2 *		Address Line 3				
Address Line 4						
Narrative *						
Cheque Book Request						
Charge Details						
					_	_
				Submit	Clear	Can

Figure 18-3 Cheque Book Request

2. On the **Cheque Book Request** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 18-3	Cheque Book Request - Field Description
------------	---

Field	Description	
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the cheque book request is to be initiated.	
Cheque Book Type	Click the search icon, and select the checkbook type from the list of values.	
Number of Leaves	 Select the number of leaves from the following drop-down values: 10 25 50 100 	
First Cheque Number	Specify the number of the first cheque.	
Request Date	By default, the current posting date is displayed as the request date.	



Field	Description		
Request Status	Select the request status from the drop-down values (Requested or Delivered).		
Deliver To	Specify the mode of delivery (Branch or Post).		
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the Customer if the delivery mode is selected as Post .		
	Note: By default, the address of the customer account is displayed, and it can be modified.		
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cheque Book Request , and it can		
	be modified.		

Table 18-3 (Cont.) Cheque Book Request - Field Description

- 3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system for the cheque book issuance of the customer account.

18.4 Passbook Issue

The Teller can use the **Passbook Issue** screen to issue a new passbook for a customer account.

To issue a new passbook:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Passbook Issue or specify Passbook Issue in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Passbook Issue** screen is displayed.



Passbook Issue Account Number * Account Name Account Branch Account Open Date Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Passbook Number Passbook Number Passbook Status Total Charge Amount Passbook Issue V Charge Details						
Account Name Account Branch Account Open Date Customer ID Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Passbook Number Passbook Status Total Charge Amount Passbook Category Narrative * Passbook Issue	Passbook Issue					
Account Open Date Customer ID Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Passbook Number Passbook Status Total Charge Amount Passbook Category Narrative * Passbook Issue	Account Number *	Account Currency				
Account Open Date Customer ID Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Passbook Number Passbook Status Total Charge Amount Passbook Category Narrative * Passbook Issue						
Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Passbook Number Passbook Status Total Charge Amount Passbook Category Narrative * Passbook Issue	Account Name	Account Branch				
Address Line 1 Address Line 2 Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Passbook Number Passbook Status Total Charge Amount Passbook Category Narrative * Passbook Issue						
Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Passbook Number Passbook Status Total Charge Amount Passbook Category Image: Charge Amount Passbook Category Image: Charge Amount Passbook Category Passbook Issue	Account Open Date	Customer ID				
Address Line 3 Address Line 4 Passbook Number Passbook Status Total Charge Amount Passbook Category Image: Charge Amount Passbook Category Image: Charge Amount Passbook Category Passbook Issue						
Passbook Number Passbook Status Total Charge Amount Passbook Category Narrative * Passbook Issue	Address Line 1	Address Line 2				
Passbook Number Passbook Status Total Charge Amount Passbook Category Narrative * Passbook Issue						
Total Charge Amount Passbook Category Q	Address Line 3	Address Line 4				
Total Charge Amount Passbook Category						
Narrative * Passbook Issue	Passbook Number	Passbook Status				
Narrative * Passbook Issue						
Narrative * Passbook Issue	Total Charge Amount	Passbook Category				
Passbook Issue			Q			
	Narrative *					
▶ Charge Details	Passbook Issue					
Charge Details						
	Charge Details					
	-					
Submit Clear Cancel				Submit	Cloar	Cancol

Figure 18-4 Passbook Issue

2. On the **Passbook Issue** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 18-4 Passbook Issue - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the passbook needs to be issued.
Account Currency	Displays the currency of the specified account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified account number.
Account Open Date	Displays the account opening date.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Specify the address of the customer.



Field	Description
Passbook Number	Displays the passbook number that needs to be issued.
	Note: The passbook number is generated based on the instrument number maintenance.
Passbook Status	By default, the passbook status is displayed as Issued .
Total Charge Amount	Displays the total charge amount, which is computed by the system in the local currency of the branch.
	Note: This field is displayed only if Multi-Currency Configuration at Function Code Indicator level is set as Y.
Passbook Category	Click the search icon, and select the passbook category from the list of values.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Passbook Issue , and it can be modified.
Old Passbook Details	Specify the fields.
Passbook Number	Displays the old passbook number that is issued to the customer account.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date of the old passbook.
Status Movement	Displays the current status of the passbook.
Status Change Date	Displays the date on which the current status got modified.

Table 18-4 (Cont.) Passbook Issue - Field Description

- **3.** Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.
- 4. Click Submit.

The passbook issue request is handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to update the passbook issue request for the customer account.

18.5 Passbook Update

The Teller can use the **Passbook Update** screen to update the passbook of a customer account.

To update the passbook:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Passbook Update or specify Passbook Update in the search icon bar and select the screen.

ORACLE

The Passbook Update screen is displayed.

Figure 18-5 Passbook Update

Passbook Update				
Account Number *	Account Branch			
Account Name	Passbook Number			
Start Line	Previous Balance			
Compression Required	Compression Start Date	dada		
Compression End Date				
		Submit	Clear	Cancel

2. On the **Passbook Update** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 18-5 Passbook Update - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the passbook needs to be updated.
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Passbook Number	Displays the passbook number that needs to be updated.
Start Line	Specify the start line of the passbook to enter the transaction details.
Previous Balance	Displays the previous balance in the passbook.
Compression Required	Check this box to modify the defaulted values related to transaction compression.
Compression Start Date	Displays the compression start date.
Compression End Date	Displays the compression end date.

3. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to fetch and update the passbook statement of the customer account.

18.6 Passbook Status Change

The Teller can use the **Passbook Status Change** screen to initiate the status change for a passbook of a customer account.

To initiate the status change of a passbook:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Passbook Status Change or specify Passbook Status Change in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Passbook Status Change screen is displayed.

Account Number *			Account Bran	nch *	
l					
Account Name *			Customer ID	*	
assbook Number *			Issue Date		
				鎆	
Passbook Status			Status Descri	ption	
neave	*				
Status Change Date			Narrative *		
3					
<u> </u>	±			atus Change	
-	i			atus Change	
Dld Passbook Details Passbook Number	Issue Date	Status Movement		atus Change Status Date Change	
Dld Passbook Details		Status Movement	Passbook St		
Dld Passbook Details Passbook Number	Issue Date	Status Movement	Passbook St		

Figure 18-6 Passbook Status Change

2. On the **Passbook Status Change** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 18-6 Passbook Status Change - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the passbook status change is required.
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified account number.



Field	Description
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Customer ID	Displays the customer ID of the specified account number.
Passbook Number	Displays the current passbook number of the customer account.
Issue Date	Displays the date of issue of the current passbook number.
Passbook Status	Select the passbook status to be changed from the following drop-down values: • Active • Close • Reissue
Status Description	Displays the description of the selected status.
Status Change Date	Displays the current posting date as the status change date.
Narrative	Displays default the narrative as Passbook Status Change , and it can be modified.
Old Passbook Details	Specify the fields.
Passbook Number	Displays the old passbook number of the customer account.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date of the old passbook.
Status Movement	Displays the current status of the old passbook number.
Status Description	Displays the description of the status of the old passbook number.
Status Change Date	Displays the date on which the old passbook is modified.

Table 18-6 (Cont.) Passbook Status Change - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system for updating the status change of the old passbook number.

18.7 Passbook Reprint

The Teller can use the **Passbook Reprint** screen to reprint the passbook of a customer account.

To reprint the passbook:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Passbook Reprint or specify Passbook Reprint in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Passbook Reprint screen is displayed.



Account Number *	Account Name *	
Account Branch	Account Currency	
Reprint Basis	Last Number Of Transactions	
 Reprinting Based On Transactions 		
 Reprinting Based On Date 		
From Date	To Date	
	1	m
Narrative *		
Passbook Reprint		

Figure 18-7 Passbook Reprint

2. On the **Passbook Reprint** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 18-7 Passbook Reprint - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the passbook needs to be updated.
Account Branch	Displays the branch code of the specified account number.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Account Currency	Displays the account currency.
Reprint Basis	 Select the reprint basis from the following options: Reporting Based on Transaction Reporting Based on Date

Field	Description
Last Number of Transactions	Specify the last number of transactions.
	Note: This field is enabled only if Reprint Basis is selected as Transaction.
From Date	Specify the date from which the transactions need to be printed.
	Note: This field is enabled only if Reprint Basis is selected as Date .
To Date	Displays the current date.
	Note: This field is enabled only if Reprint Basis is selected as Date.
Narrative	Displays the narrative as Passbook Reprint , and it can be modified.

Table 18-7 (Cont.) Passbook Reprint - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to fetch the details and reprint the passbook of the customer account.

18.8 Account Balance Inquiry

The Teller can use the **Account Balance Inquiry** screen to inquire about the account balance details of a customer account.

To inquire about the account balance details:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Service**, click **Account Balance Inquiry** or specify **Account Balance Inquiry** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Balance Inquiry screen is displayed.

Account Balance Enquiry	
Customer Account *	
Query Clear Account Currency	Account Name
Account Class	Account Class Description
Account Open Date	Account Type
	Product (p):
Mode of Operation	
Balance Details	
Current Balance	Uncollected
Blocked	Available
Total Available	Book Balance
Sweep Enabled	Sweep Eligible Balance
ILM Sweep Eligible Balance	Temporary Overdraft Limit
Net Balance	Passbook Balance
Account Status	
Posting Allowed	Dormant
Stop Payment	Frozen
No Credit	No Debit
Debit Override	Credit Override
Overdraft	Status Change Automatic
Interest And Charges Details	
Turnover Details	
	_
	Exit

Figure 18-8 Account Balance Inquiry

2. On the **Account Balance Inquiry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 18-8
 Account Balance Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Account	Specify the account number for which the account balance needs to be enquired.
Query	Click Query to fetch and display the details.
Clear	Click Clear to clear the details.
Account Currency	Displays the currency for which the account balance needs to be enquired.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Account Class	Displays the account class of the specified account number.
Account Class Description	Displays the description of the account class.
Account Open Date	Displays the date on which the account is opened.
Account Type	Displays the type of the account.
Mode of Operation	Displays the mode of operation.
Balance Details	Specify the fields.
Current Balance	Displays the current balance of the account.



Field	Description
Uncollected	Displays the uncollected balance.
Blocked	Displays the blocked balance.
Available	Displays the balance available in the specified account.
Total Available	Displays the total available balance.
Book Balance	Displays the book balance.
Sweep Enabled	Check this box if sweep needs to be enabled.
Sweep Eligible Balance	Displays the sweep eligible balance.
ILM Sweep Eligible Balance	Displays the ILM sweep eligible balance.
Temporary Overdraft Limit	Displays the temporary overdraft limit.
Net Balance	Displays the net balance.
Passbook Balance	Displays the passbook balance.
Account Status	Specify the fields.
Posting Allowed	Select this checkbox if posting is allowed for the account.
Stop Payment	Select this checkbox if stop payment is allowed for the account.
No Credit	Select this checkbox if credit is not allowed for the account.
Debit Override	Select this checkbox if debit override is allowed for the account.
Overdraft	Select this checkbox if the overdraft is allowed for the account.
Dormant	Select this checkbox if the account is dormant.
Frozen	Select this checkbox if the account is frozen.
No Debit	Select this checkbox if the debit is not allowed for the account.
Credit Override	Select this checkbox if credit override is allowed for the account.
Status Change Automatic	Select this checkbox if the automatic status change is allowed.

Table 18-8 (Cont.) Account Balance Inquiry - Field Description

3. Click on the Interest and Charges Details data segment.

The Interest and Charges Details data segment is displayed.

Figure 18-9 Interest and Charges Details

Interest And Charges Details	
Accrued Interest (Dr)	Accrued Interest (Cr)
Interest Due	Charges Due
Last Interest Debit	Last Interest Credit
Last DR Activity	



4. On the **Interest and Charges Details** segment, view the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Accrued Interest (Dr)	Displays the debit accrued interest.
Accrued Interest (Cr)	Displays the credit accrued interest.
Interest Due	Displays the interest due.
Charges Due	Displays the charges due.
Last Interest Debit	Displays the last interest debit.
Last Interest Credit	Displays the last interest credit.
Last DR Activity	Displays the last DR activity.

Table 18-9 Interest And Charge Details - Field Description

5. Click on the **Turnover Details** data segment.

The Turnover Details data segment is displayed.

Figure 18-10 Turnover Details

▲ Turnover Details	
Opening	Daily Turnover (Dr)
Daily Turnover (Cr)	Current (ACY)

6. On the **Turnover Details** segment, view the details. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 18-10 Turnover Details - Field Description

Field	Description
Opening	Displays the opening turnover details.
Daily Turnover (Dr)	Displays the debit daily turnover.
Daily Turnover (Cr)	Displays the credit daily turnover.
Current (ACY)	Displays the current (ACY).

18.9 Account Statement Request

The Teller can use the **Account Statement Request** screen to initiate an account statement request for a customer account.

To initiate account statement request:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Customer Service**, click **Account Statement Req** or specify **Account Statement Req** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Statement Request screen is displayed.



ustomer Account *		Account Name			
lequest Date		Statement Type *			
đ					
rom Date *		To Date *			
đ			İ	1	
alance Type *		Narrative *			
,	•				
Charge Details					
2					

Figure 18-11 Account Statement Request

2. On the Account Statement Request screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description
Field	Description
Customer Account	Specify the account number for which the account statement needs to be requested.
Account Name	Displays the name of the specified account number.
Request Date	Displays the current posting date as the request date.
Statement Type	Specify the type of statement requested (Detailed or Summary).
From Date	Specify the start date for the date range.
To Date	Specify the end date for the date range.
Balance Type	Specify if the account statement needs to be generated based on Book Date or Value Date.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Account Statement , and it can be modified.

3. Specify the charge details. For information on the fields in the **Charge Details** segment, refer to Add Charge Details.

4. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to initiate an account statement request.



18.10 Customer Address Update

The Teller can use the **Customer Address Update** screen to initiate a service request to update the customer address details.

To update the customer address:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Cust Address Update or specify Cust Address Update in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Customer Address Update screen is displayed.

Figure 18-12 Customer Address Update

Initiate -					📄 Documents 🖉 💉
Customer Address Update	Customer Address Update				Screen (1/2)
 Review and Submit 	Customer Number *		Customer Name		
			Not Available		
	Address Details				
	Correspondence Address				
	Address Line 1	Address Line 2		Address Line 3	
	Address Line 4	Country Code			
		~			
	Permanent Address				
	Same As Correspondence Address				
	Address Line 1	Address Line 2		Address Line 3	
	Address Line 4	Country Code			
		٩,			
	Residential Address				
	Kesidential Address				
	Same As Permanent Address				
	Address Line 1	Address Line 2		Address Line 3	
	Address Line 4	Country Code			
		٩,			
	Narrative *				
	Address Details Update				Evelt Next Save & Clase Cancel

2. On the **Customer Address Update** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

 Table 18-12
 Customer Address Update - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Number	Specify the customer number for which the address details need to be updated.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name for the customer number specified.
Correspondence Address	Specify the fields.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Country Code	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.



Field	Description
Permanent Address	Specify the fields.
Same as Correspondence Address	Select this checkbox to populate the Correspondence Address to Permanent Address.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Country Code	Displays the maintained Country code, and it can be modified.
Residential Address	Specify the fields.
Same as Permanent Address	Select this checkbox to populate the Permanent Address details to Residential Address .
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Country Code	Displays the maintained country code, and it can be modified.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Customer Address Update , and it can be modified.
Review and Submit	Click Review and Submit to review the request details and submit.

Table 18-12 (Cont.) Customer Address Update - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The request details are handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system for the customer address update.

18.11 Account Address Update

The Teller can use the **Account Address Update** screen to initiate a service request to update the address details of the customer account.

To update the account address:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Account Address Update or specify Account Address Update in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Address Update screen is displayed.



Account Address Update	Account Address Update				s	creen (1 / 2)
Review and Submit	Account Number *		Account Branch			,
	Correspondence Address					
	Address Line 1 *	Address Line 2		Address Line 3		
	Address Line 4	Country Code *				
			٩,			
	Narrative *					
	Account Address Update					
				Back Nevt	Save & Close	Cance

Figure 18-13 Account Address Update

2. On the Account Address Update screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 18-13	Account Address Update - Field Description
-------------	--

Field	Description
Account Number	Specify the customer account number for which the address details need to be updated.
Account Branch	Displays the customer name for the customer number specified.
Correspondence Address	Specify the fields.
Address Line 1 to Address Line 4	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Country Code	Displays the maintained address details, and it can be modified.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Account Address Update , and it can be modified.
Review and Submit	Click Review and Submit to review the request details and submit.

3. Click Submit.

The request details are handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system for the account address update.



18.12 Customer Contact Update

The **Customer Contact Update** screen is used to initiate a service request to update the customer contact details.

To update the customer contact details:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Cust Contact No Update or specify Cust Contact No Update in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Customer Contact Update screen is displayed.

Figure 18-14 Customer Contact Update

Customer Contact Update	Application Entry -				$_{\mu^{k'}} ~\times~$
Customer Contact Update	Customer Contac	t Update			Screen (1 / 2)
Review and Submit	Customer Number	r *		Customer Name	
	Contact Details Mobile Phone *				
	Work Phone				
	Residential Phone				
	Fax Phone				
	Preferred Contact From *	To *		Preferred Communication Mode * Mobile Email	
	from	to to	G		
	Email Address			Alternate Email Address	
	Narrative *				
	Contact Details U	pdate			
				Back Next Sive & Close	Cancel

2. On the **Customer Contact Update** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 18-14	Customer Conta	ct Update -	Field Description
-------------	----------------	-------------	-------------------

Field	Description
Customer Number	Specify the customer number for which the contact details need to be updated.
Customer Name	Displays the customer name for the customer number specified.
Customer Details	Specify the fields.
Mobile Phone	Displays the mobile number, and it can be modified.
Work Phone	Displays the work phone number, and it can be modified.
Residential Phone	Displays the residential phone number, and it can be modified.
Fax Phone	Displays the fax phone number, and it can be modified.



r i a lat	Description
Field	Description
Preferred Contact Time	Displays the preferred contact time, and it can be modified.
Preferred Communication Mode	Displays the communication mode, and it can be modified.
Email Address	Displays the email id of the customer, and it can be modified.
Alternate Email Address	Displays the alternate email id of the customer, and it can be modified.
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Contact Details Update , and it can be modified.
Review and Submit	Click Review and Submit to review the request details and submit.

Table 18-14 (Cont.) Customer Contact Update - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The request details are handed off to the FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system for updating customer contact details.

18.13 Cheque Book Status Change

The **Cheque Book Status Change** screen is used to change the status of a cheque book.

To change the cheque book status:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Customer Service, click Cheque Book Status Change or specify Cheque Book Status Change in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Cheque Book Status Change screen is displayed.

Figure 18-15 Cheque Book Status Change

A Cheque Book Status Change		
Account Number *	First Cheque Number *	
Request Status *	Narrative *	
•	Cheque Book Status Change	
		Submit Clear Cancel

2. On the **Cheque Book Status Change** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Field	Description	
Account Number	Specify the account number for which the cheque book status needs to be changed.	
First Cheque Number	Specify the number of the first cheque.	
Request Status	Select the status that needs to be updated for the cheque book. The drop-down values are as follows:	
	Delivered	
	Requested	
	Destroyed	
Narrative	Displays the default narrative as Cheque Book Status Change , and it can be modified.	

Table 18-15 Cheque Book Status Change - Field Description

3. Click Submit.

The request is handed off to the core FLEXCUBE Universal Banking system to change the status of the cheque book.



19 Branch Dashboard

The Branch Dashboard facilitates the integration of data from multiple screens and displays it as a dashboard on the application landing page.

It provides a comprehensive and consolidated snapshot in tiny windows to access information quickly. Thus, helping the bank staff to analyze, monitor, and make better decisions, which in turn helps to save time and cost. To access the Branch Dashboard, select **Dashboard** from the main menu.

Dashboard						盦	â A
	bions Compared Strengthered Str	Cutatomer Service Request	Frequent Branch Operat	bay Call Energy Call	Current Til Populson Natrias GEP 000 Mar 26, 22 > • Mir 10,000 • Mar 100,000	Alerts Nor III I reshard to minister finite plase Nor III I reshard to minister finite plase Authentican Counterfinit 200 currency notes plase	Inventory In Hand 0
Till Cash Position PETERS GBP 000 Opening Balance Cosing Balance	Mar 26, 2020 Sosal Credit Total Debit Show Den	Cealt Court Debt Court	My Transaction Status NUTRIS 000 Mar 20 APPROVAL 6	6.2020 Cash COMPLETED 9]	Customer Steech X Q	Prequent Links Reference Rates FRB Portal NIMC Verification
Notifications ECR renovem MET/18335 p digital pain TO Rens increased by 0.62 Protestionary Officers renu grade			1			А	A

Figure 19-1 Dashboard

The Branch Dashboard is designed to display the widgets distributed in rows without the vertical scroll bar. The widgets are as follows:

- Till Cash Position
- Inventory in Hand
- My Transaction Status
- Customer Search
- Current Till Position
- Frequent Customer Operations
- Frequent Branch Operations
- Customer Service Request
- Notifications
- Alerts
- Frequent Links



Till Cash Position

This widget displays the currency-wise cash position of the Teller Id, which includes **Opening Balance**, **Total Debit**, and **Total Credit**, which happened for the day, and the Closing Balance. In addition, the system displays the denomination-wise count for the closing balance amount. The **FILTERS** option can be used to display Till cash position based on the currency, branch code, and date.

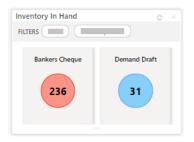
Figure 19-2 Till Cash Position

Till Cash Position			TC X	
Opening Balance Closing Balance	Total Credit Total Debit	Credit Count Debit Count		
Show Denominations				

Inventory in Hand

This widget displays the list of inventory counts available with the branch for the logged-in Teller Id.

Figure 19-3 Inventory in Hand



My Transaction Status

This widget displays the total transaction count performed by the logged-in Teller. Each slice represents the status-wise count of the transactions performed by the Teller.

The **FILTERS** option can be used to display transaction status based on the branch code, branch date, and transaction type (Cash/Non-Cash).



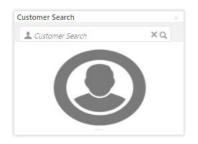
Figure 19-4 My Transaction Status

My Transaction Statu	s	TC×
FILTERS 000 M	lar 26, 2020 Cash	
APPROVAL	COMPLETED	1
6	9	
]

Customer Search

The Teller can use this widget to query and find a specific customer account. For more information on this segment, refer to Customer Search.

Figure 19-5 Customer Search



Current Till Position

This widget displays the Till amount available for the logged-in Teller ID. The **FILTERS** option can be used to display the current Till amount based on the currency, branch code, and date. The minimum and maximum values are fetched from the user preferences.

Figure 19-6 Current Till Position





Frequent Customer Operations

The Teller can use this widget to launch one of the frequently used **Customer Transactions** screens from the landing page. This option is easy to access instead of using **Menu Item Search** or navigating through the menu to process transactions.

Figure 19-7 Frequent Customer Operations



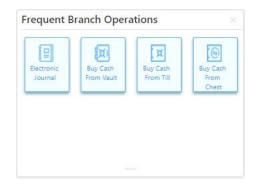
Note:

The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the widget.

Frequent Branch Operations

The Teller can use this widget to launch one of the frequently used **Branch Operations** screens from the landing page. This option is easy to access instead of using **Menu Item Search** or navigating through Menu to process transactions.







Note: The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the widget.

Customer Service Request

The Teller can use this widget to launch one of the frequently used **Customer Service** screens from the landing page. This option is easy to access instead of using **Menu Item Search** or navigating through Menu to process transactions.

Figure 19-9 Customer Service Request



Note:

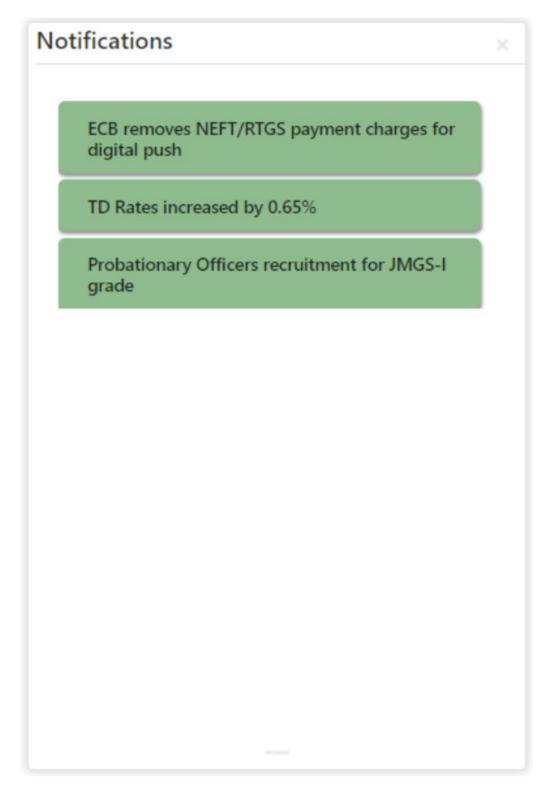
The system displays an error message stating that the User does not have rights to access this screen if the user is trying to access the restricted screen in the widget.

Notifications

The Teller can use this widget to view the bank-specific notifications or instructions provided for the bank staff. Generation of the notifications to be configured at the back-end.



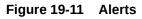


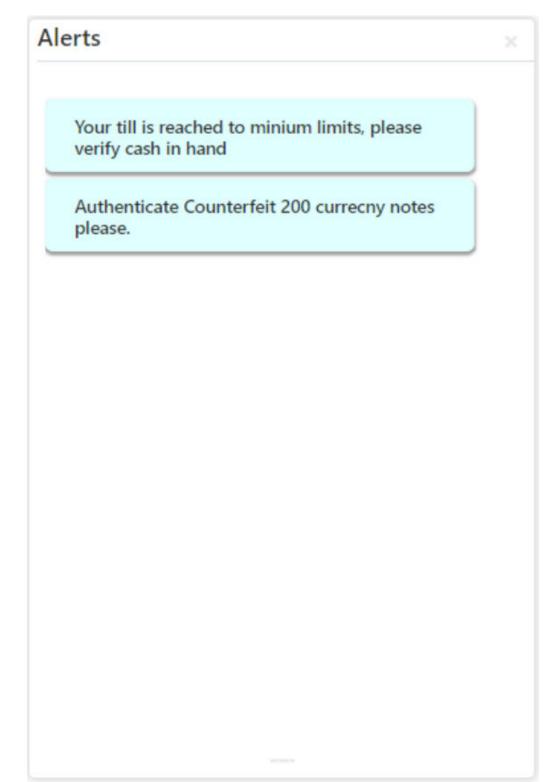


Alerts

The Teller is alerted through this widget on the user-specific information based on which the Teller has to act accordingly. Generation of the alerts to be configured at the back-end.









Frequent Links

The Teller can use this widget to access the frequently used links to refer for transaction submission and other operational activities during the day.

Figure 19-12 Frequent Links

requent Links	
Reference Rates	
FRB Portal	
NIMC Verification	



20 Branch Maintenance

The branch maintenance screens are used to perform the maintenance for processing the branch transactions.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Common Actions for Branch Maintenance
 The screens under the Branch Maintenance menu contain common icons to perform all or a few of the basic actions.
- Maintain Teller Branch Parameters The **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** screen is used to set the teller preferences for a branch.
- Maintain Branch Role Limits
 The Branch Role Limits screen is used to set the input and authorization limits for a specific role.
- Maintain Branch User Preferences
 The Branch User Limits screen is used to set preferences like Till/Vault Indicator, currency holding preferences, and currency limit preferences for the branch user.
- Maintain Denominations
 The Denominations Maintenance screen is used to maintain the standard currency denominations for each currency that the bank deals with.
- Maintain Function Code Definitions
 The Function Code Definition screen is used to specify the preferences for the function code.
- Maintain Function Code Preferences

The **Function Code Preferences** screen is used to define the workflow preferences (validation preferences and authorization preferences) for a function code.

- Maintain Default Authorizer The **Default Authorizer** screen is used to define the default authorizer who can authorize a specific function code for a branch user.
- Maintain Accounting and Settlements

The **Settlements Definition** screen is used to define the settlement and accounting parameters that are applicable for processing the branch transactions involving a function code.

Maintain Instrument Numbers

The **Instrument Number Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the instrument type for each branch.

- Maintain Inter Branch Transit Account
 The Inter Branch Transit Account screen is used to maintain inter-branch transit account for each branch using the receiving branch, vault, and currency combination.
- Maintain External System The External System Maintenance screen is used to define the parameters for the external system.



Maintain Channel Limits

The **Channel Limits** screen is used to maintain the channel limits for a particular customer group.

- Maintain Account Group The Account Group Maintenance screen is used to create groups of the account codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.
- Maintain Branch Group

The **Branch Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the branch codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

- Maintain Customer Group The Customer Group Maintenance screen is used to create groups of the customer codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.
- Maintain Charge Definitions
 The Charge Definition Maintenance screen is used to maintain the charge definitions.
 - Create Charge Pricing Maintenance The Create Charge Pricing Maintenance screen is used to maintain the charge pricing.
- View Charge Pricing Maintenance
 The View Charge Pricing Maintenance screen is used to view the summary and details of charge pricing IDs.
- Maintain Charge Condition Group The Charge Condition Group Maintenance screen is used to create groups of the charge condition codes.
- Maintain Charge Decisions
 The Charge Decision Maintenance screen is used to maintain the charge decisions.
- Charge Decision Enquiry
 The Charge Decision Enquiry screen is used to inquire about the details of
 charge definition and charge pricing for the specified search criteria.
- Maintain Reject Codes The **Reject Code Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the reject codes.
- Maintain Clearing Network Codes The Clearing Network screen is used to maintain the clearing network codes.
- Maintain Denomination Variations
 The Denomination Variation Maintenance screen is used to maintain the denomination-wise variations.
- Maintain External Bank Codes The External Bank Code screen is used to maintain the bank codes and branch codes.
- Maintain Issuer Codes
 The Issuer Code Maintenance screen is used to maintain the issuer codes for TC transactions.
- Maintain Utility Providers The Utility Provider Maintenance screen is used to link the utility provider with a settlement account.



Maintain Account Entitlement Restriction

This screen is used to maintain the Account Entitlement Group by grouping the set of Customer accounts. To process this screen, type **Account Entitlement Restriction** in the **Menu Item Search** located at the left corner of the application toolbar and select the appropriate screen (or) do the following steps:

20.1 Common Actions for Branch Maintenance

The screens under the **Branch Maintenance** menu contain common icons to perform all or a few of the basic actions.

The following are the symbols/icons you are likely to find in the branch maintenance screens:

Icon	Description
9	Click this icon to search the configured records based on the specified search criteria. The input fields to search the records are displayed based on the maintenance screen.
С	Click this icon to reset the search results to the default summary view.

Table 20-2 Common Actions for Maintenance Screens

lcon	Description
Save	Click Save to view the configured details in the summary view.
Cancel	Click Cancel to terminate the operation.

On the records displayed in the summary view, you can perform one of the following actions:

Table 20-3 Common Actions for Records

Action	Description	
New	Create a new record.	
Unlock	Modify the details and save.	
Delete	Delete an unauthorized record.	
Authorize	Authorize the record.	
Close	Close the record.	
Reopen	Re-open a closed record.	
Audit	Audit the record.	

20.2 Maintain Teller Branch Parameters

The **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** screen is used to set the teller preferences for a branch.

To maintain teller branch parameters:



1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance or specify Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance summary screen is displayed.



Figure 20-1 Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the icon.

The Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 20-2 Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance (New)

			, ² ×
Teller Branch Parameter Maintena	nce		
Branch Code * Q Denomination Tracking Required * (1) at 2 * 0 * 0 * •		Branch Description Not Available	
Currency Code	Minimum Cash Holding	Maximum Cash Holding	Action
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) K < 1 >	к		
			Save Cancel

3. On the **Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 20-4 Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of the available options.
Description	Displays the description of the branch.



Field	Description	
Denomination Tracking Required	Specify the denomination that needs to be tracked for the Vault , Till and Vault , or None . The descriptions of the drop- down values are given below:	
	 Till and Vault - To track denomination for Tills and Vault. By default, this option is selected. 	
	 Vault - To track denomination only for Vault, if a Vault is involved in the transaction. 	
	 None - To indicate that denomination tracking is not required for any transaction. 	
Currency Code	Displays the currency for which the Minimum Cash Holding Limit or Maximum Cash Holding Limit is to be maintained for the branch.	
Minimum Cash Holding Limit	Displays the minimum cash holding limit for the branch.	
Maximum Cash Holding Limit	Displays the maximum cash holding limit for the branch.	
	Note: The maximum cash holding amount must not be less than the minimum cash holding amount.	
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.	

 Table 20-4
 (Cont.) Teller Branch Parameter Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured teller branch parameters.

20.3 Maintain Branch Role Limits

The **Branch Role Limits** screen is used to set the input and authorization limits for a specific role.

Four static roles are factory-shipped and mapped with the functional activity codes. The functional activity codes maintained for each service/menu item are mapped to the respective roles. The details of each static role are provided in the table below:

Table 20-5	Static Roles
------------	--------------

Static Role	Description			
OBBRN_BASE	 This role is mapped with all functional activity codes related to the service side. A user ID has to be mapped to OBBRN_BASE and one or more of the following roles based on the requirement: OBBRN_MANAGER 			
	OBBRN_TELLER OBBRN_VAULT			
OBBRN_MANAGER	This role is mapped with all menu-related functional activity codes, and the user can access all screens.			



Static Role	Description			
OBBRN_TELLER	This role is mapped with functional activity codes related to the menu that can be accessed by a Teller user. The user can access the screens except the following:			
	All screens under Branch Maintenance			
	Open Branch Batch			
	Close Branch Batch			
	Open Vault Batch			
	Close Vault Batch			
	Buy Cash from Currency Chest			
	Sell Cash to Currency Chest			
	Interbranch Transaction Request			
	Interbranch Transaction Input			
	Interbranch Transaction Liquidation			
OBBRN_VAULT	This role is mapped with functional activity codes related to the menu that can be accessed by a Vault user. The user can access only the following screens:			
	Open Vault Batch			
	Close Vault Batch			
	Buy Cash from Currency Chest			
	Sell Cash to Currency Chest			
	Interbranch Transaction Request			
	Interbranch Transaction Input			
	 Interbranch Transaction Liquidation 			

Table 20-5(Cont.) Static Roles

To maintain branch role limits:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Branch Role Limits or specify Branch Role Limits in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Branch Role Limits summary screen is displayed.



Figure 20-3 Branch Role Limits (Summary)

2. Click the ticon.

The Branch Role Limits Maintenance screen is displayed.

Figure 20-4 Branch Role Limits Maintenance

			». ₄ ×
Branch Role Limits Maintenance			
Role Id * Q Supervisor Role		Role Description Not Available	
Limit Details			Ŧ
Limit Currency	Input Limit	Authorization Limit	Action
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) κ < 1 > π			

3. On the **Branch Role Limits Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 20-6 Branch Role Limits Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Role ID	Select the role ID for which the limit preferences are to be set.
Role Description	Displays the role description for the selected Role ID .
Supervisor Role	Select if the defined role is a designated supervisor of the branch who has the authorization rights.
Limit Currency	Select the currency code in which the limits are to be specified.
Input Limit	Specify the transaction input limit for a single transaction.
Authorization Limit	Specify the maximum amount that the role is allowed to process while authorizing a transaction.
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured branch role limits.

20.4 Maintain Branch User Preferences

The **Branch User Limits** screen is used to set preferences like Till/Vault Indicator, currency holding preferences, and currency limit preferences for the branch user.

To maintain branch user preferences:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Branch User Limits or specify Branch User Limits in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Branch User Limits summary screen is displayed.



Iranch User Limits						
						1
User ID:	UserID:	User ID:	UserID:	User ID:	User ID: E	User ID: E
Branch Code: Shortage Overage Limit: Maker Mt I	Bearch Code: Shortage Overage Limit: Maker M	Branch Codec Shortage Overage Limit: Maker Id:	Branch Code: Shortage Overage Limit: Maker Id:	Branch Code: Shortage Overage Limit: Maker Id:	Branch Code: Shortage Overage Limit: Maker Id	Branch Code: Shortage Overage Limit: Maker Id
🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 📝	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🔯 :	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 😰	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🗹	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🗹	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🗹	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 😰
User ID:	User ID: I STOLDHARMAK	User ID: I				
Branch Code: Shortage Overage Limit:	Branch Code: Shortage Overage Limit:	Branch Code: Shortage Overage Limit:				
Maker Idi	Maker McConstant	Maker Idi 1010100				

Figure 20-5 Branch User Limits (Summary)

2. Click the + icon.

The User Preferences screen is displayed.

User Preferences				,* ×
Branch Code *	User Id * Q	Till/Vault Indicator * None	Shortage/Overage GL	
Carry Forward Allowed	Inter Branch Transactions Allowed	Receive Email	Receive Notification	
Currency Holding Preferences1				
Currency Code *	Minimum Balance *	Maximum Balance *		
Currency Code	Max Transaction Amount	Authorization Limit		
			Save	Cancel

Figure 20-6 User Preferences

3. On the **User Preferences** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 20-7 User Preferences - Field Description

Field	Description		
Branch Code	Click the search icon, and select the branch code from the list of values.		
User ID	Click the search icon, and select the user ID for which the branch preferences are to be maintained.		
Till/Vault Indicator	Select from the following drop-down values: Till Vault Both None 		



Field	Description
Shortage/Overage GL	Note: Currently not used, meant for future use.
Carry Forward Allowed	Select if the funds are allowed to carry forward for the next day.
Inter Branch Transactions Allowed	Select if the transfer between the branches is allowed.
Receive Email	Select if the Teller needs to receive emails for approval of transactions.
Receive Notification	Select if the Teller needs to receive notifications in Dashboard.
Currency Holding Preferences	Specify the fields.
Currency Code	Click the search icon, and select the currency code to specify the cash holding preferences.
Minimum Balance	Specify the minimum balance to be maintained for the Till or Vault.
Maximum Balance	Specify the maximum balance to be maintained for the Till or Vault.
Currency Limit Preferences	Specify the fields.
Currency Code	Click the search icon, and select the currency in which the limits (transactions amounts) will be expressed.
Max Transaction Amount	Specify the maximum transaction amount allowed that the user can enter in a single transaction.
Authorization Limit	Specify the maximum amount that the user (to which the limit role is associated) is allowed to process while authorizing a transaction.

Table 20-7 (Cont.) User Preferences - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured user preferences.

20.5 Maintain Denominations

The **Denominations Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the standard currency denominations for each currency that the bank deals with.

For example, the denominations for the currency USD can be maintained as follows:

Table 20-8 Denominations Maintenance for USD Currency

CCY CODE	DENM CODE	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	NOTE / COIN
USD	D100	100 dollars	100	NOTE
USD	D50	50 dollars	50	NOTE



CCY CODE	DENM CODE	DESCRIPTION	VALUE	NOTE / COIN
USD	D20	20 dollars	20	NOTE
USD	D10	10 dollars	10	NOTE
USD	D5	5 dollars	5	NOTE
USD	D1N	1 dollar	1	NOTE
USD	D1C	1 dollar	1	COIN
USD	C25	25 cents	0.25	COIN
USD	C10	10 cents	0.1	COIN
USD	C5	5 cents	0.05	COIN
USD	C1	1 cent	0.01	COIN

To maintain denominations:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Denominations Maintenance or specify Denominations Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Denominations Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

Figure 20-7 Denominations Maintenance (Summary)

Denominations Maintenance					1
Currency Code:	Currency Code:	Currency Code:	Currency Code:	Currency Code:	
Currency Description:	Currency Description: 111 State State State	Currency Description:	Currency Description: US Dollar	Currency Description:	
🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 📝	🕒 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉	🔁 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉 .	🕒 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉 4	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉	

2. Click the + icon.

The **Denomination Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 20-8 Denomination Maintenance

enomination Mai	ntenance							
irrency Code *					Currency Description	on		
	Q							
nomination Type								
elect	Ψ.							
enomination Det	aile							
enomination ID *	una		Developing				Value *	
nomination ID			Description				Value -	
quence Number *	~ ^		Туре				Large Denomination	
	~ ^				Ŧ			
_								
Add								
Penomination ID	Description	Value	Sequence Number	Туре	Large Denomination	Action		
lo data to display.								
age 1 (0 of 0 items) K < 1 > X							



3. On the **Denomination Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

 Table 20-9
 Denomination Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Currency Code	Specify the currency for which the currency denomination is to be maintained.
Currency Description	Specify the description of the currency code.
Denomination Type	Select the denomination type.
Denomination Details	Specify the fields.
Denomination ID	Specify the denomination code.
Description	Specify the description of the denomination code.
Value	Specify the numeric value of the denomination code.
Sequence Number	Specify the number such that the denomination codes will be displayed in the same sequence maintained.
Туре	Specify the type as Coin or Note .
Large Denomination	Select if a particular denomination is to be maintained as a large denomination.
Add	Click Add to add the specified denomination details as an entry to the table.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured denominations.

20.6 Maintain Function Code Definitions

The **Function Code Definition** screen is used to specify the preferences for the function code.

For the list of function codes and the respective screen names, refer to List of Function Codes.

To maintain function code definitions:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Function Code Definition or specify Function Code Definition in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Function Code Definition summary screen is displayed.



		Function Codes		÷	Function Gode:		1	Function Code:		Function Codes		Function Codes		Function Codes	
lod No:		Mod No:			Mod No:			Mod No: .		Mod No:		Mod No:		Mod No:	
Authorized	🔒 Open 🗹	C Authorized	🔒 Open	Ø	C Authorized	🔒 Open [2	🗋 Unauthorized 🔒	Den 🗹	C Authorized	🎧 Open 🛛	C Authorized	🔒 Open 🕜	Authorized	an 🖓 Opens 🖉
unction Code:		Function Code:			Function Code:										
		1000			0.554										
		Mod No:			Mod Not										
Authorized	🔒 Open 🕜	Authorized	🔒 Open	Ø	Authorized	- Open [2								

Figure 20-9 Function Code Definition

2. Click the + icon.

The Function Code Definition (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 20-10	Function Code Definition

Function Code Definition					,,* ×
Function Code Definition					
Function Code *	Not Available				
Transaction Limit *	Support Child Function Code	Parent Function Code	Q	Next Date Transaction Allowed	
Charge Details					
Apply Charges					
Exchange Rate Details					
Rate Code Q,	Rate Type	Override Limit	~ ^	Stop Limit	
Additional Preferences					
Reversal Allowed	Reversal Requires Authorization	Reversal includes charges		Reversal Advice Name	
Q.	Commission	Not Selected	v		
Advices					
Advice Name	Action				
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) K					
				Save	Cancel

Note:

In **Function Code Definition** screen, reversal allowed flag will not be enabled for BC Payment Reversal, DD Payment Reversal, and Cash Remittance Reversal. The system displays an error message stating that the Reversal is not supported, making reversal allowed as N.

3. On the **Function Code Definition** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Field	Description
Function Code	Select from the list function codes that are factory shipped. For the list of function codes and the respective screen names, refer to List of Function Codes.
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the function code.
Transaction Limit	Specify the maximum transaction amount allowed for this function code in branch currency.
Support Child Function Code	Select if the specified function code needs to act as the parent function code.
Parent Function Code	Specify the applicable parent function code.
	Note: This field is enabled only if the Support Child Function Code is not selected.
Next Date Transaction Allowed	Select if the next day transaction posting needs to be allowed for the specified function code.
Charge Details	Specify the fields.
Apply Charges	Specify if charges are applicable for this transaction.
Exchange Rate Details	Specify the fields.
Rate Type	Select the rate type for the transaction code.
Rate Code	Select the rate code for the transaction code.
Override Limit	Specify the override limit. The system displays the default override limit currency as GBP.
Stop Limit	Specify the stop limit. The system displays the default stop-limit currency as GBP.
Additional Preferences	Specify the fields.
Reversal Allowed	Specify if the reversal is allowed for the transaction.
	Note: Reversal allowed will be disabled for remittances and clearing transactions. Hence, reversal will not be enabled in the journal log.
Reversal Requires Authorization	Specify if the authorization is required for a reversal transaction.
Reversal includes charges	Specify if the charges are to be reversed along with transaction reversal.
Reversal Advice Name	Select the reversal advice name from the list of values.
Input Slip Name	Specify the input slip name.

Table 20-10 Function Code Definition - Field Description



Field	Description
Input Slip Confirmation	Select if the input slip confirmation is required for the transaction. If this option is selected for a transaction screen, the Input-Slip buttor will be displayed on the screen.
	On the specified transaction screens, you can click Input-Slip to view the input slip before transaction submission. Once you click Input-Slip , the system validates mandatory fields. In addition, you can perform any of the following actions:
	 Confirm and Print – This icon is enabled only if Input Slip Confirmation is selected in the Function Code Definition screen. In addition, the transaction can be submitted only if the receipt is confirmed. Click this button to confirm and print the receipt. Print – Click Print to print the generated slip and provide it to the customer. Close – Click Close to close the generated receipt.
	Note: If the mandatory fields are not filled, the system shows an error message Value is required, wherever applicable.
Transaction Alert Preference	Select the alert notification preference from the drop-down list. The values are mentioned below:
	 SMS – the system sends an SMS notification of the transactions to the registered mobile number of the customer. Email – the system sends an email notification of the transactions to the registered email ID of the customer. Both – the system sends SMS and email notifications of the transactions to the registered mobile number and email ID of the customer. None – the system will not send any notifications to the customer.
	Note: The setup for Plato alerts needs to be completed and Kafka topics need to be created to enable e-mail alerts. For information on setup, refer to Oracle Banking Branch Installation Guide.
Advices	This section allows selecting advice for multiple Function Codes.
	Displays the advice name.

Table 20-10 (Cont.) Function Code Definition - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured function code definitions.

20.7 Maintain Function Code Preferences

The **Function Code Preferences** screen is used to define the workflow preferences (validation preferences and authorization preferences) for a function code.

For the list of function codes and the respective screen names, refer to List of Function Codes. The rule-based authorization option in this screen is used to configure multi-level authorization with AND or OR condition. The multi-level authorization feature is described with the following example.

The sample user roles are considered as follows:

- JUNIOR TELLER (Supervisor enabled)
- SENIOR TELLER1
- SENIOR TELLER2
- OFFICER LEVEL1
- OFFICER LEVEL2
- BRANCH MANAGER

The sample values for limits and roles maintained are as below:

Table 20-11 Sample Values for Multi-level Authorization

Transaction Limit	Primary Authorization	Alternate Authorization
50,000 to 9,99,999	SENIOR TELLER2, OFFICER LEVEL1, and OFFICER LEVEL2	OFFICER LEVEL2 and BRANCH MANAGER
10,00,000 to 99,99,99,99,999	SENIOR TELLER1 and OFFICER LEVEL1	OFFICER LEVEL2 or BRANCH MANAGER

The approval needs to be provided by the roles configured with AND or OR condition defined either in the primary authorization path or in the alternate authorization path. Based on the sample values provided, the following are some possible scenarios for multi-level authorization:

Table 20-12 Examples for Multi-Level Authorization

Condition	Authorization Process
Teller with <i>JUNIOR TELLER</i> role inputs a cash deposit transaction of amount 10,000	The transaction gets completed automatically without authorization.



Condition	Authorization Process
Teller with <i>JUNIOR TELLER</i> role input a cash deposit of 60,000	The transaction gets assigned to all the roles mentioned in Primary and Alternate Authorization paths. For example, when a user with the <i>OFFICER LEVEL2</i> role picks the transaction and authorizes it, the transaction gets assigned to the other three roles in the Primary and Alternate paths. Further, based on the user who picks for approval, the corresponding path will be chosen by the system. If a user with <i>BRANCH MANAGER</i> Role picks the transaction for approval, the system identifies the Alternate Path for approval and ends the authorization process. If a user with <i>SENIOR TELLER2</i> role picks the transaction and authorizes, then the corresponding Primary Path will be chosen by the system for <i>OFFICER LEVEL1</i> to authorize the transaction.
Teller inputs an account transfer of 20,00,000	The transaction gets assigned to all the roles mentioned in Primary and Alternate Authorization paths. When a user with <i>BRANCH</i> <i>MANAGER</i> role or <i>OFFICER LEVEL2</i> role picks the transaction and authorizes it, the system identifies the path as Alternate and ends the authorization process. Else if a user with <i>OFFICER LEVEL1</i> picks the transaction and authorizes it, the system identifies the path as Primary for <i>SENIOR TELLER1</i> to authorize the transaction.

Table 20-12 (Cont.) Examples for Multi-Level Authorization
--

To maintain function code preferences:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Function Code Preferences or specify Function Code Preferences in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Function Code Preferences summary screen is displayed.



		1	Function Gode:		E Function Co			Function Code:		Function Codes		Function Code:		1	Function Gode:	
nanch Code: fod No:			Branch Code: Mod No:		Branch Code Mod No:			Branch Code: Mod No:		Branch Code: Mod No: 1		Branch Codec Mod No:			Branch Code: Mod Not	
Authorized	🚽 Open [2	Authorized	and Open 🛛	C Author	zed 🔒 Oper		Authorized	🔒 Open 🛛	Authorized	🔒 Open 🛛 🔞	Authorized	🔒 Open 🛛	8	Unauthorized	and Open 🛛
Function Code:		1	Function Code:		: Function Co	de:	1									
kanch Code: Aod Nox			Branch Code: Mod Nor		Branch Code Mod No:											
P Authorized	🔒 Open [2	Authorized	A Open 2	D Author	zed 🔒 Oper	C									

2. Click the + icon.

The Function Code Preferences screen is displayed.



Figure 20-12 Function Code Preferences Function Code Preferences Exerch Code * Exerch Description Function Code *

Function Code Preferences				
Branch Code * Q,	Branch Description Not Available	Function Code *	Q. Not Available	ion
General Preferences	я	Rule Based Authorization	Transaction Limit Check	
Teller Sequence Request	Teller Sequence Prefix			
Validation Preferences				
Charges Amendable Email Approval Required	Exchange Rate Amendable	Rule Based Authorization	Signature Verification Required	
Authorization Preferences				
Authorization required for Interbranch Transaction Assignment Mode " Not Selected	Authorization required for Charge Amendment	Authorization required for Exchange Rate Amendmer	nt Authorization required by Default	
				Save Canoel

Figure 20-13 Rule-Based Authorization

		Genere	al Preferences				Based Authorization			action Limit Check	00
	Currency	From Amount	To Amount	Amend Charge	Amend Rate	Interbranch Transaction	Supervisor Role ID	Supervisor Role Logical Operator	Alternate Supervisor RoleID	Alternate Supervisor Role Lo	Contraction and the second second
	GEP Q	0	25.000	Select One +	Select O +	Select One 👻	OBBRN_TELLER ×	Select One		Select One	
ye.	1 of 1 (1	of 1 items) K	(1 > ×					Select One			
								AND			
								OR			

Figure 20-14 Transaction Limit Check

General Preferences	Rule Based Authorization	Transaction Limit Check
		E
Transaction Currency	Transaction Amount	Action
fullbaction currency	Indibaction Amount	Action

3. On the **Function Code Preferences** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Field	Description
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of values. Note: The list of values should have the *.* for the "All" option.
Branch Description	Displays the description of the branch code.
Function Code	Specify the function code. The list of values displays the valid function codes.
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the function code.
General Preferences	Specify the fields. This segment can be used to configure single-level authorization of the preferences with the use of the Authorizer Role field.
Teller Sequence Request	Select this option to generate the Teller sequence number.
Teller Sequence Prefix	Specify the prefix for the generation of the Teller sequence number.
	Note: This is mandatory only if the Teller Sequence Request is selected.
Validation Preferences	Specify the fields.
Charges Amendable	Select if the charges are allowed to modify for the transaction.
Exchange Rate Amendable	Select if the exchange rate is allowed to modify for the transaction.
Rule-Based Authorization	Select if the rule-based authorization is required for the transaction.
	Note: Assignment mode to be defined as 'Auto' if Rule based auth flag is selected.

Table 20-13 Function Code Freierences - Field Description	Table 20-13	Function Code Preferences - Field Description
---	-------------	--



	
Field	Description
Email Approval Required	Select if authorization through email is required for a transaction.
	✓ Note: If this option is selected in override confirmation, then an email will be sent as per the assignment mode maintained. This email will be sent to the selected approver or a list of approvers associated with the role maintained. The approvers will get an email for authorization only if receive email flag is selected in the User Preferences screen. Once the email is received, Approver can either approve or reject the transaction. When you click the Approve or Reject, an email will be automatically opened in the system where the approver can type their comments. The setup for Plato alerts needs to be completed and Kafka topics need to be created to enable e-mail alerts. For information on setup, refer to Oracle Banking Branch Installation Guide.
Signature Verification Required	Select if the Teller needs to verify the customer's signature while submitting the transaction.
Authorization Preferences	Specify the fields.
Authorization required for Interbranch Transaction	Select if the authorization is required for the inter-branch transaction.
Authorization required for Charge Amendment	Select if the authorization is required in case you have amended the charge defaulted by the system.
Authorization required for Exchange Rate Amendment	Select if the authorization is required in case you have amended the exchange rate defaulted by the system.
Authorization required by Default	Select if the authorization is required by default for the transaction.
Assignment Mode	Select to indicate whether remote authorization assignment is the automatic or manual operation for the transaction.
Authorizer Role	Select the role of the authorizers. The users belonging to this role are the valid authorizers for this workflow.
	Note: This field is applicable, if assignment mode is Manual or if assignment mode is Auto and no default authorizer is maintained for the user.

Table 20-13 (Cont.) Function Code Preferences - Field Description



Field	Description
Rule-Based Authorization	Specify the fields. This segment can be used to configure multi-level authorization of the preferences with the use of Supervisor Role ID and Alternate Supervisor Role ID fields.
	Note: Rule Based Authorization cannot be applied for customer servicing transactions.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction from the LOV.
From Amount	Specify the "From" cap amount.
To Amount	Specify the "To" cap amount.
Amend Charge	Select from the drop-down values (Yes or No).
Amend Rate	Select from the drop-down values (Yes or No).
Interbranch Transaction	Select from the drop-down values (Yes or No).
Supervisor Role ID	Select the supervisor role ID from the list of values. The following conditions apply to this field:
	 More than one role can be added for authorization. If multiple roles are added, it is not mandatory to authorize in sequential order of the roles added. The roles added in this field are considered for the primary level of authorization.
Supervisor Role Logical Operator	Select the logical operator AND or OR. If AND is chosen, all the Supervisor role specified in primary path has to authorize the transaction. If OR is chosen, either of the Supervisor role has to authorize the transaction.
Alternate Supervisor Role ID	Select the alternate role ID from the list of values. The following conditions apply to this field:
	 More than one role can be added for authorization. If multiple roles are added, it is not mandatory to authorize in sequential order of the roles added. The roles added in this field are considered for the
Alternate Supervisor Role Logical Operator	secondary level of authorization. Select the logical operator AND or OR. If AND is chosen, all the Supervisor role specified in primary path has to authorize the transaction. If OR is chosen, either of the Supervisor role has to authorize the transaction.
Transaction Limit Check	Specify the details under this section. Double-click on a row to enable the fields.
Transaction Currency	Click the search icon, and select the transaction currency from the list of values.
Transaction Amount	Specify the transaction amount.
Action	Click the necessary icon to save, edit, or delete the values of a row.

Table 20-13 (Cont.) Function Code Preferences - Field Description

4. Click Save.



The summary view is displayed with the configured function code preferences.

20.8 Maintain Default Authorizer

The **Default Authorizer** screen is used to define the default authorizer who can authorize a specific function code for a branch user.

Once it is defined, the system automatically routes the transactions of this function code to the default authorizer defined for the branch user.

To maintain default authorizer:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Default Authorizer or specify Default Authorizer in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Default Authorizer summary screen is displayed.

Default Authorize	er		
чс+			
User kt Branch Code: 1	:	User ld:	1
Branch Code: 1 Mod No:	🔒 Open 🕜 .	Branch Code: Mod No:	pen 🗹
Page 1 of 1	(1 - 2 of 2 items)	к (1)	я
lage 1 off	(The of Ending)		

Figure 20-15 Default Authorizer (Summary)

2. Click the icon.

The **Default Authorizer** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 20-16 Default Authorizer

ser ID *		User Name	
	Q	Not Selected	
ranch Code *		Branch Name	
	Q	Not Selected	
efault Authorizer *		Description	
ciulit Autionzer	Q	Not Selected	

3. On the **Default Authorizer** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Field	Description
User ID	Select the user ID from the list of values. The list consists of user IDs for which a default authorizer needs to be maintained.
User Name	Displays the name of the user, when you select the user ID.
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of values. This field is enabled if the All option is selected in the User ID field.
	Note: If a specific authorizer is selected, then the system will default the home branch as branch code.
Branch Name	Displays the branch name, when you select the Branch Code .
Default Authorizer	Select the default authorizer from the list of values, if it is already set while assigning the transaction. If the mode assigned is Manual , it allows changing the default authorizer.
	Select the authorizer ID from the adjoining option list. The options list consists of authorizers who are mapped to a role with Savings Authorizer flag value as Y or All option.
Description	Displays the description.

Table 20-14 Default Authorizer - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured default authorizer.

20.9 Maintain Accounting and Settlements

The **Settlements Definition** screen is used to define the settlement and accounting parameters that are applicable for processing the branch transactions involving a function code.

To maintain accounting and settlements:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Settlements Definition or specify Settlements Definition in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Settlements Definition summary screen is displayed.

Function Code:	Function Code:	Function Code:	Function Code:	Function Code:	Function Code:	Function Code:
kande Tarrency: I	Branch: Currency:	Branch: Currency:	Branch: Currency:	Branch: Currency	Branch: Currencys	Branche Currencys
🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🔟	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🔟	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🔟	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🔟	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 📝	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 😰	🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open 🔟
Function Code:	Function Code:	Function Code:				
kanch: Samenege	Branch: Currency:	Branch: Currency:				
Authorized 🔒 Open 🖄	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🔟	🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🔯				

Figure 20-17 Settlements Definition (Summary)



2. Click the **+** icon.

The Accounting Settlement screen is displayed.

Figure 20-18 Accounting Settlement

ransaction Accounti	ng Details							
Function Code *		Function Code Description		Branch *		Currency *		
	Q	Not Available			Q		Q	
ccounting Details		Offset Account/GL		Transaction Code For Debit		Transaction Code For Credit		
	Q		Q		Q		Q,	
Main Leg Accounting Required		Netting Charges Required		Profit Reval GL		Loss Reval GL		
\bigcirc		\bigcirc			Q		Q	

3. On the **Accounting Settlement** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

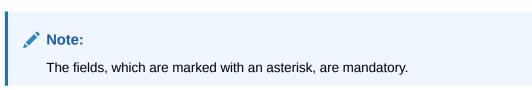


Table 20-15 Accounting Settlement - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch for which the accounting details need to be defined from the list of values.
	Note: The value *.* indicates the "All" option.
Currency	Select the currency for which the accounting details need to be defined from the list of values.
	Note: The value *.* indicates the "All" option.
Function Code	Select the function code for which the accounting details need to be defined from the list of values.



Field	Description
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the selected function code.
Transaction Account	Select the transaction account or GL from the list of values. The list of values displays all valid GLs maintained. This field is kept blank if the transaction account needs to be selected from the transaction screen.
	Note: LOV query will fetch the Nostro type of accounts for 9009 and 9010 function codes. For other function codes, only GL accounts will be fetched from LOV.
Offset Account/GL No	Select the offset account or GL from the list of values. The list of values displays all valid GLs maintained.
	Note: LOV query will fetch the Nostro type of accounts for 9009 and 9010 function codes. For other function codes, only GL accounts will be fetched from LOV.
Transaction Code for Debit	Select the transaction code used for debit accounting from the list of values.
Transaction Code for Credit	Select the transaction code used for credit accounting from the list of values.
Main Leg Accounting Required	Select to pass the main accounting entries along with the charges defined in the transaction code.
Netting Charge Required	Note: This field is meant for future use.
Profit Reval GL	Specify the profit revaluation GL details.
	Note: This field is used during accounting only when the transaction involves negotiated exchange rate.

Table 20-15 (Cont.) Accounting Settlement - Field Description



Field	Description
Loss Reval GL	Specify the loss revaluation GL details.
	This field is used during accounting only when the transaction involves negotiated exchange rate.

Table 20-15 (Cont.) Accounting Settlement - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured accounting details.

20.10 Maintain Instrument Numbers

The **Instrument Number Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the instrument type for each branch.

To maintain instrument numbers:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Instrument Number Maintenance or specify Instrument Number Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Instrument Number Maintenance summary screen is displayed.



Figure 20-19 Instrument Number Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the icon.

The Instrument Number Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.

3. On the **Instrument Number Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Instrument Number M Instrument Type *	laintenance	Branch *	
Not Selected		Q.	
Generate Instrument Number		Number Of Leaves *	

Figure 20-20 Instrument Number Maintenance (New)

 Table 20-16
 Instrument Number Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Instrument Type	Specify the instrument type for which the instrument maintenance needs to be done.
Branch	Select the branch code from the list of values.
Generate Instrument Number	 Specify Generate Instrument Number as Yes/No by selecting the radio-button. If Yes, then Instrument number will be generated by OBBRN. If No, then Instrument number will be generated by OBPM.
Cheque Number	Specify the cheque number for which the instrument maintenance needs to be done.
Number of Leaves	Specify the number of leaves.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured instrument number.

20.11 Maintain Inter Branch Transit Account

The **Inter Branch Transit Account** screen is used to maintain inter-branch transit account for each branch using the receiving branch, vault, and currency combination.

To maintain inter-branch transit account:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Inter Branch Transit Account or specify Inter Branch Transit Account in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Inter Branch Transit Account summary screen is displayed.



		1	Branch Code:		1	Branch Code:			Branch Code:	1	Branch Code:		Branch Code:		1	Branch Code:		1
fod No:			Mod No:			Mod Not 1			Mod No:		Mod No:		Mod No:			Mod No:		
Authorized	Gosed	Ø	Unauthorized	🔒 Open	Ø	Unauthorized	🔒 Open	Ø	🗋 Authorized	Open 🗹	Unauthorized	an Open	Unauthorized	Open	6	Authorized	Open	Ø
ranch Code:		4	Branch Code:		÷.	Branch Code:		ł.										
			Mod No:			Mod No:												
Authorized	Gosed		Authorized	Copen	2	Unauthorized	Copen	Ø										

Figure 20-21 Inter Branch Transit Account (Summary)

2. Click the ticon.

The Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance screen is displayed.

Figure 20-22	Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance
I Igalo Lo LL	

Inter Branch Transit Account Mai	intenance					,* ×
Inter Branch Transit A	Account					
Branch Code *	Q	Branch Name				
Receiving Branch	Receivin	g Branch Name	Currency	Transit Account	Action	
No data to display.						
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) ×	< 1 > 3					

3. On the Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Branch Code	Select the branch code from the list of values, which provides all the branch codes maintained in the system.
Branch Name	Display the description of the selected branch code.
Receiving Branch	Specify the destination branch to which the cash is transferred.
Branch Name	Display the description of the selected Receiving Branch code.
Currency	Specify the currency of the cash.



Field	Description
Transit Account	Specify the transit account that is used to track the movement of cash.
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

Table 20-17	(Cont.) Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance - Field Description
-------------	--

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured inter-branch transit account.

20.12 Maintain External System

The **External System Maintenance** screen is used to define the parameters for the external system.

The parameters are defined whenever there is an external system call to the Oracle Banking Branch external API. Only the registered users can make the external system call to process the transaction.

To maintain external system:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click External System Maintenance or specify External System Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The External System Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Figure 20-23 External System Maintenance (Summary)

aternal System Code:	External System Codec	External System Code:	External System Code:	External System Code:	External System Code:	
ternal System Name: od Nox	External System Name: Mod No:	External System Name: Mod No:	External System Names	External System Name: Control Controls of Association Name: Mod No:	External System Name Mod Nor	
🕒 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Closed 🙆 🗌	🖸 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉 🗌	🕒 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉 👘	🕒 Authorized 🔒 Open 📝	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Closed 🔯	

2. Click the icon.

The External System Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 20-24 External System Maintenance (New)

ternal System Co	ode *					External System	Name 1		
									I
Function Code	On Warning	On Approval	Incoming User Type	Default User	Default Role	External Initiation	Till Update	Authorization Required By Default	Action
	Sele v	Selec v	User 👻						
Page 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items)	к < 1	k <						



3. On the **External System Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 20-18	External System Maintenance - Field Description
-------------	---

Field	Description
External System Code	Specify the system code of the registered external system.
External System Name	Specify the name of the registered external system.
Function Code	Specify the function code of the transaction, which needs to be performed through the external system. You can also select from the list of values.
On Warning	 Select from the drop-down list. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below: Ignore – Select if you need to ignore the override raised and process the transaction until completion. Error – Select if you need to show the error message and stop the transaction.
On Approval	 Select from the drop-down list. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below: Ignore – Select if you need to ignore the override raised and process the transaction until completion. Error – Select if you need to show the error message and stop the transaction.
Incoming User Type	 Select the incoming user type from the drop-down values. The values in the drop-down list are mentioned below: User – User appearing in the payload to process the transaction. Default User – Default user that is maintained to process the transaction. Role – Role appearing in the payload to process the transaction. Default Role – Default role that is maintained to process the transaction.
Default User	Specify the default user maintained. Note: This field is applicable only if the Incoming User Type is selected as Default User.



Field	Description
Default Role	Specify the default role maintained.
	Note: This field is applicable only if the Incoming User Type is selected as Default Role.
External Initiation	Select if you need to log the transaction into Journal Log with the status Initiated .
Till Update	Select if you need to update the Till.
Authorization required by Default	Select if you need to raise an override even if it is N in function preference.
Action	Click the necessary icon to edit, save, or delete a row.

Table 20-18 (Cont.) External System Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of external system maintenance.

20.13 Maintain Channel Limits

The **Channel Limits** screen is used to maintain the channel limits for a particular customer group.

To maintain channel limits:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Channel Limits or specify Channel Limits in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Channel Limits summary screen is displayed.

Figure 20-25 Channel Limits (Summary)

Channel Umits	1	×
<u>९</u> с +		
Annard Group		
Courset BANKO) MoliNe D Autorotice C D		
Page 1 oft (1-1oftRem) $K < 1 > X$		

2. Click the icon.

The Channel Limits Maintenance screen is displayed.



Figure 20-26 Channel Limits Maintenance

					, ^y C
Channel Lim	nits Maintenance				
Account Group *	Q		Channel *	v	
Curren	ncy	Max Withdrawal Limit Per Day		No.of Transactions Per Day	
	Q				× •
Page 1 of 1 (1	1 of 1 items) $K < 1 > 3$				
					Save Cancel

3. On the **Channel Limits Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 20-19
 Function Code Definition - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Group	Click the search icon and select account group from the list of values.
	Note: The list of values provides the account groups that are maintained in the Account Group Maintenance screen.
Channel	Select value from the drop-down list.
	Note: By default, the value is selected as Branch .
Currency	Select the currency from the list of values.
Max Withdrawal Limit Per Day	Specify the maximum amount for the cash withdrawal transactions per day.
No. of Transactions Per Day	Specify the maximum limit for the number of cash withdrawal transactions per day.

4. Click Save.



The summary view is displayed with the configured details of channel limits maintenance.

20.14 Maintain Account Group

The **Account Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the account codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

To maintain account group:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Account Group Maintenance** or specify **Account Group Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Group Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Account Group Code:	Account Group Code:	Account Group Code:	Account Group Code:	Account Group Code:	Account Group Code:	Account Group Code:
* count Group Code Description:	Account Group Code Description:	Account Group Code Description:	Account Group Code Descriptions	Account Group Code Description:	Account Group Code Description:	Account Group Code Description:
Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉	Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🖉	Unauthorized	Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🖄	Unauthorized	Authorized 🔒 Open 🖄	Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🖉

Figure 20-27 Account Group Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the icon.

The Account Group Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 20-28 Account Group Maintenance (New)

Account Group Maintenan	ice	
Account Group Code *		Account Group Code Description *
Add Accounts		
Account Number		Account Name
1	Q	
Reset Add Accounts		
HESET FILL FILL FILL		
Accounts Added		
Account Number	Account Group Code	e
No data to display.		

3. On the **Account Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Field	Description
Account Group Code	Specify the account group code.
Account Group Code Description	Specify the description of the account group code.
Add Accounts	Specify the fields.
Account Number	Specify the account number. You can also select from the list of values.
Account Name	Displays the description for the specified account number.
Reset	Click Reset to reset the accounts added.
Add Accounts	Click Add Accounts to add the account specified.
Accounts Added	Displays the details of accounts added to the table. Once you add an account to the table, you can click the necessary icon to edit or delete the added entry.

Table 20-20 Account Group Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of account groups.

20.15 Maintain Branch Group

The **Branch Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the branch codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

To maintain branch group:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Branch Group Maintenance or specify Branch Group Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Branch Group Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Figure 20-29 Branch Group Maintenance (Summary)

ranch Group Maintenance					×* :
Brianch Group Code:	Branch Group Code:	Branch Group Code:	Branch Group Code:	Branch Group Code:	
ranch Group Code Description:	Branch Group Code Description:				
🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🖉 .	Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🗹	🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 📝	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖉	

2. Click the + icon.

The Branch Group Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.



Branch Group Mainter	nance		
Branch Group Code *		Branch Group Code Description *	
Add Branch			
Branch Code *	Q	Branch Name	
Reset Add Branch			
Reset Add Branch Branches Added			
	Branch Group Code		

Figure 20-30 Branch Group Maintenance (New)

3. On the **Branch Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 20-21
 Branch Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch Group Code	Specify the branch group code.
Branch Group Code Description	Specify the description of the branch group code.
Add Accounts	Specify the fields.
Branch Number	Specify the branch number. You can also select from the list of values.
Branch Name	Displays the description for the specified branch number.
Reset	Click Reset to reset the branches added.
Add Branch	Click Add Branch to add the branch specified.
Branches Added	Displays the details of branches added in the table. Once you add a branch in the table, you can click the necessary icon to edit or delete the added entry.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of branch groups.

20.16 Maintain Customer Group

The **Customer Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the customer codes, and these groups can be used for charge calculation.

To maintain customer group:



 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Customer Group Maintenance or specify Customer Group Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Customer Group Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.

stomer Group Maintenance												
ustomer Group Code:	Customer Group Codes	1	Customer Group Code:	1	Customer Group Co	ide:	Customer Group Codes	- E	Customer Group Co	de: E	Customer Group Co	^{de:} :
astomer Group Code Description	Customer Group Code De	escription:	Customer Group Code D	lescription:	Customer Group Co	de Description:	Customer Group Code E	lescription:	Customer Group Co	le Description: .	Customer Group Cod	le Description: .
🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 📝	Unauthorized	Popen 🗹	Unauthorized	Popen 🗹	Authorized	🔒 Open 🗹	Unauthorized	🎝 Open 🛛	Unauthorized	a Open 🗹	Unauthorized	🔒 Open 🛛
ustomer Group Code:												
Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🖉												
e 1 of 1 (1-8 of 8 items)	к (1)	ж										

Figure 20-31 Customer Group Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the **+** icon.

The **Customer Group Maintenance** (New) screen is displayed.

Figure 20-32 Customer Group Maintenance (New)

Customer Group Maintenance		
Customer Group Code *	Customer Group Code Description *	
Customer Number	Customer Name	
Q. Reset Add Customers		
Customers Added		
Customer Number	Customer Group Code	

3. On the **Customer Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



 Table 20-22
 Customer Group Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Customer Group Code	Specify the customer group code.
Customer Group Code Description	Specify the description of the customer group code.



Field	Description
Customer Number	Specify the customer number. You can also select from the list of values.
	Note: You cannot add the same customer number in two different groups.
Customer Name	Displays the description for the specified customer number.
Reset	Click Reset to reset the customer numbers added.
Add Customer	Click Add Customer to add the customer numbers specified.
Customers Added	Displays the details of customer numbers added to the table. Once you add a customer number to the table, you can click the necessary icon to edit or delete the added entry.

Table 20-22 (Cont.) Customer Group Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of customer groups.

20.17 Maintain Charge Definitions

The **Charge Definition Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge definitions.

To maintain charge definitions:

1. On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **Charge Definition Maintenance** or specify **Charge Definition Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Charge Definition Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

	1	Charge Code:			Charge Code:			Charge Code: 1 Charge Code:		Charge Code:		Charge Code:		1	Charge Codes		
Thange Category:		Charge Category:			Charge Category:			Charge Category:		Charge Category:		Charge Category			Charge Category:		
🗋 Authorized 🛛 🔒 Op	pen 🗹 .	Authorized	🔒 Open	Ø	Authorized	🔒 Open	2	Authorized	🔒 Open 🛛	Authorized	🔒 Open 🛛	Authorized	🔒 Open	2	Authorized	Open	Ø
Charge Code:	1	Charge Code:		1	Charge Code:		1										
Thange Category:		Charge Category:			Charge Category:												
Authorized 🔒 Oj		Authorized	<u>م</u>	F28	Authorized	2 000	F28										

Figure 20-33 Charge Definition Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the + icon.

The Charge Definition Maintenance (New) screen is displayed.



Charge Code *	Charge Description *	Charge Category *	
			×
Charge Credit Account *	Charge Debit Account *	Credit Txn Code	
Q	Q		Q
Debit Txn Code			
Q.			
Pricing Source System	Pricing Source Description		
Q			
EDE Code			
EDE Code EDE Description			
No data to display.			
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K < 1 > >			

Figure 20-34 Charge Definition Maintenance (New)

3. On the **Charge Definition Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the charge code.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge code.
Charge Category	Select the charge category (Standard or Tax).
Charge Credit Account	Specify the charge credit account for the transaction. You can also select the GL from the list of values or the <i>DR_LEG/CR_LEG</i> .
	✓ Note: If DR_LEG/CR_LEG is selected, the corresponding debit/ credit account of the transaction will be considered for the charge processing. For example, if the charge code is defined with Charge Debit Account as DR_LEG for a cash deposit function code, the charge will be collected from cash GL. Hence, the customer is expected to deposit cash including the charge amount. For such a charge code, the Charge by Cash field will be displayed as Yes in the charges data segment of the transaction screen.

Table 20-23 Charge Definition Maintenance - Field Description



Field	Description
Charge Debit Account	Specify the charge debit account for the transaction. You can also select the GL from the list of values or the <i>DR_LEG/CR_LEG</i> .
	✓ Note: If DR_LEG/CR_LEG is selected, the corresponding debit/ credit account of the transaction will be considered for the charge processing. For example, if the charge code is defined with Charge Debit Account as DR_LEG for a cash deposit function code, the charge will be collected from cash GL. Hence, the customer is expected to deposit cash including the charge amount. For such a charge code, the Charge by Cash field will be displayed as Yes in the charges data segment of the transaction screen.
Credit Txn Code	Click the search icon and select the credit transaction code from the list of values.
Debit Txn Code	Click the search icon and select the debit transaction code from the list of values.
Pricing Source System	Specify the pricing source system. You can also select from the list of values.
Pricing Source Description	Displays the description of the pricing source.
EDE Code	Displays the details of charge codes added to the table. Once you add a customer number to the table, you can click the necessary icon to edit or delete the added entry.

Table 20-23 (Cont.) Charge Definition Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of charge definitions.

20.18 Create Charge Pricing Maintenance

The **Create Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the charge pricing.

To maintain charge pricing:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Create Charge Pricing Maintenance or specify Create Charge Pricing Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Create Charge Pricing Maintenance summary screen is displayed.



reate Charge Pricing Mai	ntenance							,, ¹⁴ ×
Application Code *		Charge Pricing Description *						
	Ŧ							
Pricing Category *		Pricing Method *		Pricing Currency *		Rate Code		
Select	*	Select	*	Select	*		Q	
Rate Type	*	Charge In Txn Currency						
Min/Max Validation Criteria		Min Charge Amount		Max Charge Amount				
	Ψ							

Figure 20-35 Create Charge Pricing Maintenance

2. On the **Create Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Table 20-24	Create Charge Pricing Maintenance - Field Description
-------------	--

Field	Description					
Application Code	Specify the application code.					
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the description of the charge pricing.					
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. The drop-down list has the following values: Fixed Amount Fixed Percent Tier Based Amount Tier Based Percent 					
Pricing Method	Select the pricing method. The drop-down values will vary based on the Pricing Category .					
Pricing Currency	Select the pricing currency.					
Rate Code	Click the search icon and select the rate code from the list of values.					
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the drop-down values.					
Charge in Transaction Currency	Select if the charges are needed in the transaction currency.					
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Select the criteria (Amount or Percentage) for minimum or maximum validation.					



Field	Description				
Min Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount or percent.				
	Note: Based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria, this field gets enabled.				
Max Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount or percent.				
	Note: Based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria, this field gets enabled.				
Fixed Amount/Percent	Specify the fixed amount or percent. This field is enabled only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount or Fixed Percent .				

Table 20-24 (Cont.) Create Charge Pricing Maintenance - Field Description

3. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of charge pricing.

20.19 View Charge Pricing Maintenance

The **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** screen is used to view the summary and details of charge pricing IDs.

To view charge pricing maintenance:

On the Homepage, from **Teller** mega menu, under **Branch Maintenance**, click **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** or specify **View Charge Pricing Maintenance** in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The View Charge Pricing Maintenance is displayed.

Dange Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing M:	Overge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Owner Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Ownge Pricing M:
harge Description:	Charge Description: 0.2	Charge Descriptions 0.0870	Charge Description: 115	Charge Description: The Rate	Charge Description: Construction	Charge Description: 0.0007
Application Code:	Application Code:	Application Code:	Application Code:	Application Code:	Application Code:	Application Code:
Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉	🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Closed 🔯	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉	C Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛	Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛	🗋 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉	Unauthorized 🔒 Open 🛛
Darge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing M:	Charge Pricing Kd:				
Charge Description:	Charge Description: 2	Charge Description: 0.0-02				
Application Code:	Application Code:	Application Code:				
Unauthorized	Unauthorized 💪 In Progress 🖉	Unauthorized 📣 In Progress 🕢				

Figure 20-36 View Charge Pricing Maintenance

You can view a summary of the configured records for the charge pricing details on this screen.



20.20 Maintain Charge Condition Group

The **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen is used to create groups of the charge condition codes.

To maintain charge condition group:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Charge Condition Group Maintenance or specify Charge Condition Group Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Charge Condition Group Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Figure 20-37 Charge Condition Group Maintenance (Summary)

harge Condition Group Mainten	ince	
Charge Condition Group:	Charge Condition Group:	
Group Description: Charge Decision Mod No:	Group Description: To Account Branch Mod No:	
🔁 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🗹	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🔣	

2. Click the **+** icon.

The Charge Condition Group Maintenance screen is displayed.

Tharge C										
	ondition Group	p Code *		Charge Condi	tion Group Code	Description *				
Paramete	er 1 *			Parameter 2			Parameter 3		Parameter 4	
.			*	*.*		Ŧ	*.*		*.*	Ψ
aramete	er 5									
.			*							
Charge	e Details									
/alue 1				Value 2			Value 3		Value 4	
,		Q		*.*		Q,	*,*	Q,	**	Q,
/alue 5				Charge Pricing	Rule ID *		Charge Pricing Rule Description			
ruiuc 5										
* *		Q		charge Pricing			charge Friding Rule Description			
* <u>.</u> *		Q		charge Phone	, nuic ib	Q	charge Fricing Kale Description			
	Add Char				, noice its		charge micing rule description			
. Reset	Add Char	Q, rge Group					Charge Fricing Kale Description			
Reset		rge Group					Charge Friding Rule Description			
Reset	Add Char e Groups A	rge Group					Clarge Fricing Rule Description			
Reset Dharge		rge Group .dded					Clarge Fricing Rule Description			
Reset Dharge		rge Group					Charge Friening Rule Description			
Reset Charge	e Groups A	rge Group .dded .x				Q				
Reset Charge		rge Group .dded .x	Value 3	Value 4	Value 5			tion		
Reset Charge Filter	e Groups A Value 1	rge Group .dded .x	Value 3			Q		tion		
Reset Charge Filter	e Groups A	rge Group .dded .x	Value 3			Q		tion		

Figure 20-38 Charge Condition Group Maintenance (New)

3. On the **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Note:

The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.

Field	Description
Charge Condition Group Code	Specify the charge group code.
Charge Condition Group Code Description	Specify the description of the charge group code.
Parameter 1 to Parameter 5	Select the parameters 1 to 5. For more information on Parameters, refer to Additional Information on Parameters.
Charge Details	Specify the fields.
Value 1 to Value 5	Specify the values 1 to 5. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Specify the charge pricing rule ID. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Pricing Rule Description	Displays the description for specified charge pricing rule ID.
Reset	Click Reset to reset the charge group details added.
Add Charge Group	Click Add Charge Group to add the charge group details specified.
Charge Groups Added	Displays the details of charge groups added to the table. Once you add a customer number to the table, you can click the necessary icon to edit or delete the added entry.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured groups of the charge condition codes.

Additional Information on Parameters
 The Parameters field on the Charge Condition Group Maintenance screen

needs to be selected based on the specified conditions.

20.20.1 Additional Information on Parameters

The **Parameters** field on the **Charge Condition Group Maintenance** screen needs to be selected based on the specified conditions.

There will be a few parameters like Customer Group, Account Group, or Branch group will be pre-shipped. Customers need to choose the parameters, group them, and name them with the group codes. A rule will be attached to the group code so that based on the group used corresponding rule will be applied for calculation.

If the Charge Condition Group Maintenance is made with a specific parameter, the CHG_PARAM_TAGS column in the SRV_TB_TX_STATIC_TAGS table of transaction



schema needs to be updated. For example, if Parameter 1 is selected as a utility provider, it needs to be updated as below:

```
{
"UtilityProvider": "$.institutionID",
"P2": "",
"P3": "",
"P4": "",
"P5": ""
}
```

For the other options in **Parameter** field, the JSON needs to be updated as follows:

Table 20-26 Options for Parameter Fields

Option	Value				
Account Group	"AccountGroup": ""				
Customer Group	"CustomerGroup": ""				
Transaction Branch Group	"TransactionBranchGroup": ""				
To Account Branch Group	"ToAccountBranchGroup": ""				
To Account Branch	"ToAccountBranch": "\$.toAccountBranch"				
	<\$.toAccountBranch has to be replaced with the field id as per the FID that captures To Account Branch>				
Account Currency	"AccCcy": "\$.AccCcy"				
	<\$.AccCcy has to be replaced with the field id as per the FID that captures Account Currency>				
Utility Provider	"UtilityProvider": "\$.institutionID"				
	<\$.institutionID has to be replaced with the field id as per the FID that captures Utility Provider>				

20.21 Maintain Charge Decisions

The Charge Decision Maintenance screen is used to maintain the charge decisions.

To maintain charge decisions:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Charge Decision Maintenance or specify Charge Decision Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Charge Decision Maintenance summary screen is displayed.



unction kt:	1	Function ld:		E	Function ldt		T.	Function kt	1	Function ld:	i.	Function ld:		1	Function ldt		1
ranch Code: urrency:		Branch Code: Currency:			Branch Code: Currency:			Branch Code: Currency:		Branch Code: Currency:		Branch Code: Currency:			Branch Codes Currency:		
Authorized 🔒 Close	1 🗹	Unexthorized	a Open	6	D Authorized	🔒 Open	6	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open	Ø	🗋 Authorized 🔒	Open 🗹	D Authorized	🔒 Open	6	Authorized	a open	6
unction kt:	1	Function kt:		1	Function ld:		ŧ.										
sanch Codes arrency:		Branch Gode: Currency:			Branch Code: Currency:												
Authorized 🔒 Open	Ø	Authorized	🔒 Open		Authorized	Gosed											

Figure 20-39 Charge Decision Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the icon.

The Charge Decision Maintenance screen is displayed.

Charge Decision Maint	enance						1
unction Code *		Branch *		Currency *		Inter Branch *	
[Q		Q		Q		v
Charge Details							
harge Code *		Charge Descript	ion	Charge Pricing Rule		Charge Pricing Rule Description	
	Q				Q		
Tharge Basis *		Charge Conditio	in Group				
	Q		Q				
Charges Added							
Charge Code	Charge Pricing Rule ID	Charge Basis	Charge Condition Group				
No data to display.							
							Save Can

Figure 20-40 Charge Decision Maintenance (New)

3. On the **Charge Decision Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 20-27	Charge Decision Maintena	nce - Field Description
-------------	--------------------------	-------------------------

Field	Description
Function Code	Specify the function code. You can also select from the list of values.
Branch	Specify the branch code. You can also select from the list of values.
Currency	Specify the currency code. You can also select from the list of values.



Field	Description
Inter Branch	Select the inter-branch requirement from the following drop- down values: Yes No Both
Charge Details	Specify the fields.
Charge Code	Specify the charge code. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Description	Displays the description of the charge code specified.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Specify the charge-pricing rule ID. You can also select from the list of values. Note: You can choose the pricing rule ID to apply charge or choose a group code from which the pricing rule will be picked for calculation. You can only define the rule or group. Either the rule can be used, or a group can be used.
Charge Pricing Rule Description	Displays the description of the charge-pricing rule ID specified.
Charge Basis	Specify the charge basis. You can also select from the list of values.
Charge Condition Group	Specify the charge condition group.
Reset	Click Reset to reset the charges added.
Add Charges	Click Add Charges to add the charge decisions specified.
Charges Added	Displays the details of charge decisions added to the table. Once you add an account to the table, you can click the necessary icon to edit or delete the added entry.

Table 20-27 (Cont.) Charge Decision Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of charge decisions.

20.22 Charge Decision Enquiry

The **Charge Decision Enquiry** screen is used to inquire about the details of charge definition and charge pricing for the specified search criteria.

To inquire about the charge decision details:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Charge Decision Enquiry or specify Charge Decision Enquiry in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Charge Decision Enquiry summary screen is displayed.



Charge Decision Enquiry * *

Figure 20-41 Charge Decision Enquiry

Figure 20-42 Charge Definition

have first t		
charge Code *	Charge Description *	Charge Category *
Charge Credit Account *	Charge Debit Account *	Credit Txn Code
Debit Txn Code	_	-
Pricing Source System	Pricing Source Description	
IDE Code		
EDE Code EDE Description		
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) ⊨ < 1 > ⇒		

Figure 20-43 Charge Pricing

pplication Code *		Charge Pricing Id	Charge Pricing Description *		
		الماشين ومتحمد والمتحد والمتحد			
ricing Category *		Pricing Method *	Pricing Currency *	Rate Code	
	. w.	Territoria v	v		Q
ate Type	×	Charge In Txn Currency			
lin/Max Validation Criteri	a	Min Charge Amount	Max Charge Amount		
xed Amount					

2. On the **Charge Decision Enquiry** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

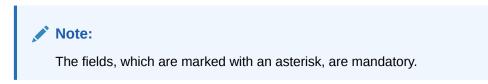


Table 20-28 Charge Decision Enquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Function Code	Click the search icon and select function code from the list of values.
Branch	Click the search icon and select branch code from the list of values.



Field	Description
Currency	Click the search icon and select currency code from the list of values.
Inter Branch	Select the value for inter-branch from the drop-down list.
Fetch	Click Fetch to fetch the details based on the specified search criteria.
Charge Code	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule ID	Displays the charge pricing rule ID.
Charge Basis	Displays the charge basis.
Charge Condition Group	Displays the charge condition group.
Charge Definition	Displays the charge definition details. For information on fields refer to Maintain Charge Definitions.
Charge Pricing	Displays the charge pricing details. For information on fields refer to Create Charge Pricing Maintenance.

Table 20-28	(Cont.) Charge Decision Enquiry - Field Description
-------------	---

20.23 Maintain Reject Codes

The **Reject Code Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the reject codes.

The reject codes maintained in this screen are used to reject the cheque withdrawal transactions with the appropriate reject code.

To maintain reject codes:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Reject Code Maintenance or specify Reject Code Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Reject Code Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Reject Code Maintenance		1
ч с +		
Reject Code:	hiject Cadic :	
Mod No:	red Nor	
	Authoniand 🔒 Open 🕜	
age 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) K		

2. Click the + icon.

The Reject Code Maintenance screen is displayed.



Figure 20-45 Reject Code Maintenance (New)

Reject Code Maintenance		,, ⁴ ×
Reject Code Maintenance		
Reject Code *	Reject Code Description	
Applicable For Inward Return Outward Return Bot	th Inward & Outward Return 🚫 In-house Cheques	
		Save Cancel

3. On the **Reject Code Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Reject Code	Specify the reject code. This code indicates the reason for rejecting a clearing transaction.
Reject Code Description	Specify the description of the reject code.
Applicable For	 Select from the radio list from the following drop-down values: Inward Return Outward Return Both Inward and Outward Return Inhouse Cheques

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of reject codes.

20.24 Maintain Clearing Network Codes

The Clearing Network screen is used to maintain the clearing network codes.

To maintain clearing network codes:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Clearing Network or specify Clearing Network in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Clearing Network summary screen is displayed.

ORACLE



Figure 20-46 Clearing Network (Summary)

2. Click the + icon.

The **Clearing Network Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 20-47 Clearing Network Maintenance

		,, ¹⁶ ×
Clearing Network Maintenance		
Clearing Network Code *	Clearing Network Description	
		Save Cancel

3. On the **Clearing Network Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 20-30 Clearing Network Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Clearing Network Code	Specify the clearing network code.
Clearing Network Description	Specify the description of the clearing network code.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of network codes.



20.25 Maintain Denomination Variations

The **Denomination Variation Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the denomination-wise variations.

In some countries, the local banking practice is to buy various FX currency denominations with different rates and lower denominations, which becomes a lower rate. This screen helps to apply rates for different denominations.

To maintain denomination variations:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Denomination Variation Maintenance or specify Denomination Variation Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Denomination Variation Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Denomination Variance Maintenance		
ч с +		
Currency 1:	Currency 1:	
	Durrency 2:	
	🗅 Unauthorized 🔒 Open 📝	

Figure 20-48 Denomination Variation Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the + icon.

The **Denomination Variation Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Figure 20-49 Denomination Variation Maintenance (New)

Denomination Variance Maintenance			,, ^{se} ×
Currency 1 * Q	Currency 2 Q	Maintenance Country	
Denomination Variance For Currency 1			
Rate Type Denomination ID Buy Variance Sell Variance	Action		
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) K < 1 >			
			Save Cancel

3. On the **Denomination Variation Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.





Field	Description
Currency 1	Select the currency from the list of values.
Currency 2	Displays the currency 2.
Maintenance Country	Displays the maintenance country.
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the list of values.
Denomination ID	Select the denomination ID from the list of values.
Buy Variance	Specify the buy variance.
Sell Variance	Specify the sell variance.

Table 20-31 Denomination Variation Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of denomination-wise variations.

20.26 Maintain External Bank Codes

The External Bank Code screen is used to maintain the bank codes and branch codes.

To maintain external bank codes:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click External Bank Code or specify External Bank Code in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The External Bank Code summary screen is displayed.





2. Click the icon.

The External Bank Code screen is displayed.



Figure 20-51 External Bank Code (New)

ternal Ba	nk Code Ma	aintenance								
nk Code *		Bank	Name							
nches							Ð			
ranch Code	Branch Name	Branch Address 1	Branch Address 2	Branch Address 3	Branch Address 4	Ac	tion			
						Ľ	1			
ige i (i	of 1 items) 🛛 🕅	с <u>т</u> > я								

3. On the External Bank Code screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 20-32 External Bank Code - Field Description

Field	Description
Bank Code	Specify the bank code.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Branch Code	Specify the branch code.
Branch Name	Specify the branch name.
Branch Address 1 to Branch Address 4	Specify the address of the branch.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of external bank and branch codes.

20.27 Maintain Issuer Codes

The **Issuer Code Maintenance** screen is used to maintain the issuer codes for TC transactions.

To maintain issuer codes:

 On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Issuer Code Maintenance or specify Issuer Code Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The **Issuer Code Maintenance** summary screen is displayed.



Issuer Code Maintenance ,* × C C Issuer Code: I Matrix: National @ Open @ Page 1 of1 (1:3 of 3 tems)

Figure 20-52 Issuer Code Maintenance (Summary)

2. Click the icon.

The Issuer Code Maintenance screen is displayed.

Figure 20-53 Issuer Code Maintenance (New)

Issuer Code Maintenance				$_{\mu^{k'}} \ \times$
Issuer Code Maintenance				
Issuer Code *	Issuer Description			
			 Save C	Cancel

3. On the **Issuer Code Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 20-33 Issuer Code Maintenance - Field Description

Field	Description
Issuer Code	Specify the issuer code.
Issuer Code Description	Specify the description of the issuer code.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of issuer codes.

20.28 Maintain Utility Providers

The **Utility Provider Maintenance** screen is used to link the utility provider with a settlement account.

The examples of utility providers are as follows:

- Electricity
- Gas



Water

To maintain utility providers:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Utility Provider Maintenance or specify Utility Provider Maintenance in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Utility Provider Maintenance summary screen is displayed.

Figure 20-54 Utility Provider Maintenance (Summary)

Provider ldt	Provider Id:	: Provider ld:	I Provider lat. I	Provider kt:	Provider ld:	Provider ld:
Account Number: Account Currency: Account Description: Mod Noc	Account Number: Account Currency: Account Duscription: Mod No: .	Account Number Account Currency Account Description Mod No:	Account Number: 11111128 Account Currency: Account Descriptione Mod Noc	Account Number: Account Currency: Account Description: Mod No:	Account Numben Account Currency Account Description Mod No:	Account Number: 2010121016 Account Currency: Account Description: Mod Noc
🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉 .	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open	🖉 🌔 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛	🖄 🗋 Authorized 🔒 Closed 🔯	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🖉	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛 🕼	🗋 Authorized 🔒 Open 🛛
Provider Id: Account Number: Account Currency: Account Description:						

2. Click the icon.

The **Utility Provider Maintenance** screen is displayed.

Itility Provider Mainter	nance			2 ¹²
rovider Id *		Provider Description *	Provider Settlement Account *	
	Q		Q	
			s.	ave Cance

Figure 20-55 Utility Provider Maintenance (New)

3. On the **Utility Provider Maintenance** screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



The fields, which are marked with an asterisk, are mandatory.



Field	Description
Provider ID	Click the search icon, and select the provider ID from the list of values.
Provider Description	Specify the description of the utility provider.
Provider Settlement Account	Click the search icon, and select the provider settlement account from the list of values.

Table 20-34 Utility Provider Maintenance - Field Description

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of utility providers.

20.29 Maintain Account Entitlement Restriction

This screen is used to maintain the Account Entitlement Group by grouping the set of Customer accounts. To process this screen, type **Account Entitlement Restriction** in the **Menu Item Search** located at the left corner of the application toolbar and select the appropriate screen (or) do the following steps:

1. On the Homepage, from Teller mega menu, under Branch Maintenance, click Account Entitlement Restriction or specify Account Entitlement Restriction in the search icon bar and select the screen.

The Account Entitlement Restriction summary screen is displayed.

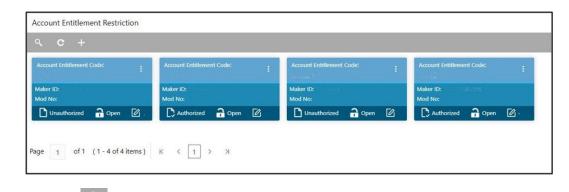


Figure 20-56 Account Entitlement Restriction (Summary)

2. Click the icon.

The Account Entitlement Restriction screen is displayed.



Account Entitlement Restriction

Figure 20-57 Account Entitlement Restriction (New)

3. On the Account Entitlement Restriction screen, specify the fields. For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Table 20-35 Account Entitlement Restriction - Field Description

Field	Description
Account Entitlement Code	Click search icon, and select the account entitlement code from the list of values.
Restriction Type	Select restriction type from the radio list from the following drop-down values: Allowed Disallowed
Function Code Details	Specify the fields.
Function Code	Click search icon, and select the function code from the list of values.
Function Code Description	Displays the description of the function code.

4. Click Save.

The summary view is displayed with the configured details of utility providers.



A Error Codes and Messages

The error codes and messages that are available for the Oracle Banking Branch application are provided in this appendix. The error codes with the prefix GCS apply only to the maintenance screens, and the remaining error codes apply to all the transaction screens.

Error Code	Message
CLMO-AC-003	Source stage value should be either Y/N not valid
CLMO-AC-017	DatasegmentCode not valid
CLMO-AC-018	DocumentType Code not valid
CLMO-AC-020	Life cycle not valid
CLMO-AC-023	Unable to \$1 Business Process as \$2 data segment has the following dependencies \$3 in lifecycle \$4
CLMO-AC-024	Unable to \$1 Business Process as the mandatory data segments \$2 for the \$3 lifecycle have not been mapped!
CLMO-AC-026	In \$1 stage of \$2 Business Process
CLMO-AC-027	Record already exist with same Lifecycle and Business Product
CLMO-AC-028	At \$1 in \$2 stage of \$3 Business Process
CLMO-AC-029	At \$1 in \$2 stage of \$3 Business Process
CLMO-AC-030	Business Product Code is Invalid
GCS-AUTH-01	Record Successfully Authorized
GCS-AUTH-02	Valid modifications for approval were not sent. Failed to match
GCS-AUTH-03	Maker cannot authorize
GCS-AUTH-04	No valid unauthorized modifications found for approval.
GCS-CLOS-002	Record Successfully Closed
GCS-CLOS-01	Record Already Closed
GCS-CLOS-02	Record Successfully Closed
GCS-CLOS-03	Unauthorized record cannot be closed
GCS-COM-001	Record does not exist
GCS-COM-002	Invalid version sent
GCS-COM-003	Please Send Proper ModNo

Table A-1 Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message	
GCS-COM-004	Please send makerId in the request	
GCS-COM-005	Request is Null. Please Resend with Proper Values	
GCS-COM-006	Unable to parse JSON	
GCS-COM-007	Request Successfully Processed	
GCS-COM-008	Modifications should be consecutive.	
GCS-COM-009	Resource ID cannot be blank or "null".	
GCS-COM-010	You have successfully cancelled \$1.	
GCS-COM-011	Argghhh, \$1 failed to update.	
GCS-DEL-001	Record deleted successfully	
GCS-DEL-002	Record(s) deleted successfully	
GCS-DEL-003	Modifications didnt match valid unauthorized modifications that can be deleted for this record	
GCS-DEL-004	Send all unauthorized modifications to be deleted for record that is not authorized even once.	
GCS-DEL-005	Only Maker of first version of record can delete modifications of record that is not once authorized.	
GCS-DEL-006	No valid unauthorized modifications found for deleting	
GCS-DEL-007	Failed to delete. Only maker of the modification(s) can delete.	
GCS-MOD-001	Closed Record cannot be modified	
GCS-MOD-002	Record Successfully Modified	
GCS-MOD-003	Record marked for close	
GCS-MOD-004	Only maker of the record can modify before once auth	
GCS-MOD-005	Not amendable field	
GCS-MOD-006	Natural Key cannot be modified	
GCS-MOD-007	Psssttt, only the maker can modify the pending records.	
GCS-OPEN-01	Teller Batch Record Already Opened	
GCS-REOP-003	Successfully Reopened	
GCS-REOP-004	Unauthorized record cannot be reopened	
GCS-REOP-01	Unauthorized Record cannot be Reopened	
GCS-REOP-02	Failed to Reopen the Record	

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



,	
Error Code	Message
GCS-REOP-03	Successfully Reopened
GCS-SAV-001	Record already exists
GCS-SAV-002	Record Saved Successfully.
GCS-SAV-003	Congratulations!! The record is saved and validated successfully.
GCS-SAV-004	Currency Code should be unique
GCS-SAV-005	Min cash holding should be lesser than Max cash holding
GCS-VAL-001	Congratulations!! Your record is successfully validated.
RM_BC_CV_01	Amount Limit Exceeded for Account Number
RM_BC_CV_02	Amount Limit Exceeded for Customer Type
RM_BC_CV_03	Amount Limit Exceeded for Product Class
RM_BC_MA_01	Netting Charges Required Should be (Y/N).
RM_BC_MA_02	Main Leg Accounting Required Should be (Y/N) .
RM_BC_MN_01	Invalid function code for till/vault indicator
RM_BC_MN_02	Invalid transaction type for till/vault indicator
RM_BC_OB_08	Please close the previous day batch
RM_BC_OB_09	User is not allowed to open the Teller batch
RM_BC_OB_10	Teller batches should be closed before closing the branch/vault batch
RM_BC_OB_11	Vault batch should be closed before closing the branch batch
RM_BC_TB_10	Teller batch is already opened
RM_BC_TB_11	Teller batch is already closed
RM_BC_VA_01	Supervisor Id is not present for manual assignment.
RM_CS_BC_01	Invalid Instrument No
RM_CS_BC_02	Instrument is already in Used status
RM_CS_BC_03	Instrument is not in INIT status to Print/ Reprint
RM_CS_BC_04	Instrument Number Already Liquidate
RM_CS_DD_04	Incorrect DD details
RM_CT_AC_03	Account Type mismatch Exception Occured
RM_CT_AC_04	Invalid Account Number
RM_CT_AC_06	Both Account cannot be Customer Accounts

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message	
RM-IN-TX-01	Payments Service is not Reachable	
RM_TR_EX_01	Unhandled Exception Occured	
RM_TX_CX_01	Authorization required for Charge Amendment.	
RM_TX_EX_01	Authorization required for inter branch Transaction.	
RM-AD-EC-01	Failed in ECA	
RM-AD-HH-01	Failed in Host Handoff	
RM-AD-PM-03	Failed in payment	
RM-AD-UB-01	Failed in DDA system	
RM-AD-VM-01	Invalid Account Number	
RM-AD-VM-02	VAM Service is down	
RM-BC-AC-01	Failed in Accounting	
RM-BC-BP-01	Please Enter the entire Branch Parameter Detail values	
RM-BC-CH-01	Minimum Charge Greeater Than Maximum Charge	
RM-BC-CH-02	Please Enter the proper charge code	
RM-BC-CH-03	Charge Fields Cannot be empty	
RM-BC-CH-04	Please Enter Mininmum and Maximum Charges	
RM-BC-CP-03	Function code should not be empty	
RM-BC-EJ-01	Record Not Found	
RM-BC-EJ-02	Record Updation Failed	
RM-BC-EX-01	Unhandled Exception Occured	
RM-BC-EX-02	Transaction Timed Out	
RM-BC-EX-03	Unhandled Exception Occured	
RM-BC-ML-01	Email Account not Valid	
RM-BC-OB-01	Branch batch is already open for the current date	
RM-BC-OB-02	Branch batch can be opened only by supervisor	
RM-BC-OB-03	Vault batch is open for the current or previous date	
RM-BC-OB-04	User does not have rights to access this screen	
RM-BC-OB-05	Teller batch is open for the current or previous date	
RM-BC-OB-06	Please complete the pending transactions in the Electronic Journal log	
RM-BC-OB-07	Branch batch is not opened	
RM-BC-OB-08	Please close the previous day batch	

Table A-1	(Cont.)	Error Codes and Messages
-----------	---------	--------------------------



Error Code	Message
RM-BC-OB-10	Teller batches should be closed before closing
	the branch/vault batch
RM-BC-OB-11	Vault batch should be closed before closing the branch batch
RM-BC-OB-16	Teller batch is closed
RM-BC-OB-17	Teller batch is not opened for the user
RM-BC-OB-18	Teller batch is already open
RM-BC-OB-19	Teller batch is closed
RM-BC-OB-20	Invalid Currency Code
RM-BC-OB-21	Authlimit Breached
RM-BC-OB-22	Transaction limit breached at role level
RM-BC-OB-23	Wrong token
RM-BC-OB-24	Branch batch is already closed
RM-BC-OB-25	Vault batch is already closed
RM-BC-OB-26	User is not allowed to open/close the teller batch
RM-BC-OB-27	Vault batch is not opened
RM-BC-OB-29	Please maintain denomination tracking in Branch Parameter
RM-BC-OB-30	Denomination Amount is not equal to transaction amount
RM-BC-OB-31	Insufficient Amount available in Till/Vault
RM-BC-OB-32	Logged in user ID and Teller Id cannot be same
RM-BC-OB-33	Invalid Input TellerId
RM-BC-OB-34	Current Denomination balance is less than zero for \$1
RM-BC-PM-01	Record Successfully Updated
RM-BC-RT-01	Failed in getting the exchange rate
RM-BC-RT-02	Failed to fetch Branch Accounting Tags
RM-BC-TF-01	User not Verified Signature
RM-BC-TF-02	Transaction involves Inter Bank Accounts
RM-BC-TF-03	Default Charge Amount was modified
RM-BC-TF-04	Default Exchange Rate was modified
RM-BC-TF-05	Amount exceeds limit for this transaction
RM-BC-TF-06	Authorisation required. Amount exceeds limit for the transaction

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message
RM-BC-TF-07	Transaction & Electronic Journal ID needs to be Enter
RM-BC-TF-08	Invalid Txn_Ref_Number found for given EJId
RM-BC-TR-07	Invalid Input!!
RM-BC-UL-01	User Limit Transaction Amount breached
RM-BC-UL-02	Authorizer Limit Transaction Amount breached
RM-BC-UL-03	User Limit Holding Minimum Amount breached
RM-BC-UL-04	User Limit Holding Maximum Amount breached
RM-BC-UP-01	Amount exceeds limit for this transaction
RM-BC-UP-02	Minimum charge amount should be applied
RM-BC-UP-03	Amount exceeds limit for this transaction
RM-BC-UP-04	Authorisation amount breached.
RM-BC-UP-05	Till maximum balance breached
RM-BC-UP-06	Till minimum balance breached
RM-BC-UP-07	Authoriser role limit breached
RM-BC-UP-08	Teller role limit breached
RM-BC-UP-09	Transaction requires approval.
RM-BC-UR-01	Submit URL not maintained
RM-BC-VA-01	Till open
RM-BC-VA-02	Vaultl open
RM-BC-VA-03	Pending txn
RM-BC-VA-10	Invalid Status
RM-BC-XR-01	Exchange not Maintained
RM-BC-XT-01	Failed in getting the exchange rate
RM-CH-LM-01	Channel limit not found for Account class group
RM-CH-LM-02	Channel limit details not found
RM-CH-LM-03	Channel limit details found for transaction currency
RM-CH-LM-04	Number of Withdrawal breached
RM-CH-LM-05	Withdrawal Limit breached
RM-CM-OR-001	Failed to initiate.
RM-CM-OR-002	Transaction is successfully initiated.
RM-CM-OR-003	Invalid action
RM-CM-OR-004	\$1 is not submitted
RM-CM-OR-005	Cannot proceed with submit as the action is not initiated.

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message	
RM-CM-OR-006	Cannot proceed with submit as the information is incomplete.	
RM-CM-OR-007	Failed to submit.	
RM-CM-OR-008	Record successfully submitted.	
RM-CM-OR-009	\$1 is in-progress	
RM-CM-OR-010	Aw, snap! An unexpected exception occurred, try again.	
RM-CM-OR-011	Invalid request.	
RM-CM-OR-012	Cannot proceed with submit as the action is not initiated.	
RM-CM-OR-013	Cannot find the provided information.	
RM-CM-OR-014	Record is not yet submitted by \$1	
RM-CM-OR-015	Record already unlocked by \$1.	
RM-CS-OB-01	Invalid denomination found	
RM-CS-OB-02	Invalid denomination found for given currency or denomination type	
RM-CS-OB-03	Transaction Number Already Exist	
RM-CS-OB-04	Data Not Found	
RM-CS-OB-05	Amount mismatch	
RM-CS-OB-50	SanctionRefNo is already Present.	
RM-CS-TF-07	MinCash excedes the MaxCash Value	
RM-CT-AC-01	Charges are not maintained	
RM-CT-AC-02	Charges should not be maintained	
RM-CT-AC-04	Failed to get the account	
RM-EX-CS-01	User is an Invalid User.	
RM-EX-CS-02	Account number is invalid.	
RM-EX-CS-03	Source Reference Number Already Present	
RM-EX-CS-05	NegotiatedExchangeRate is not provided	
RM-EX-CS-06	NegotiationReferenceNumber is not provided	
RM-EX-PY-05	NegotiatedExchangeRate is not provided	
RM-EX-PY-06	NegotiationReferenceNumber is not provided	
RM-PA-EQ-01	Record not Found.	
RM-PY-AC-01	From account and to account are same	
RM-PY-AC-02	Account number not entered for field \$1	
RM-PY-BC-01	Bank code or bank BIC code not entered	
RM-PY-BC-02	Please enter either bank code or bank BIC code	

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message			
RM-PY-CL-01	Payee account and drawer account are same			
RM-PY-CL-02	Drawer account number and instrument number combination are same			
RM-PY-CL-03	Invalid Batch Number			
RM-PY-CR-01	Remittance number not found			
RM-PY-CR-02	Remittance number is already issued/used			
RM-PY-CR-03	Please provide Remittance number/Test Key number			
RM-PY-CR-04	Invalid Remittance number/Test Key number			
RM-PY-CR-05	Remittance numbers are not maintained			
RM-PY-CR-06	Maintained remittance numbers are all USED ones			
RM-PY-IN-01	Instrument details not found			
RM-TD-SL-01	No Maintanance found for Term Deposit opening			
RM-TD-SL-02	Offset GL account not found			
RM-TN-RV-02	The transaction Status should be pending			
RM-TR-EX-01	Unhandled Exception Occured			
RM-TS-TB-10	Teller batch not opened yet			
RM-TX-BE-01	Unhandled Exception Occured			
RM-TX-CA-01	Charge amount limit Breached from Min Max Amount			
RM-TX-CA-02	Charge amount limit Breached from Min Max Pecentage			
RM-TX-CC-01	Add provided Currency to the Till			
RM-TX-ET-01	Session should be Opened before closing.			
RM-TX-ET-02	Amount \$1 \$2 has to be given by the customer.			
RM-TX-ET-03	Amount \$1 \$2 has to be given to the customer.			
RM-TX-ET-04	The incoming cash amount in the session is exceeding by \$1 \$2.Do you want to proceed.			
RM-TX-ET-05	Open Teller Sessions are present. Cannot proceed with the operation.			
RM-TX-ET-06	Teller Session Transactions not completed.Cannot proceed with the operation.			
RM-TX-EX-01	Unhandled Exception Occured			
RM-TX-HH-01	Failed in Host Handoff			
RM-TX-LC-01	Transaction is locked			
RM-TX-LI-00	Amount exceeds the limit of transaction.			
RM-TX-NL-01	Unhandled Exception Occured			

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message			
RM-TX-OC-01	Branch Info not available			
RM-TX-OC-02	Function Code definition not maintained			
RM-TX-OC-03	Function Code preferences not maintained			
RM-TX-OC-04	Branch Parameter maintenance not found			
RM-TX-OC-05	User preferences not maintained			
RM-TX-OC-06	Default authorizer not maintained for the user			
RM-TX-OC-07	Function Indicator entry not found			
RM-TX-OC-08	Record status is null in Function Code Definition Screen			
RM-TX-OC-09	Record status is closed in Function Code Definition Screen			
RM-TX-OC-10	Record status is null in User Preferences Screen			
RM-TX-OC-11	Record status is closed in User Preferences Screen			
RM-TX-OC-12	Record status is null in Function Code Preferences Screen			
RM-TX-OC-13	Record status is closed in Function Code Preferences Screen			
RM-TX-PM-01	Transaction status is pending, waiting for the notification from payment system			
RM-TX-PM-03	Failed in payment system			
RM-TX-RV-01	The transaction Status should be completed			
RM-TX-RV-02	Only maker can reverse the transaction			
RM-TX-RV-03	Authorization required for reversal			
RM-TX-RV-04	Minimum teller branch ccy holding limit breached			
RM-TX-RV-05	Maximum teller branch ccy holding limit breached			
RM-TX-SL-01	Unhandled Exception Occured			
RM-TX-ST-01	The incoming cash amount in the session is exceeding by \$1.Do you want to proceed.			
RM-TX-ST-02	Total inflow cash amount remaining after this transaction is \$1.			
RM-TX-ST-03	Another open session in progress for the entered Customer No			
RM-TX-ST-04	Another open session in progress for the Teller			
RM-TX-ST-05	Teller session needs to be opened to perform this transaction.			

Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Error Code	Message		
RM-TX-ST-06	This transaction is not allowed inside the teller session		
RM-TX-TO-01	Unhandled Exception Occured		
RPM-AC-003	Source stage value should be either Y/N not valid		
RPM-AC-017	DatasegmentCode not valid		
RPM-AC-018	DocumentType Code not valid		
RPM-AC-020	Life cycle not valid		
RPM-AC-023	Unable to \$1 Business Process as \$2 data segment has the following dependencies \$3 in lifecycle \$4		
RPM-AC-024	Unable to \$1 Business Process as the mandatory data segments \$2 for the \$3 lifecycle have not been mapped!		
RPM-AC-026	In \$1 stage of \$2 Business Process		
RPM-AC-027	Record already exist with same Lifecycle and Business Product		
RPM-AC-028	At \$1 in \$2 stage of \$3 Business Process		
RPM-AC-029	At \$1 in \$2 stage of \$3 Business Process		
RPM-AC-030	Business Product Code is Invalid		
RT-F23-001	Error. Enter at least one row in Payment Data Details		
RT-F23-002	Error. Cannot enter more than eight records in Payment Data Details		
RT-F23-006	Error. Mandatory Field Payment Type Cannot be Null.		
RT-F23-007	Error. Fiscal Code has to be 11 or 16 character long.		
RT-F23-008	Error. Fiscal code does not meet checksum algorithm validations		
RT-F23-017	Error. Enter at least one field in either Reference Number Available or Reference Number Not Available.		
RT-F23-019	Error. Both Reference Number and Primary fiscal code cannot be null.		
RT-F23-020	Invalid character entered for Tax Code		
RT-F24-099	Payment Amount Cannot be Zero/Negative		
RT-F24-101	Payment amount should not Be Blank		
RT-F24-114	Principal fiscal code is mandatory		
UBS-BC-UB-01	No More Payments		

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages



Table A-1 (Cont.) Error Codes and Messages

Error Code	Message
UBS-BC-UB-02	Invalid Settlement Account for the Contract



B List of Function Codes

The list of function codes and their respective names for all the transaction screens of the Oracle Banking Branch application are provided in this appendix.

Function Code	Screen Name		
0006	Account to Account Transfer		
0007	In-House Cheque Deposit		
1000	Miscellaneous Transfer		
1001	Cash Withdrawal		
1002	Cash Withdrawal (Teller Session)		
1005	Miscellaneous GL Transfer		
1008	Miscellaneous Customer Debit		
1009	TC Sale Against Account		
1010	BC Issue Against Account		
1013	Cheque Withdrawal		
1014	DD Issue Against Account		
1025	Bill Payment by Cash		
1060	Miscellaneous GL Debit		
1075	Bill Payment by Account		
1320	Close-out Withdrawal by Account		
1321	Close-out Withdrawal by Cash		
1401	Cash Deposit		
1403	Cash Deposit (Teller Session)		
1404	Domestic Transfer Against Account		
1405	Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in		
1406	International Transfer Against Account		
1407	International Transfer Against Walk-in		
1408	Miscellaneous Customer Credit		
1409	Interbranch Transaction Request		
1410	Interbranch Transaction Input		
1411	Interbranch Liquidation Input		
1412	TC Purchase Against Account		
1421	RD Payment by Cash		
1460	Miscellaneous GL Credit		
1461	Credit Card Advance by Cash		

Table B-1 List of Function Codes



Function Code	Screen Name		
1462	Credit Card Advance by Transfer		
1471	Credit Card Payment by Cash		
1472	Credit Card Payment		
1472CA	Credit Card Payment by Account		
1472CG	Credit Card Payment by Clearing Cheque		
3401	Safe Deposit Rental by Cash		
5001	Loan Disbursement by Cash		
5401	Loan Repayment by Cash		
5402	Murabaha Payment by Cash		
5403	Islamic Down Payment by Cash		
5404	Loan Repayment by Cash (Teller Session)		
5555	Inward Clearing Data Entry		
6001	Open Branch Batch		
6002	Close Branch Batch		
6005	Electronic Journal		
6501	Cheque Deposit (Account)		
6514	Outward Clearing Data Entry		
6520	Cheque Deposit (GL)		
6560	Cheque Return		
7001	Open Vault Batch		
7002	Close Vault Batch		
7005	Servicing Journal		
7010	Passbook Update		
7011	Passbook Reprint		
7030	Passbook Issue		
7031	Passbook Status Change		
7040	Teller Total Position		
7551	Book Shortage		
7552	Book Overage		
7787	Multi BC Issuance (Account)		
7788	Multi BC Issuance (Cash)		
8003	TC Purchase Against Walk-in		
8004	FX Purchase Against Walk-in		
8008	FX Purchase Against Walk-in (Teller Session)		
8203	FX Sale Against Walk-in		
8204	FX Sale Against Walk-in (Teller Session)		
8205	TC Sale Against GL		

Table B-1 ((Cont.)	List of	Function	Codes
-------------	---------	---------	----------	-------



Function Code	Screen Name		
8206	FX Sale Against Account		
8207	FX Purchase against Account		
8222	TC Sale Against Walk-in		
8301	TC Sale Against Walk-in BC Issue Against Walk-in		
8302	BC Issue Against Walk-in BC Issue Against GL		
8305	BC Issue Against GL DD Issue Against Walk-in		
8306	DD Issue Against GL		
8316	Cash Remittance Issue (Cash)		
8317	Cash Remittance Issue (GL)		
8318	Cash Remittance Issue (Account)		
8319	Cash Remittance Operations (Inquiry)		
8320	Cash Remittance Operations (Payment – Account)		
8321	Cash Remittance Operations (Payment – Cash)		
8322	Cash Remittance Operations (Payment – GL)		
8324	Cash Remittance Operations (Refund – Account)		
8325	Cash Remittance Operations (Refund – Cash)		
8326	Cash Remittance Operations (Refund – GL)		
8327	Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel – Account)		
8328	Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel – Cash)		
8329	Cash Remittance Operations (Cancel – GL)		
8330	Inward Cash Remittance		
8450	DD Operations		
8550	BC Operations		
9001	Open Teller Batch		
9002	Close Teller Batch		
9005	Buy Cash from Till		
9006	Sell Cash to Till		
9007	Buy Cash from Vault		
9008	Sell Cash to Vault		
9009	Buy Cash from Currency Chest		
9010	Sell Cash to Currency Chest		
9011	Buy TC From Agent		
9012	Current Open Tills		
9015	Buy TC From HO		
9016	Return TC to HO		
9017	Buy TC From Vault		
9018	Return TC to Vault		

Table B-1 (Cont.) List of Function Code



Function Code	Screen Name	
9020	View Available TC with Vault	
9401	Start Teller Session	
9402	Stop Teller Session	
AADU	Account Address Update	
ACBL	Account Balance Inquiry	
ACST	Account Statement Request	
BCRP	BC Print-Reprint	
CADU	Customer Address Update	
ССТU	Customer Contact Details Update	
СDBK	Stop Card	
CQIN	Cheque Status Inquiry	
CQRQ	Cheque Book Request	
CQSC	Cheque Book Status Change	
CQST	Stop Cheque Request	
DDRP	DD Print-Reprint	
DNEX	Denomination Exchange	
F23A	F23 Tax Payment by Account	
F23C	F23C Tax Payment by Cash	
F24A	F24 Tax Payment by Account	
F24C	F24C Tax Payment by Cash	
REAN	Reassign Transactions	
TDI1	Islamic TD Account Opening	
TDO1	TD Account Opening	
TDR1	TD Redemption Against Cash	
TDR2	TD Redemption Against Account	
TDT1	TD Top-Up Against Cash	
TDT2	TD Top-Up Against Account	
TVQB	Branch Breaching Limits	
TVQR	Till Vault Position	

 Table B-1
 (Cont.) List of Function Codes

C Advices

The formats of various advices that are available for the Oracle Banking Branch application are provided in this appendix.

Topics

- Account Transfer
- Cash Deposit
- Cash Withdrawal
- Cheque Deposit
- Cheque Withdrawal
- DD Issue Against Account
- Domestic Transfer Against Account

Account Transfer

The advice format for Account Transfer transactions is given below:

TRANSACTION RECEIPT

```
txnDatetxnBranchCode, Clinton BranchReceipt # txnRefNumberTransaction: functionCodeDescSequence Number: tellerSeqNumberFrom Account Number: fromAccountNumberTo Account Number: toAccountNumberAmount: toAccountAmt toAccountCcyCommission Charges: totalCharges toAccountCcyNarrative: narrativeTeller ID: userId
```

(This slip do not require signature)

Cash Deposit

The advice format for Cash Deposit transactions is given below:

TRANSACTION RECEIPT



Amount	:	toAccountAmt toAccountCcy
Narrative	:	narrative
Teller ID	:	userId
Total Charges	:	totalCharges toAccountCcy

chargeCode	chargeCcy	chargeAmt
F chargeCode	chargeCcy	chargeAmt E

Teller

Officer/Manager

Cash Withdrawal

The advice format for Cash Withdrawal transactions is given below:

TRANSACTION RECEIPT

txnDate txnBranchCode, Clinton Branch
Receipt # txnRefNumber

Transaction	: functionCodeDesc
Sequence Number	: tellerSeqNumber
Account Number	: fromAccountNumber
Amount	: fromAccountAmt fromAccountCcy
Commission Charges	: totalCharges fromAccountCcy
Narrative	: narrative
Teller ID	: userId

chargeAmt	chargeCcy	chargeCode
F chargeAmt	chargeCcy	chargeCode E

Teller

Officer/Manager

Cheque Deposit

The advice format for Cheque Deposit transactions is given below:

TRANSACTION RECEIPT

Receipt #txnRefNumber

txnDate	txnBranchCode, Clinton Branch
Transaction	: functionCodeDesc
Sequence Number	: tellerSeqNumber
Account Number	: toAccountNumber
Cheque Number	: chequeNumber



```
Routing Number: routingNoAmount: toAccountAmt toAccountCcyCommission Charges: totalCharge toAccountCcyNarrative: narrativeTeller ID: userIdTellerOfficer/Manager
```

Cheque Withdrawal

The advice format for Cheque Withdrawal transactions is given below:

TRANSACTION RECEIPT

```
txnDatetxnBranchCode, Clinton BranchReceipt # txnRefNumberTransaction: functionCodeDescSequence Number: tellerSeqNumberAccount Number: fromAccountNumberAmount: fromAccountAmt fromAccountCcyCommission Charges: totalCharges fromAccountCcyNarrative: narrativeTeller ID: tellerIdOfficer/Manager
```

DD Issue Against Account

The advice format for DD Issue Against Account transactions is given below:

TRANSACTION RECEIPT

<pre>txnDate txnBrnCode, Clinton Branch Receipt # txnRefNo</pre>				
Transaction Sequence Number Account Number In favour of Amount Commission Charges Narrative Teller ID	<pre>: functionCodeDesc : tellerSeqNumber : fromAccNo : payeeName : fromAccAmt fromAccCcy : totalCharges fromAccountCcy : narrative : userId</pre>			

(This slip do not require signature)

Domestic Transfer Against Account

The advice format for Domestic Transfer Against Account transactions is given below:

TRANSACTION RECEIPT

txnDate txnBranchCode, Clinton Branch

ORACLE

Receipt # txnRefNumber

Transaction	: functionCodeDesc
Sequence Number	: txnSeqNumber
Account Number	: fromAccountNumber
Beneficiary Bank	: bankDesc
Beneficiary Name	: txnCustomer
Clearing Type	: FEDWIRE
Transfer Amount	: fromAccountAmt fromAccountCcy
Commission Charges	: totalCharges fromAccountCcy
Narrative	: narrative
Teller ID	: userId

(This slip do not require signature)



D Order of Replacing Parameters with Wild Card Entries

The order of replacing parameters with wild card entries is required for the Accounting and Settlements Definition and Charge Decision Maintenance.

Table D-1 Order for Accounting and Settlements Definition

Function Code	Branch	Currency
Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency
Function Code	* *	Txn Currency
Function Code	Txn Branch	* *
Function Code	* *	* *

Table D-2 Order for Charge Pickup

Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency	Inter Branch
Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency	Y
Function Code	Txn Branch	Txn Currency	Ν
Function Code	*.*	Txn Currency	Y
Function Code	* *	Txn Currency	Ν
Function Code	Txn Branch	*.*	Y
Function Code	Txn Branch	* *	Ν

Table D-3 Order for Charge Group

Parameter1 Parameter2		Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	*.*
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	*.*	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	*.*	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	*.*	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
* *	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
* *	*.*	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	* *	*.*	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	* *	*.*	Parameter5
Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	*.*	*.*
Parameter1	Parameter2	*.*	*.*	*.*



Parameter1	Parameter2	Parameter3	Parameter4	Parameter5
Parameter1	*.*	*.*	*.*	Parameter5
.	*.*	* *	Parameter4	Parameter5
.	*.*	*.*	*.*	Parameter5
Parameter1	*.*	*.*	*.*	*.*
.	* *	* *	**	* *

 Table D-3
 (Cont.) Order for Charge Group



E Static Maintenance Parameters

The descriptions for the column names of the significant parameters in the static maintenance tables are provided in this appendix. If required, the user needs to modify these parameters in the respective static maintenance tables.

Column Name	Description			
CROSS_CCY_ENABLED	 This column indicates whether the cross-currency is allowed for a transaction or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the cross-currency configuration. Possible values are as follows: Y – Yes N – No 			
	Note: When the value is set to N , the Exchange Rate fields will be hidden.			
DENOM_VARIANCE	 This column indicates the applicability of denomination variance. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the denomination variance. Possible values are as follows: Y – Yes N – No 			
	Note: This flag applies only to the function codes – 8004, 8203, 8206, and 8207.			
IS_NEGOTIATED_RATE_EN ABLED	 This column indicates whether the Negotiated Exchange Rate field is required on the screen or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/ disable the Negotiated Exchange Rate for a specified screen. Possible values are as follows: Y – Yes N – No 			
IS_REVERSAL_SUPP	This column indicates whether the transaction reversal is supported or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the reversal for a particular transaction. Possible values are as follows: • $Y - Yes$ • $N - No$			

Table E-1 Columns in SRV_TM_BC_FUNCTION_INDICATOR Table



Column Name	Description
IS_TELLER_SEQ_REQ	This column indicates whether the Teller Sequence Number generation is required or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the Teller Sequence Number generation for a particular transaction. Possible values are as follows:
	• Y – Yes
	• N – No
IS_TOT_CHARGES_REQ	This column indicates whether the Total Charges field is required on the screen or not. The user can modify this flag to enable/disable the Total Charges for a particular transaction. Possible values are as follows:
	• Y – Yes
	• N – No

Table E-1	(Cont.) Co	olumns in SRV	_TM_BC	_FUNCTION	INDICATOR Table

Table E-2	Columns in SRV_TB_B	BC_ARCHIVAL Table
-----------	---------------------	--------------------------

Column Name	Description
ARCHIVAL_DAYS	This column indicates the number of days required for the archival. The user can modify this flag to update the number of days.
BRANCH_CODE	This column indicates the Branch Code, based on which the lookup of Archival details will happen. It refers to the branch in which the archival will happen. The user can modify this flag to update the Branch Code.



Index

A

Account Address Update, 18-19 Account Balance Inquiry, 18-13 Account Entitlement Restriction, 20-55 Account Group Maintenance, 20-32 Account Statement Request, 18-16 Account to Account Transfer, 6-1 Alerts, 19-7

В

BC Issue Against Account, 8-2 BC Issue Against GL, 8-10 BC Issue Against Walk-in, 8-6 BC Operations - Cancel by Account, 8-39 BC Operations - Cancel by Cash, 8-42 BC Operations - Cancel by GL, 8-44 BC Operations - Duplicate Issue, 8-21 BC Operations - Inquiry, 8-16 BC Operations - Payment by Account, 8-25 BC Operations - Payment by Cash, 8-27 BC Operations - Payment by GL, 8-30 BC Operations - Payment Reversal, 8-23 BC Operations - Refund by Account, 8-32 BC Operations - Refund by Cash, 8-35 BC Operations - Refund by GL, 8-37 BC Operations - Revalidate, 8-19 BC Print-Reprint, 8-14 Bill Payment by Account, 13-3 Bill Payment by Cash, 13-1 Bill Payment by Clearing Cheque, 13-6 Book Overage, 2-24 Book Shortage, 2-21 Branch Breach Limits, 2-10 Branch Group Maintenance, 20-33 Branch Role Limits, 20-5 Branch Total Position, 2-12 Branch User Limits, 20-7 Buy Cash from Currency Chest, 3-11 Buy Cash from Till, 3-17 Buy Cash from Vault, 3-14 Buy TC from Agent, 3-2 Buy TC from Head Office, 3-4 Buy TC from Vault, 3-5

С

Cash Deposit, 4-2 Cash Deposit (Teller Session), 14-1 Cash Remittance Issue Against Account, 8-99 Cash Remittance Issue Against Cash, 8-103 Cash Remittance Issue Against GL, 8-106 Cash Remittance Operations - Cancel by Account, 8-130 Cash Remittance Operations - Cancel by Cash, 8-133 Cash Remittance Operations - Cancel by GL, 8-136 Cash Remittance Operations - Inquiry, 8-110 Cash Remittance Operations - Payment by Account, 8-113 Cash Remittance Operations - Payment by Cash, 8-116 Cash Remittance Operations - Payment by GL, 8-118 Cash Remittance Operations - Refund by Account, 8-122 Cash Remittance Operations - Refund by Cash, 8-124 Cash Remittance Operations - Refund by GL, 8-127 Cash Withdrawal, 4-7 Cash Withdrawal (Teller Session), 14-2 Channel Limits Maintenance, 20-30 Charge Condition Group Maintenance, 20-41 Charge Decision Enguiry, 20-45 Charge Decision Maintenance, 20-43 Charge Definition Maintenance, 20-36 Cheque Book Request, 18-4 Cheque Book Status Change, 18-22 Cheque Deposit Against Account, 7-1 Cheque Deposit Against GL, 7-5 Cheque Return, 7-8 Cheque Status Inquiry, 18-2 Cheque Withdrawal, 4-11 Clear Cache, 17-1 Clearing Network, 20-48 Close Branch Batch, 2-20 Close Out Withdrawal, 4-28 Close Out Withdrawal by Multi Mode, 4-35



Close Teller Batch, 2-14 Close Vault Batch, 2-18 Create Charge Pricing Maintenance, 20-38 Credit Card Advance by Cash, 10-1 Credit Card Advance by Transfer, 10-4 Credit Card Payment by Account, 10-10 Credit Card Payment by Cash, 10-7 Credit Card Payment by Cheque, 10-13 Current Open Tills, 2-8 Current Till Position, 19-3 Customer Address Update, 18-18 Customer Contact Update, 18-18 Customer Group Maintenance, 20-34 Customer Search, 19-3 Customer Service Request, 19-5

D

DD Issue Against Account, 8-54 DD Issue Against GL, 8-61 DD Issue Against Walk-in, 8-58 DD Operations - Cancel by Account, 8-91 DD Operations - Cancel by Cash, 8-94 DD Operations - Cancel by GL, 8-96 DD Operations - Duplicate Issue, 8-72 DD Operations - Inquiry, 8-67 DD Operations - Payment by Account, 8-76 DD Operations - Payment by Cash, 8-79 DD Operations - Payment by GL, 8-81 DD Operations - Payment Reversal, 8-74 DD Operations - Refund by Account, 8-84 DD Operations - Refund by Cash, 8-86 DD Operations - Refund by GL, 8-89 DD Operations - Revalidate, 8-70 DD Print-Reprint, 8-65 Default Authorizer Maintenance, 20-21 Denomination Exchange, 3-20 Denomination Variation Maintenance, 20-50 Denominations Maintenance, 20-9 Domestic Transfer Against Account, 6-8 Domestic Transfer Against Walk-in, 6-12

Е

Electronic Journal, 15-3 External Bank Code, 20-51 External System Maintenance, 20-28

F

F23 Tax Payment by Account, 4-64 F23C Tax Payment by Cash, 4-43 F24 Tax Payment By Account, 4-69 F24C Tax Payment By Cash, 4-47 Frequent Branch Operations, 19-4 Frequent Customer Operations, 19-4 Frequent Links, 19-9 Function Code Definition, 20-11 Function Code Preferences, 20-15 FX Purchase Against Account, 4-21 FX Purchase Against Walk-in, 4-25 FX Purchase Against Walk-in (Teller Session), 14-5 FX Sale Against Account, 4-14 FX Sale Against Walk-in, 4-18 FX Sale Against Walk-in (Teller Session), 14-4

L

In-House Cheque Deposit, 6-5 Instrument Number Maintenance, 20-25 Inter Branch Transaction Input, 3-24 Inter Branch Transaction Liquidation, 3-26 Inter Branch Transaction Request, 3-22 Inter Branch Transit Account Maintenance, 20-26 International Transfer Against Account, 6-14 International Transfer Against Walk-in, 6-21 Inventory in Hand, 19-2 Inward Clearing Data Entry, 7-10 Inward Remittance Registration, 8-139 Islamic Down Payment by Cash, 12-4 Islamic TD Account Opening, 12-6 Issuer Code Maintenance, 20-52

L

Loan Disbursement by Cash, 11-1 Loan Repayment by Cash, 11-3 Loan Repayment by Cash (Teller Session), 14-7

Μ

Miscellaneous Customer Credit, 5-4 Miscellaneous Customer Debit, 5-1 Miscellaneous GL Credit, 5-10 Miscellaneous GL Debit, 5-8 Miscellaneous GL Transfer, 5-13 Miscellaneous Transfer, 5-16 Multi BC Issuance - Account, 8-47 Multi BC Issuance - Cash, 8-50 Murabaha Payment by Cash, 12-1 My Transaction Status, 19-2

Ν

Notifications, 19-5

Ο

Open Branch Batch, 2-3 Open Teller Batch, 2-6 Open Vault Batch, 2-4 Outward Clearing Data Entry, 7-13

Ρ

Passbook Issue, *18-6* Passbook Reprint, *18-11* Passbook Status Change, *18-10* Passbook Update, *18-8*

R

Reassign Transactions, 15-11 Recurring Deposit Payment by Cash, 4-41 Reject Code Maintenance, 20-47 Return TC to HO, 3-10 Return TC to Vault, 3-8

S

Safe Deposit Rental By Cash, 4-38 Sell Cash to Currency Chest, 3-13 Sell Cash to Till, 3-18 Sell Cash to Vault, 3-15 Servicing Journal, 15-7 Settlements Definition, 20-22 Start Teller Session, 2-26 Stop Card Request, 10-16 Stop Cheque Request, 18-3 Stop Teller Session, 2-28

Т

TC Denomination Enquiry, 2-2 TC Purchase Against Account, 8-150 TC Purchase Against Walk-in, 8-155 TC Sale Against Walk-in, 8-147 TC Sale by Other Modes, 8-142 TD Account Opening, 9-1 TD Redemption Against Account, 9-14 TD Redemption Against Cash, 9-11 TD Top-Up Against Account, 9-17 TD Top-Up Against Cash, 9-19 Teller Branch Parameters Maintenance, 20-3 Teller Service Counters Prediction, 16-1 Till Cash Position, 19-2 Till Vault Position, 2-11

U

Utility Provider Maintenance, 20-53

V

View Charge Pricing Maintenance, 20-40